

THE
"HOLY SCRIPTURES"
COMMONLY CALLED
THE OLD TESTAMENT.

A New Translation from the Hebrew Original.

PART II.

JUDGES TO ESTHER.

NOTICE.

IN committing to the Lord for the use of His saints this second part of the translation of the Old Testament, little need be added to the Introductory Notice which accompanied the First Part, and to which the reader is referred. The same principles have been followed.

The parallel parts in Kings and Chronicles have been compared, so that the characteristic differences might be readily noticed; and, within the limits already stated, the orthography of the proper names has been kept as uniform as possible.

The next Part is in hand, and will, it is hoped, bring the work down to the end of the Canticles.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

- I. And it came to pass after the death of Joshua that the children of Israel asked Jehovah, saying, Which of us shall go up against the Canaanites
- ² first, to fight against them? And Jehovah said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land
- ³ into his hand. And Judah said to Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, and let us fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot; and Simeon went with him.
- ⁴ And Judah went up; and Jehovah delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand, and they smote them in Bezek, ten thousand
- ⁵ men. And they found Adoni-Bezek in Bezek, and fought against him, and they smote the Canaanites and
- ⁶ the Perizzites. And Adoni-Bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs
- ⁷ and his great toes. And Adoni-Bezek said, Seventy kings with their thumbs and their great toes cut off gleaned under my table: as I have done, so God has requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.
- ⁸ And the children of Judah fought^a against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword,
- ⁹ and set the city on fire. And afterwards the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the hill-country, and in the south,^b and in the lowland.^c
- ¹⁰ And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron—the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-Arba;^d and they slew Sheshai and Ahiman
- ¹¹ and Talmai. And from there he went against the inhabitants of Debir; now the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.^e
- ¹² And Caleb said, He that smites Kirjath-sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as
- ¹³ wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as
- ¹⁴ wife. And it came to pass as she came, that she urged him to ask of her father the field; and she sprang down from the ass. And Caleb said
- ¹⁵ to her, What wouldest thou? And she said to him, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a southern land;^f give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.
- ¹⁶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, had gone up out of the city of palm-trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad;^g and they went and dwelt with the people.
- ¹⁷ And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it; and they called
- ¹⁸ the name of the city Hormah. And Judah took Gazah and its border, and Ashkelon and its border, and
- ¹⁹ Ekron and its border. And Jehovah was with Judah; and he took possession of the hill-country, for he did not dispossess the inhabitants of the valley,^h because they had chariots of iron.
- ²⁰ And they gave to Caleb Hebron, as Moses had said; and he dispos-

^a Or 'had fought.'

^b See on Gen. xii. 9; Josh. x. 40.

^c The *Shephelah*; cf. Deut. i. 7.

^d City of Arba.

^e City of the Book.

^f Or 'the south land.'

^g That part of the *Negeb* which formed the district of 'Arad;' cf. Josh. x. 40, and 1 Sam. xxvii. 10; xxx. 14.

^h Or 'plain.'

sessed from thence the three sons of Anak.

²¹ And the children of Benjamin did not dispossess the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.

²² And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Bethel; and Jehovah

²³ was with them. And the house of Joseph sent to search out Bethel; now the name of the city before was

²⁴ Luz. And the guards¹ saw a man come forth out of the city, and said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, how [we] may enter into the city, and

²⁵ we will shew thee kindness. And he shewed them how to enter into the city. And they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let

²⁶ go the man and all his family. And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called its name Luz, which is its name to this day.

²⁷ And Manasseh did not dispossess Beth-shean and its dependent villages,¹ nor Taanach and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its dependent villages; and the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to pass when Israel became strong, that they made the Canaanites tributary; but they did not utterly dispossess them.

²⁹ And Ephraim did not dispossess the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt among them in Gezer.

³⁰ Zebulun did not dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

³¹ Asher did not dispossess the inhabitants of Achcho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor

³² Helbah, nor Aphik, nor Rehob; and the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not dispossess them.

³³ Naphtali did not dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; and he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land, but the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries to them.

³⁴ And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill-country, for they would not suffer them to come

³⁵ down to the valley. And the Amorites would dwell on mount Heres, in Ajalon and in Shaalbim; but the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, and

³⁶ they became tributaries. And the border of the Amorites was from the ascent of Akrabbim, from the rock, and upwards.

II. And the Angel of Jehovah came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you to the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant

² with you; and as for you, ye shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not hearkened unto my voice. Why

³ have ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be [scourges] in your sides,^k and their

⁴ gods shall be a snare unto you. And it came to pass, when the Angel of Jehovah spoke these words to all the children of Israel, that the people

⁵ lifted up their voice and wept. And they called the name of that place Bochim;¹ and they sacrificed there to Jehovah.

⁶ And Joshua dismissed the people, and the children of Israel went every man to his inheritance to possess the

⁷ land. And the people served Jehovah

¹ Or 'scouts.'

¹ Lit. 'its daughters.'

^k Others read, with LXX, &c., 'they shall be to you for enemies.'

¹ Weepers.

all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders whose days were prolonged after Joshua, who had seen all the great works of Jehovah, which he had done for Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, a hundred and ten years old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-Heres, in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the mountain of Gaash. And also all that generation were gathered to their fathers; and there arose another generation after them, which knew not Jehovah, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baals.^m And they forsook Jehovah the God of their fathers, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods of the gods of the peoples that were round about them, and bowed themselves to them, and provoked Jehovah to anger. And they forsook Jehovah, and served Baal and the Ashtoreths.^m

And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about; and they could not any longer stand before their enemies. Whithersoever they went out the hand of Jehovah was against them for evil, as Jehovah had said, and as Jehovah had sworn unto them; and they were greatly distressed. And Jehovah raised up judges, and they saved them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. But they did not even hearken to their judges, for they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves to them; they turned quickly out of the way that their fathers had walked in, obeying the commandments of Jeho-

vah; they did not so. And when Jehovah raised them up judges, then Jehovah was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for it repented Jehovah^a because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and crushed them. And it came to pass when the judge died, that they turned back and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down to them: they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way. And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel; and he said, Because this nation hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and hath not hearkened unto my voice, I also will not henceforth dispossess from before them any of the nations that Joshua left when he died; that through them I may prove Israel whether they will keep the way of Jehovah to walk therein, as their fathers did keep [it], or not. Therefore Jehovah left those nations, without dispossessing them hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

III. And these are the nations that Jehovah left, to prove Israel by them, all that had not known all the wars of Canaan; only that the generations of the children of Israel might know war by learning it, at the least those who before had known nothing thereof: five lordships of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwell on mount Lebanon; from mount Baal-Hermon unto the entering into Hamath. And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would obey the commandments of Jehovah, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

^m Baal and Ashtoreth in the plural are constantly used as generic terms for the male and female divinities of the Canaanitish peoples, and especially of the Phœnicians. Ashtoreth, or

Astarte, would seem to have been the moon: cf. Jer. vii. 18 and viii. 2, with 2 Kings xxiii. 13, 14.

^a Or 'Jehovah had pity.'

⁵ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites: Hittites and Amorites and Perizzites and Hivites ⁶ and Jebusites; and they took their daughters as wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and forgot Jehovah their God, and served the Baals and the Aserahs.^o ⁸ And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia; ⁹ and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years. And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah; and Jehovah raised up a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them, Othniel the son of Kenaz, ¹⁰ Caleb's younger brother. And the Spirit of Jehovah was upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and Jehovah gave Chushan-rishathaim king of Syria into his hand; and his hand prevailed ¹¹ against Chushan-rishathaim. And the land had rest forty years; and Othniel the son of Kenaz died. ¹² And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they did evil in the sight of Jehovah. ¹³ And he gathered to him the children of Ammon and Amalek and went and smote Israel, and they took possession of the city of palm-trees. ¹⁴ And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen ¹⁵ years. And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah, and Jehovah raised them up a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, a man left-handed.^a

And by him^r the children of Israel sent a gift to Eglon king of Moab. ¹⁶ And Ehud made him a sword having

two edges, it was of a cubit^s length; and he girded it under his raiment ¹⁷ upon his right hip. And he brought the gift to Eglon king of Moab; now ¹⁸ Eglon was a very fat man. And it came to pass when he had ended offering the gift, he sent away the ¹⁹ people that had borne the gift. But he turned from the graven images^t that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret word unto thee, O king. And he said, Be silent! And all that stood by him went out from him. ²⁰ And Ehud came to him; now he was sitting in the cool upper chamber, which was for him alone. And Ehud said, I have a word from God unto thee. And he arose from the seat. ²¹ Then Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right ²² hip, and thrust it into his belly; and the haft also went in after the blade, and the fat closed upon the blade; for he did not draw the sword out of his belly, and it came out between the legs.

²³ And Ehud went out into the portico, and shut the doors of the upper-chamber upon him, and bolted them.

²⁴ And when he was gone out, the servants of the [king] came and saw, and behold, the doors of the upper-chamber were bolted. And they said, Surely he is covering his feet in the ²⁵ summer^v chamber. And they waited till they were ashamed; and behold, he opened not the doors of the upper-chamber, and they took the key, and opened [them], and behold, their lord lay dead on the earth.

²⁶ And Ehud had escaped while they lingered, and passed beyond the graven images,^t and escaped to Seirah. ²⁷ And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the hill-country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill-country, and he

^a See on Ex. xxxiv. 13.

^r Heb. Aram-naharaim, 'Syria of the two rivers.'

^s Lit. 'bound as to his right hand.'

^t Lit. 'by his hand.'

^v Probably 'a short cubit.' The Hebrew word, found here only, implies no fixed measurement.

^w Or 'quarries.' ^x Lit. 'cool'; as ver. 20.

²⁸ before them. And he said to them, Follow after me, for Jehovah has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of the Jordan toward Moab, and ²⁹ suffered no one to pass over. And they slew the Moabites at that time, about ten thousand men, all fat, and all men of valour, and not a man ³⁰ escaped. And Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest eighty years. ³¹ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath; and he smote the Philistines, six hundred men, with an ox-goad. And he also delivered Israel.

IV. And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah; now ² Ehud was dead. And Jehovah sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor; and the captain of his army was Sisera, ³ who dwelt in Harosheth-Goim.* And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah; for he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and he mightily oppressed the children of Israel twenty years. ⁴ And Deborah, a prophetess,[†] the wife of Lapidoth, judged Israel at that ⁵ time. And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim; and the children of Israel came up to her ⁶ for judgment. And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-Naphtali, and said to him, Hath not Jehovah the God of Israel commanded? Go and draw towards mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children ⁷ of Zebulun, and I will draw unto thee, to the torrent Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, and his chariots and his multitude, and I ⁸ will give him into thy hand. And Barak said to her, If thou goest with me, then I will go, but if thou goest

⁹ not with me, I will not go. And she said, I will by all means go with thee, only that it will not be to thine honour upon the way which thou goest, for Jehovah will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

¹⁰ And Barak called together Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and there went up at his feet ten thousand men; and Deborah went up with him. ¹¹ (Now Heber the Kenite had severed himself from the Kenites, from the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the oak of Zaannaim,[‡] which ¹² is by Kedesh.) And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had ¹³ gone up to mount Tabor. Then Sisera gathered together all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth-Goim to the torrent Kishon.

¹⁴ And Deborah said to Barak, Up; for this is the day in which Jehovah hath given Sisera into thy hand! Is not Jehovah gone out before thee? And Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after ¹⁵ him. And Jehovah discomfited Sisera, and all the chariots, and all the army, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera got down from [his] chariot, and fled on foot. ¹⁶ And Barak pursued after the chariots and after the army to Harosheth-Goim; and all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; not one ¹⁷ was left. And Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite; for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the ¹⁸ house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in to her, into the tent, and she covered him with ¹⁹ the quilt. And he said to her, Give me,

* Or 'Harosheth of the nations.'

† Lit. 'a woman prophetess.'

‡ See on Josh. xix. 33.

I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty. And she opened the flask of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. And he said to her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be if any one come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. And Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took the hammer in her hand, and went softly to him, and smote the pin into his temples, and it penetrated into the ground; for he had fallen into a deep sleep and was faint; and he died. And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael went out to meet him, and said to him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And he went into her [tent], and behold, Sisera lay dead, and the pin was in his temples. So God subdued on that day Jabin king of Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel ever advanced, and prevailed against Jabin king of Canaan, until they had cut off Jabin king of Canaan.

V. Then sang Deborah and Barak, the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

For that leaders led in Israel,
For that the people willingly offered themselves,
Bless Jehovah!

Hear, ye kings; give ear, ye princes,
I, [even] I, will sing to Jehovah;
I will hymn to Jehovah the God of Israel.

Jehovah, when thou wentest forth from Seir,
When thou marchedst out of the fields of Edom,
The earth trembled, and the heavens dropped,
Yea, the clouds dropped water.

The mountains quaked before the face of Jehovah,
That Sinai, from before Jehovah the God of Israel.

In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, The roads were unused,* and the travellers on highways went by crooked paths.

The villages* ceased in Israel, Ceased until that I Deborah arose, That I arose a mother in Israel.

They chose new gods; then was war in the gates:

Was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

My heart is toward the governors of Israel, who offered themselves willingly among the people.

Bless Jehovah!

Ye that ride on white she-asses, ye that sit on carpets, and ye that walk by the way, consider,^b

Because of the voice of those who divide [the spoil] in the midst of the places of drawing water; There they rehearse the righteous acts^c of Jehovah,

His righteous acts toward his villages in Israel.

Then the people of Jehovah went down to the gates.

Awake, awake, Deborah! awake, awake, utter a song!

Arise, Barak, and lead captive thy captives,^d thou son of Abinoam!

Then come down, thou, the remnant of nobles, [as his] people; Jehovah! come down with me in the midst of the mighty ones.^e

Out of Ephraim [came] those whose root^f was in^g Amalek; After thee was Benjamin among thy peoples.

Out of Machir came down governors, And out of Zebulun they that handled the staff of the ruler.^h

And the princes in Issachar were with Deborah; And Issachar, like Barak; They were sent into the valley at his feet.

* Or 'ceased.' * Or 'leaders:' so in ver. 11.

^b Or 'sing.' ^c Lit. 'righteousnesses.'

^d Lit. 'thy captivity.'

* Or 'against the mighty.'

^b Or 'seat.'

^c Or 'scribe.'

* Or 'against.'

In the divisions¹ of Reuben there
were great resolves of heart!

¹⁶ Why abodest thou among the sheep-
folds,

To hear the bleating of^k the flocks?
In the divisions of Reuben there were
great deliberations¹ of heart.

¹⁷ Gilead abode beyond Jordan;
And Dan, why did he remain in ships?
Asher sat on the sea-shore,
And abode in his creeks.

¹⁸ Zebulun is a people [that] jeoparded
their lives unto death,
Naphtali also, on the high places of
the field.

¹⁹ Kings came,—they fought;
Then fought the kings of Canaan
At Taanach, by the waters of Me-
giddo;
They took no spoil of silver.

²⁰ From heaven was the fight,
The stars from their courses fought
with Sisera.

²¹ The torrent of Kishon swept them
away,
That ancient torrent,^m the torrent
Kishon.

My soul, thou hast trodden down
strength!

²² Then did the horse-hoofs clatter
with the coursings,
The coursings of their steeds.ⁿ

²³ Curse Meroz, saith the Angel of
Jehovah;
Curse, curse the inhabitants thereof;
For they came not to the help of
Jehovah,
To the help of Jehovah among the
mighty.

²⁴ Blessed above women shall Jael
the wife of Heber the Kenite be,
Blessed above women in the tent!

²⁵ He asked water, she gave milk,
In the nobles' bowl she brought
forth cream.

²⁶ She put her hand to the tent-pin,
And her right hand to the workmen's
hammer;

And she smote Sisera, she struck
through his head,
Shattered and pierced through his
temples.

²⁷ Between her feet he bowed, he fell,
he lay down:

Between her feet he bowed, he fell;
Where he bowed, there he fell, over-
come.

²⁸ The mother of Sisera looketh
out at the window,
And crieth through the lattice,
Why is his chariot so long in coming?
Why tarry the trampings of his
chariots?

²⁹ The wise amongst her ladies answer
[her],

Yea, she returneth answer to herself,

³⁰ Have they not found, divided the
booty,

A damsel, two damsels, to each?^o
A booty of dyed stuffs for Sisera,
A booty of dyed stuffs of embroidery,
Dyed stuff of double embroidery for
the neck of a spoiler.^p

³¹ So let all thine enemies perish,
Jehovah!

But let them that love him be as the
rising of the sun in its might.

And the land had rest forty years.

VI. And the children of Israel did
evil in the sight of Jehovah; and
Jehovah delivered them into the

² hand of Midian seven years. And

the hand of Midian prevailed against
Israel. Because of the Midianites
the children of Israel made for
themselves the dens that are in the
mountains, and the caves, and the
³ strongholds. And it came to pass
when Israel sowed, that Midian came
up, and Amalek, and the children of
the east, and came up against them.

⁴ And they encamped against them,
and destroyed the produce of the land,
until thou come to Gazah, and they
left no sustenance in Israel, neither

⁵ sheep, nor ox, nor ass. For they came

¹ Or 'At the rivulets.'

^k Or 'the piping to.'

¹ Or 'there was much debating.'

^m Or 'the torrent of combats.'

^o Lit. 'strong (or mighty) ones.'

^p Lit. 'the head of a man.'

^p Or 'of the spoil.'

up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number; and they entered into the land to destroy it. And Israel was greatly impoverished because of Midian. And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah.

And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried to Jehovah because of Midian, that Jehovah sent a prophet to the children of Israel, who said to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;¹ and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land, and I said to you, I am Jehovah your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell. But ye have not hearkened to my voice.

And an angel of Jehovah came and sat under the terebinth that was in Ophrah, that [belonged] to Joash the Abi-ezrite. And his son Gideon threshed wheat in the winepress, to secure [it] from the Midianites. And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to him, and said to him, Jehovah is with thee, thou mighty man of valour. And Gideon said to him, Ah my Lord, if Jehovah be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where are all his miracles that our fathers told us of, saying, Did not Jehovah bring us up from Egypt? And now Jehovah hath cast us off, and given us into the hand of Midian. And Jehovah looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of Midian. Have not I sent thee? And he said to him, Ah Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my thousand is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house. And Jehovah

said to him, I will certainly be with thee; and thou shalt smite Midian as one man. And he said to him, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, shew me a sign that it is thou who talkest with me. Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again. And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid of the goats, and an ephah of flour in unleavened cakes: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out to him under the terebinth, and presented it. And the Angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so. And the Angel of Jehovah put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. And the Angel of Jehovah departed out of his sight.

And Gideon perceived that he was an angel of Jehovah; and Gideon said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! for because I have seen an angel of Jehovah face to face. . . . And Jehovah said to him, Peace be unto thee: fear not; thou shalt not die. And Gideon built there an altar to Jehovah, and called it Jehovah-shalom.² To this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah said to him, Take the young bullock, which thy father hath, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the Asherah that is by it; and build an altar to Jehovah thy God upon the top of this strong place in the ordered manner, and take the second bullock, and offer up a burnt-

¹ Lit. 'bondmen:' so habitually.

² 'Jehovah [of] peace.'

offering with the wood of the Asherah
 27 that thou shalt cut down. And
 Gideon took ten men of his servants,
 and did as Jehovah had said to him.
 And it came to pass, because he
 feared his father's house, and the
 men of the city, if he did it by day,
 that he did it by night.

28 And when the men of the city
 arose early in the morning, behold,
 the altar of Baal was broken down,
 and the Asherah was cut down that
 was by it, and the second bullock was
 offered up upon the altar that was
 29 built. And they said one to another,

Who has done this thing? And
 when they inquired and asked, they
 said, Gideon the son of Joash has
 30 done this thing. And the men of
 the city said to Joash, Bring out thy
 son, that he may die, because he has
 broken down the altar of Baal, and
 because he has cut down the Asherah

that was by it. And Joash said to
 all that stood near him, Will ye con-
 tend for Baal? or will ye save him?
 he that contends for him, let him be
 put to death whilst it is yet morning.

If he be a god, let him plead for
 himself, because they have broken
 33 down his altar. And on that day
 they called him Jerub-Baal,* saying,
 Let Baal plead with^t him, because
 he has broken down his altar.

34 And all Midian and Amalek and
 the children of the east were gathered
 together, and went over,^v and en-
 35 camped in the valley of Jezreel. And
 the Spirit of Jehovah came upon
 Gideon, and he blew the trumpet,
 and the Abi-ezrites were gathered

after him. And he sent messengers
 throughout Manasseh, and they also
 were gathered after him; and he
 sent messengers to Asher, and to
 Zebulun, and to Naphtali; and they
 came up to meet them.

36 And Gideon said to God, If thou
 wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou
 37 hast said, behold, I put a fleece of

wool on the threshing-floor; if dew
 shall be on the fleece only, and it be
 dry upon all the ground, then shall
 I know that thou wilt save Israel by

38 my hand, as thou hast said. And it
 was so. And when he rose up early
 on the morrow, he pressed the fleece
 together, and wrung dew out of the

39 fleece, a bowl-full of water. And
 Gideon said to God, Let not thine
 anger be hot against me, and I will
 speak but this once! Let me prove,
 I pray thee, but this once with the

fleece; let it, I pray thee, be dry upon
 the fleece only, and upon all the
 40 ground let there be dew. And God

did so that night, and it was dry upon
 the fleece only, but on all the ground
 there was dew.

VII. And Jerubbaal, who is Gideon,
 arose early, and all the people that
 were with him, and they encamped
 beside the spring Harod; and he had
 the camp of Midian on the north by

41 the hill of Moreh in the valley. And
 Jehovah said to Gideon, The people
 that are with thee are too many for
 me to give Midian into their hand,

lest Israel vaunt themselves against
 me, saying, Mine own hand hath
 42 saved me. And now proclaim in the
 ears of the people, saying, Whoever
 is timid and afraid, let him go back

and turn from mount Gilead. And
 there went back of the people twenty-
 two thousand; and there remained

43 ten thousand. And Jehovah said to
 Gideon, Still the people are many;
 bring them down to the water, and
 I will try them for thee there, and it

shall be, that of whom I shall say
 unto thee, This shall go with thee,
 the same shall go with thee; and of
 whomsoever I shall say unto thee,

This shall not go with thee, the same
 44 shall not go. And he brought down
 the people to the water; and Jehovah
 said to Gideon, Every one that lap-

path of the water with his tongue,
 as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set

* Let Baal plead, or contend.

^t Or 'contend against.'

^v i.e. 'went over the Jordan.'

by himself; likewise every one that boweth down on his knees to drink.
 6 And the number of them that lapped, with their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men; and all the rest of the people bowed down on their
 7 knees to drink water. And Jehovah said to Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and give Midian into thy hand; and let all the people go every man to his
 8 place. And they took the victuals of the people in their hand, and their trumpets; and all the men of Israel he sent away, every man to his tent, but retained the three hundred men. Now the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to pass in that night, that Jehovah said to him, Arise, go down to the camp; for I have given
 10 it into thy hand. And if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy
 11 servant down to the camp; and thou shalt hear what they say; and afterwards shall thy hand be strengthened, and thou shalt go down unto the camp. And he went down with Phurah his servant to the outside of the armed men that were in the camp.

12 And Midian and Amalek and all the children of the east lay along in the valley as locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand upon the sea-shore for
 13 multitude. And Gideon came, and behold, a man was telling a dream to his fellow; and he said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the camp
 14 of Midian, and came to the tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned
 15 it; and the tent lay along. And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, the man of Israel: God hath given into his hand Midian and all the host.

16 And it came to pass when Gideon heard the telling of the dream and its interpretation, that he worship-

ped. And he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for Jehovah hath given into your hand the
 16 camp of Midian. And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, and empty pitchers,
 17 And he said to them, Look on me, and do likewise; behold, when I come to the extremity of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do.
 18 And when I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, ye also shall blow the trumpets around the whole camp, and shall say, For Jehovah and for Gideon!

19 And Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came to the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch; and they blew the trumpets, and broke the
 20 pitchers that were in their hands.

21 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and broke in pieces the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hand, and the trumpets in their right hand for blowing, and cried, The sword of Jehovah and of Gideon!

22 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp; and all the host ran, and cried out, and fled.

23 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and Jehovah set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout the camp. And the host fled to Beth-shittah towards Zererah, to the border^a of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath.

24 And the men of Israel were called together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian.

25 And Gideon sent messengers throughout mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and the Jordan. And all the men of Ephraim were called together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah,

^a i.e. midnight; cf. Lam. ii. 19 and 1 Sam. xi. 11.

^a Or 'declivity.'

²⁵ and the Jordan. And they took two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb; and they pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond the Jordan.

VIII. And the men of Ephraim said to him, What is this thing thou hast done to us, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they disputed with ³ him sharply. And he said to them, What have I done now in comparison with you? Are not the gleanings of Ephraim better than the vintage of ⁵ Abi-ezer? Into your hands hath God delivered the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their spirit was appeased toward him, when he said that word.

⁴ And Gideon came to the Jordan, [and] passed over, he and the three hundred men that were with him, ⁵ faint, yet pursuing. And he said to the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread to the people that follow me, for they are faint; and I am pursuing after Zebah and ⁶ Zalmunna, kings of Midian. And the chief men of Succoth said, Are the hands^y of Zebah and Zalmunna already in thy hand, that we should ⁷ give bread to thine army? And Gideon said, Therefore when Jehovah delivers Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, I will thresh your flesh with thorns of the wilderness ⁸ and with briars. And he went up thence to Penuel, and spoke to them in like manner. And the men of Penuel answered him as the men of ⁹ Succoth had answered. And he spoke also to the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

¹⁰ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their camp with them, about fifteen thousand [men], all that

were left of the whole camp of the children of the east; for there had fallen a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword. And ¹¹ Gideon went up by the way of them that dwell in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the camp; for the camp was at its ease.

¹² And Zebah and Zalmunna fled, and he pursued after them, and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the camp.

¹³ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle, from the

¹⁴ ascent of Heres. And he caught a youth of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him; and he wrote down for him the chief men of Succoth, and the elders thereof, seventy-seven

¹⁵ men. And he came to the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and

Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in

thy hand, that we should give bread

¹⁶ to thy men that are weary?^a And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briars,

and with them he taught the men ¹⁷ of Succoth. And he broke down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

¹⁸ Then said he to Zebah and Zalmunna, What sort of men were they that ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they;

each one resembled the sons of a

king. And he said, They were my

¹⁹ brethren, the sons of my mother. [As] Jehovah liveth, if ye had saved them

²⁰ alive, I would not slay you. And he said to Jether his firstborn, Arise, slay them! But the youth drew not

his sword; for he feared, because he

²¹ was yet a youth. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall

on us; for as is the man, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and

slew Zebah and Zalmunna; and he took the moons that were on their camels' necks.

^y Lit. 'palms'; and so in ver. 15.

^a Or 'faint.'

22 And the men of Israel said to Gideon, Rule over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also; for thou hast saved us from the hand of
 23 Midian. And Gideon said to them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: Jehovah
 24 will rule over you. And Gideon said to them, I would desire a request of you: give me every man the earrings of his booty; for they had golden earrings, because they were
 25 Ishmaelites. And they said, We will willingly give [them]. And they spread a garment, and cast therein every man the earrings of his booty.
 26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand seven hundred [shekels] of gold; besides the moons, and eardrops, and the purple garments that were on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were about
 27 their camels' necks. And Gideon made an ephod of them, and put it in his city, in Ophrah. And all Israel went thither a whoring after it; and it became a snare to Gideon, and to his house.

28 And Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash
 30 went and dwelt in his house. Now Gideon had seventy sons who had come out of his loins, for he had
 31 many wives. And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bore him a son, and he gave him the name of
 32 Abimelech. And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it came to pass when Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after the Baals, and set up Baal-

34 Berith* as their god. And the children of Israel remembered not Jehovah their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their
 35 enemies on every side. And they shewed no kindness to the house of Jerubbaal-Gideon, according to all the good that he had done to Israel.

IX. And Abimelech son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother's brethren, and spoke to them, and to all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the citizens^b of Shechem, Which is better for you, that seventy persons, all sons of Jerubbaal, rule over you, or that one man rule over you? And remember that I am your bone and
 3 your flesh. And his mother's brethren spoke of him in the ears of all the citizens of Shechem all these words. And their heart inclined after Abimelech; for they said, He
 4 is our brother. And they gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-Berith, and Abimelech hired with them vain and wanton
 5 men, and they followed him. And he came to his father's house, to Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy persons upon one stone; but there remained Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal; for he had hid himself.

6 And all the citizens of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo,^c and went and made Abimelech king, by the memorial-oak^d that
 7 is in Shechem. And they told it to Jotham, and he went and stood on the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said to them, Hearken to me, ye citizens of Shechem, that God may hearken to
 8 you. The trees once went forth to anoint a king over them; and they said to the olive-tree, Reign over us.
 9 And the olive-tree said to them, Should I leave my fatness, where-

* 'Baal (Lord) of the covenant.'

^b Strictly, 'masters, possessors.'

^c Or 'the citadel.'

^d Or 'garrison.'

with by me they honour God and man, and go to wave over the trees? ¹⁰ And the trees said to the fig-tree, ¹¹ Come thou, reign over us. But the fig-tree said to them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, ¹² and go to wave over the trees? Then said the trees to the vine, Come thou, ¹³ reign over us. And the vine said to them, Should I leave my new wine, which cheers God and man, and ¹⁴ go to wave over the trees? Then said all the trees to the thorn-bush, ¹⁵ Come thou, reign over us. And the thorn-bush said to the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, come, put confidence in my shadow; but if not, fire shall come out of the thorn-bush and devour the cedars of ¹⁶ Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and sincerely* in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and if ye have done to him according to the deserving of his hands;—for my father fought for you, and endangered his life, and delivered you out of the hand of ¹⁷ Midian; but ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, seventy men, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his handmaid, king over the citizens of Shechem, because he ¹⁸ is your brother;—if ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him ¹⁹ also rejoice in you; but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the citizens of Shechem and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the citizens of Shechem and from the house of Millo, and ²⁰ devour Abimelech. And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, because of Abimelech his brother.

²¹ And Abimelech ruled over Israel ²² three years. And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the

citizens of Shechem; and the citizens of Shechem dealt treacherously with ²³ Abimelech, that the violence [done] to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, who slew them, and upon the citizens of Shechem, who had strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. And the citizens of Shechem set liers in wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them. And it was told Abimelech.

²⁴ And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem; and the citizens of Shechem put confidence in him. And ²⁵ they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trede [the grapes], and made rejoicings, and went into the house of their god, and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed ²⁶ said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is he not the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his overseer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem! ²⁷ and why should *we* serve him? Oh! would that this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said of Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

²⁸ And Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, and his anger was kindled; ²⁹ and he sent messengers to Abimelech craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem, and behold, they ³⁰ shut up^f the city against thee; and now, rise up by night, thou and the people that are with thee, and lie in ambush in the fields. And it shall be in the morning when the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and fall upon the city; and behold, he and the people that is with him shall come out against thee, and thou shalt do with him as thou shalt find occa-

* Lit. 'in perfectness:' cf. Josh. xxiv. 14.

^f Or 'stir up.'

³⁴ sion. And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they lay in ambush against Shechem in four companies.

³⁵ And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city. Then Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, out of the ambush. And Gaal saw the people, and said to Zebul, Behold, people are coming down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said to him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as men.

³⁷ And Gaal spoke again, and said, Behold, people are coming down from the high part of the land, and one company is coming along by the

³⁸ way of the Magician's oak. Then said Zebul to him, Where is now thy mouth, thou that saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out now, I pray, and fight against them. And Gaal went out before the citizens of Shechem, and fought against Abimelech.

⁴⁰ And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded,^a as far as the entrance of the gate. And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah. And Zebul drove out Gaal and his brethren, that they might not dwell in Shechem.

⁴² And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and lay in ambush in the field. And he looked, and behold, the people came forth out of the city; and he rose up against them and smote them. And Abimelech, and the companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city; and two of the companies ran upon all that were in the fields, and slew them. And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he

took the city, and slew the people that were in it, and broke down the city, and sowed it with salt.

⁴⁶ And all the men^b of the tower of Shechem heard [that], and they entered into the stronghold of the house of the god¹ Berith. And it was told Abimelech that all the men^b of the tower of Shechem had gathered together. Then Abimelech went up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe^k in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up and laid it on his shoulder, and said to the people that was with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, do as I have done. And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and they followed Abimelech, and put [them] to the hold, and burned the hold with fire upon them. And all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

⁵⁰ And Abimelech went to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. But there was a strong tower in the midst of the city, and thither fled all the men and women, all the citizens of the city; and they shut it behind them, and went up to the roof of the tower. And Abimelech came to the tower, and fought against it, and he drew near to the entrance of the tower to burn it with fire; and a woman cast the upper stone of a handmill¹ on Abimelech's head, and crushed his skull. Then he called hastily to the young man that carried his armour, and said to him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that they say not of me, A woman killed him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

⁵⁵ And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they went every man to his place. And God rendered back the wickedness of

^a Or 'slain.'

^b See note on verse 2.

¹ Heb. *El*.

^k Or 'axes.'

¹ See Deut. xxiv. 6.

Abimelech, which he did to his father in slaying his seventy brethren. And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render back upon their heads; and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

X. And after Abimelech, there rose up to save Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir on mount Ephraim. And he judged Israel twenty-three years; and he died, and was buried in Shamir.

³ And after him rose up Jair, a Gileadite; and he judged Israel twenty-two years. And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty ass-colts; and they had thirty cities, which are called the villages of Jair^m to this day, which are in the land of Gilead.

⁶ And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.

⁶ And the children of Israel again did evilⁿ in the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baals, and the Ash-toreths, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook Jehovah,

⁷ and served him not. And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold him into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of

⁸ the children of Ammon. And they oppressed and crushed the children of Israel in that year; eighteen years [they oppressed] all the children of Israel that were beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. And the children of Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; and Israel was greatly distressed.

¹⁰ And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have

forsaken our God, and also served the Baals. And Jehovah said to the children of Israel, Did I not [save you] from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

¹¹ The Zidonians also and Amalek and Maon oppressed you, and ye cried to me, and I saved you out of their hand.

¹² But ye have forsaken me, and served other gods; therefore I will save you

¹⁴ no more. Go and cry to the gods that ye have chosen: let them save

¹⁵ you in the time of your trouble. And the children of Israel said to Jehovah,

We have sinned. Do thou unto us according to all that is good in thy

sight; only deliver us, we pray thee,

¹⁶ this day. And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served Jehovah; and his soul was

¹⁷ grieved for the misery of Israel.

And the children of Ammon were called together and encamped in

Gilead; and the children of Israel gathered together and encamped in

Mizpeh. And the people, the chief men of Gilead, said one to another,

Who is the man that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon?

he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

XI. Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour; and he

was the son of a harlot, and Gilead

² had begotten Jephthah. And Gilead's wife bore him sons; and when his

wife's sons were grown, they expelled Jephthah, and said to him,

Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of another

³ woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land

of Tob. And vain men were gathered to Jephthah, and they made ex-

⁴ peditions^o with him.

And it came to pass after some time, that the children of Ammon

⁵ fought with Israel. And when the children of Ammon made war against

ⁿ Or 'Havoth-Jair.' cf. Deut. iii. 14.

^o Or 'did evil more and more:' cf. Hosea xiii. 2.

^o Lit. 'went out;' a technical expression for predatory raids.

Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of
⁶ Tob. And they said to Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight against the children of
⁷ Ammon. And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come to me
⁸ now when ye are in trouble? And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, Therefore we have returned to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be head over all of us
⁹ the inhabitants of Gilead. And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, If ye take me back to fight against the children of Ammon, and Jehovah give them up before me, shall I be
¹⁰ your head? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Jehovah be witness^a between us, if we do not so
¹¹ according to thy words! Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them; and Jephthah uttered all his words before Jehovah in Mizpah.

¹² And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me
¹³ to fight against my land? And the king of the children of Ammon said to the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon even unto the Jabbok and unto the Jordan; and now
¹⁴ restore it peaceably. And Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the children of Ammon, and said to him, Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon.
¹⁵ But when they came up from Egypt, then Israel walked through the wilderness as far as the Red sea, and
¹⁶ came to Kadesh. And Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom,

saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land; but the king of Edom would not hearken. And they also sent to the king of Moab; and he would not. And Israel abode in
¹⁷ Kadesh. And they walked through the wilderness, and went round the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came by the east^a of the land of Moab, and encamped beyond the Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab; for the Arnon is the
¹⁸ border of Moab. And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said to him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my
¹⁹ place. But Sihon trusted not Israel, to let him pass through his border, and Sihon gathered all his people, and they encamped in Jahzah; and
²⁰ he fought with Israel. And Jehovah the God of Israel gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them; and Israel took possession of the whole land of the Amorites, who dwelt in that
²¹ country. And they possessed all the borders of the Amorites, from the Arnon unto the Jabbok, and from
²² the wilderness unto the Jordan. And now Jehovah the God of Israel has dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest
²³ thou take possession of it? Dost not thou possess what Chemosh thy god puts thee in possession of? and whatever Jehovah our God has dispossessed before us, that will we possess.
²⁴ And now art thou indeed better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive with Israel? did he ever fight against them?
²⁵ While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its dependent villages, and in Aroer and its dependent villages, and in all the cities that are along the banks of the Arnon, three hundred years—why did ye not recover [them] with-
²⁶ in that time? So I have not sinned against thee, but it is thou who doest

^a Lit. 'hearer.'^a Lit. 'sun-rising.'

me wrong in making war against me. Jehovah the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon!

²⁸ But the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not to the words of Jephthah that he had sent him.

²⁹ Then the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Jephthah, and he passed through Gilead and Manasseh, and passed to Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over to the children of Ammon.

³⁰ And Jephthah vowed a vow to Jehovah, and said, If thou wilt without fail give the children of Ammon ³¹ into my hand, then shall that which cometh forth from the door of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, be Jehovah's, and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

³² And Jephthah passed over to the children of Ammon to fight against them; and Jehovah gave them into his hand. And he smote them from Aroer until thou come to Minnith, ³³ twenty cities, even unto Abel-Cher-amim,^{*} with a very great slaughter; and the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

³⁴ And Jephthah came to Mizpah to his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with tambours and with dances; and she was an only child: besides her he had neither ³⁵ son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his garments and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me; for I have opened my mouth to Jehovah, and I cannot go ³⁶ back. And she said to him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth to Jehovah, do to me according to that which has proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as Jehovah has taken vengeance for thee upon thine enemies, upon the children of Am- ³⁷ mon. And she said to her father,

Let this thing be done for me: leave me alone two months, that I may go and descend to the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions. And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months. And she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the ³⁸ mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned to her father, and he performed on her the vow that he had vowed; and she had known no man. And it became a fixed custom in Israel, ³⁹ that from year to year the daughters of Israel go to celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in the year.

XII. And the men of Ephraim were called together, and passed over northwards, and said to Jephthah, Why didst thou pass over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thy house upon thee ¹ with fire. And Jephthah said to them, I was at great strife,^{*} I and my people, with the children of Ammon; and I called you, but ye saved me not ² out of their hand. And when I saw that ye would not save me, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and Jehovah gave them into my hand. Why then are ye come up to me ³ this day, to fight against me? And Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim; and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye, Gilead, ye are fugitives of Ephraim in the midst of Ephraim, [and] ⁴ in the midst of Manasseh. And Gilead took the fords of the Jordan before Ephraim; and it came to pass that when the fugitives of Ephraim said, Let me go over, the men of Gilead said to him, Art thou an ⁵ Ephraimite? and he said, No. Then they said to him, Say now Shibboleth![†] and he said, Sibboleth, and

* Or ' the plain of the vineyards.'

* Lit. 'a man of strife.'

† Stream, flood.

did not manage to pronounce [it] rightly. Then they took him, and slaughtered him at the fords of the Jordan. And there fell at that time of Ephraim forty-two thousand.

⁷ And Jephthah judged Israel six years. And Jephthah the Gileadite died, and was buried in [one of] the cities of Gilead.

⁸ And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. And he had thirty sons; and thirty daughters he sent out of the house, and thirty daughters he took in from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

¹⁰ And Ibzan died, and was buried at Bethlehem.

¹¹ And after him Elon, the Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged

¹² Israel ten years. And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajalon in the land of Zebulun.

¹³ And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, judged Israel.

¹⁴ And he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy ass colts. And he judged Israel eight

¹⁶ years. And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill-country of the Amalekites.

XIII. And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah gave them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

² And there was a certain man of Zoreah, of the family of the Danites, and his name was Manoah. And his wife was barren and did not bear.

⁸ And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to the woman, and said to her, Behold now, thou art barren and bearest not; but thou shalt conceive and

⁴ bear a son. And now beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong

⁵ drink, and eat nothing unclean. For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son, and no razor shall come on his head; for the boy shall be a Nazarite of God from the womb; and he shall

begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

⁶ And the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came to me, and his appearance was like the appearance of an angel of God, very terrible; but I did not ask him whence he was, neither did he tell me his name. And he said to me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not anything unclean; for the boy shall be a Nazarite of God from the womb to the day of his death.

⁸ Then Manoah prayed to Jehovah, and said, Ah Lord! let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, I pray thee, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born. And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the Angel of God came again to the woman whilst she sat in the field; but Manoah her husband was not with her. Then the woman hastened and ran, and informed her husband, and said to him, Behold, the man has appeared to me, that came to me that day.

¹¹ And Manoah rose up and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said to him, Art thou the man that didst speak to the woman? And ¹² he said, I am. And Manoah said, When thy words then come to pass, what shall be the child's manner ¹³ and his doing? And the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her be- ¹⁴ ware: she shall not eat of anything that cometh of the vine, neither shall she drink wine or strong drink, nor eat anything unclean: all that I commanded her shall she observe.

¹⁵ And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah, I pray thee, let us detain thee, and we will make ready a kid of the goats for thee. And the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, Though thou shouldest detain me, I will not eat of thy bread; and if thou wilt offer

a burnt-offering, thou shalt offer it up to Jehovah. For Manoah knew not that he was the Angel of Jehovah.

¹⁷ And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah, What is thy name, that when thy word cometh to pass we may
¹⁸ do thee honour? And the Angel of Jehovah said to him, How is it that thou askest^{*} after my name, seeing it is wonderful?

¹⁹ Then Manoah took the kid and the oblation, and offered it up to Jehovah upon the rock. And he did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife
²⁰ looked on. And it came to pass, as the flame went up from off the altar towards the heavens, that the Angel of Jehovah ascended in the flame of the altar; and Manoah and his wife looked on, and fell on their faces to
²¹ the ground. And the Angel of Jehovah appeared no more to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that it was the Angel of Jehovah.

²² And Manoah said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have
²³ seen God. But his wife said to him, If Jehovah were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and an oblation at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would he at this time have told us [such things] as these.

²⁴ And the woman bore a son, and called his name Samson. And the child grew, and Jehovah blessed him.
²⁵ And the Spirit of Jehovah began to move[†] him at Mahaneh-Dan,^{*} between Zoreah and Eshtaol.

XIV. And Samson went down to Timnathah, and saw a woman in Timnathah of the daughters of the
¹ Philistines. And he went up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnathah of the daughters of the Philistines; and now take her for me as
² wife. And his father and his mother said to him, Is there no woman

among the daughters of thy brethren, and among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the Philistines, the uncircumcised? And Samson said to his father, Take her for me,
⁴ for she pleases me well. And his father and his mother did not know that it was of Jehovah, that he was seeking an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines were ruling over Israel.

⁵ And Samson went down, and his father and his mother, to Timnathah; and they came to the vineyards of Timnathah. And behold, a young lion
⁶ roared against him; and the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he rent it as one rends a kid, and nothing was in his hand. And he did not tell his father or his mother what he
⁷ had done. And he went down and talked with the woman; and she
⁸ pleased Samson well. And he returned after a time to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion; and behold, [there was] a swarm of bees in the carcase of the lion, and
⁹ honey; and he took it out in his hands, and went on, and ate as he went. And he came to his father and to his mother, and gave them, and they ate; but he did not tell them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

¹⁰ And his father went down to the woman, and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to
¹¹ do. And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions, and they were with
¹² him. And Samson said to them, Let me now propound a riddle to you; if ye clearly explain it to me within the seven days of the feast, and find [it] out, then I will give you thirty shirts, and thirty changes of garments.
¹³ But if ye cannot explain [it] to me, then shall ye give me thirty shirts and thirty changes of garments. And they said to him, Pro-

^{*} See note on Gen. xxii. 29.

[†] The Hebrew word is expressive of powerful

emotion. Cf. Gen. xli. 8, where it is translated 'troubled.'

^{*} Or 'in the camp of Dan.'

14 pound thy riddle, that we may hear it. And he said to them,
 Out of the eater came forth food,
 And out of the strong came forth
 sweetness.

And they could not in three days
 15 explain the riddle. And it came to
 pass on the seventh day, that they
 said to Samson's wife, Persuade thy
 husband, that he may explain to us
 the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy
 father's house with fire. Have ye
 invited us to impoverish us,—is it
 16 not [so]? And Samson's wife wept
 before him, and said, Thou dost but
 hate me, and lovest me not. Thou
 hast propounded the riddle to the
 children of my people, and hast not
 explained it to me. And he said
 to her, Behold, I have not explained
 it to my father nor my mother, and
 17 shall I explain it to thee? And
 she wept before him the seven days,
 while they had the feast. And it
 came to pass on the seventh day,
 that he explained it to her, for she
 pressed him. And she explained the
 riddle to the children of her people.
 18 And the men of the city said to him
 on the seventh day before the sun
 went down,

What is sweeter than honey,

And what stronger than a lion?

And he said to them, If ye had not
 ploughed with my heifer, ye had not
 19 found out my riddle. And the Spirit
 of Jehovah came upon him, and he
 went down to Ashkelon, and slew of
 them thirty men, and took their spoil,
 and gave the changes of garments
 unto them that explained the riddle.
 And his anger was kindled, and he
 20 went up to his father's house. And
 Samson's wife was [given] to his
 companion, whom he had made his
 friend.

XV. And it came to pass after a time,
 in the days of the wheat-harvest,
 that Samson visited his wife with a
 kid of the goats. And he said I will
 go in to my wife into the chamber;

but her father would not suffer him
 2 to go in. And her father said, I verily
 thought that thou didst utterly hate
 her; therefore I gave her to thy com-
 panion. Is not her younger sister
 fairer than she? Let her, I pray
 3 thee, be thine instead of her. And
 Samson said to them,* This time I
 am blameless toward^b the Philis-
 4 tines, though I do them harm. And
 Samson went and caught three hun-
 dred jackals, and took torches, and
 turned tail to tail, and put a torch in
 5 the midst between the two tails. And
 he set the torches on fire, and let
 [them] run into the standing corn of
 the Philistines, and burnt up both
 the shocks, and also the standing
 6 corn, and the olive gardens. And
 the Philistines said, Who has done
 this? And they answered, Samson,
 the son-in-law of the Timnite, be-
 cause he took his wife and gave her
 to his companion. And the Philis-
 tines came up, and burned her and
 7 her father with fire. And Samson
 said to them, If ye act thus, for a
 certainty I will avenge myself on
 8 you, and then I will cease. And he
 smote them hip and thigh with a
 great slaughter. And he went down
 and dwelt in the cleft of the cliff
 Etam.

9 And the Philistines went up, and
 encamped in Judah, and spread them-
 10 selves in Lehi. And the men of Ju-
 dah said, Why are ye come up against
 us? And they said, To bind Samson
 are we come up, to do to him as he
 11 has done to us. Then three thousand
 men of Judah went down to the cleft
 of the cliff Etam, and said to Sam-
 son, Knowest thou not that the Phi-
 listines rule over us? And what is
 this that thou hast done to us? And
 he said to them, As they did to me,
 12 so have I done to them. And they
 said to him, We are come down to
 bind thee, that we may give thee into
 the hand of the Philistines. And
 Samson said to them, Swear to me

* Or 'of them.'

^b Or 'shall be more blameless than.'

that ye will not fall on me yourselves.
 18 And they spoke to him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand; but we certainly shall not put thee to death. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the cliff. When he came to Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him. And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and the cords that were on his arms became as threads of flax that are burned with fire, and his bands
 15 loosed from off his hands. And he found a fresh jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it, and
 16 slew with it a thousand men. And Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass, a heap,^c two heaps,

With the jawbone of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass when he had ended speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-Lehi.^d

18 And he was very thirsty, and called on Jehovah, and said, Thou hast given by the hand of thy servant this great deliverance, and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand
 19 of the uncircumcised? And God clave the hollow rock which was in Lehi, and water came out of it. And he drank, and his spirit came again, and he revived. Therefore its name was called En-hakkore,^e which is in Lehi to this day.

20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

XVI. And Samson went to Gazah, and saw there a harlot,^f and went in
 21 to her. [And it was told] the Gazathites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they surrounded [him], and laid wait for him all night at the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning light we will
 22 kill him. And Samson lay till mid-

night; and he arose at midnight, and seized the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and tore them up with the bar, and put [them] upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.

4 And it came to pass afterwards that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her, Persuade him, and see in what his great strength is, and with what we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to overpower^g him; and we will each give thee eleven hundred silver-pieces. Then Delilah

said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, in what is thy great strength, and with what thou mightest be bound to

7 overpower thee. And Samson said to her, If they should bind me with seven fresh cords which have not been dried, then should I be weak,

8 and be as another man. Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh cords which had not been dried, and she bound him with

9 them. Now she had liers in wait abiding in the chamber; and she said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he broke the cords, as a thread of tow is broken when it touches the fire; and his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said to Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Now tell me I pray thee, with what thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said to her, If they should bind me fast with new ropes, with which no work has been done, then should I be weak, and be as another

12 man. And Delilah took new ropes, and bound him with them, and said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! Now there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And

^c There is here a paronomasia, the Hebrew word for 'ass' and 'heap' being the same.

^d Hill of the jawbone.

^e The caller's spring.

^f Lit. 'a woman, a harlot.'

^g Or 'afflict'; and so vers. 6, 19.

he broke them from off his arms like a thread.

¹³ And Delilah said to Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Tell me with what thou mightest be bound. And he said to her, If thou shouldest weave the seven locks of my head with the web. And she fastened it with the pin, and said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and tore out the pin of the beam, and the web.

¹⁵ Then she said to him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? these three times hast thou mocked me, and hast not told me in what is thy great strength. ¹⁶ And it came to pass when she pressed him daily with her words and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death; and he told her all his heart, and said to her, There has not come a razor upon my head; for I am a Nazarite of God from my mother's womb; if I should be shaven, then my strength would go from me, and I should be weak, and be like all mankind.

¹⁸ And Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, and she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this time, for he has told me all his heart. And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and brought the money in their hand. ¹⁹ And she made him sleep upon her knees, and called a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to overpower him, and his strength went from him. ²⁰ And she said, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and thought, I will go out as at other times before, and disengage myself. And he knew not that Jehovah had departed from him. ²¹ And the Philistines seized him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters^b of

bronze; and he had to grind in the prison-house. But the hair of his head began to grow after he was shaved.

²³ Then the lords of the Philistines gathered together to sacrifice a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they said, Our god has given Samson our enemy into our hands. And when the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, Our god has given into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, even him who multiplied our slain. And it came to pass when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house, and he played before them; and they set ²⁶ him between the pillars. And Samson said to the lad that held him by the hand, Let loose of me, and suffer me to feel the pillars upon which the house stands, that I may lean upon ²⁷ them. Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and upon the roof there were about three thousand men and women, who looked on while Samson made sport. ²⁸ And Samson called to Jehovah, and said, Lord Jehovah, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may take one vengeance upon the ²⁹ Philistines for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood (and he supported himself upon them), the one with his right hand ³⁰ and the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines! And he bowed himself with might; and the house fell on the lords, and on all the people that were therein. So the dead that he slew at his death were more than those whom he had slain in his life. ³¹ And his brethren came down, and all the house of his father, and took

^b Or 'two chains:' the word is dual, and implies fetters or manacles in two parts, or in pairs.

him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zoreah and Eshtaol in the sepulchre of Manoah his father. And he had judged Israel twenty years.

XVII. And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

¹ And he said to his mother, The eleven hundred silver-pieces that were taken from thee, and about which thou didst curse and speak of in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be ² my son of Jehovah! And he restored the eleven hundred silver-pieces to his mother; and his mother said, I had¹ dedicated the silver to Jehovah from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image; and now I will restore it to thee.

³ Now he restored the silver to his mother; and his mother took two hundred silver-pieces and gave them to the founder, and he made of them a graven image and a molten image; and they were² in the house ⁴ of Micah.¹ And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod and teraphim, and consecrated^m one of his sons, who became his priest.

⁵ In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did what was right in his own eyes.

⁶ And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-Judah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he ⁷ sojourned there. And the man departed from the city, from Bethléhem-Judah, to sojourn where he might find [a place]. And as he journeyed, he came to mount Ephraim, ⁸ to the house of Micah. And Micah said to him, Whence comest thou? And he said to him, I am a Levite of Bethlehem-Judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find [a place].

⁹ And Micah said to him, Dwell with

me, and be to me a father and a priest, and I will give thee yearly ten silver-pieces, and a suit of garments, and thy victuals. And the

¹⁰ Levite went in. And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of ¹¹ his sons. And Micah consecrated^m the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. Then said Micah, Now I know that Jehovah will do me good, because I have the Levite for priest.

XVIII. In those days there was no king in Israel, and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought for themselves an inheritance to dwell in; for to that day [their lot] had not fallen to them for inheritance among

¹ the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their family five men of their whole number, men of valour, from Zoreah and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to examine it; and they said to them, Go, examine the land. And they came to the hill-country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, and lodged there.

² When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man, the Levite; and they turned in thither, and said to him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this [place]? and ³ what hast thou here? And he said

to them, Thus and thus has Micah done to me; and he has hired me,

⁴ and I am his priest. And they said to him, Inquire, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way on which we go shall be ⁵ prosperous. And the priest said to them, Go in peace: before Jehovah is your way on which ye go.

⁶ And the five men departed, and came to Laish; and they saw the people that were therein, dwelling securely, after the manner of the

image: see xviii. 20, 31.

¹ A name found in the forms Mica, Micaiah, Micajahu.

^m See on Ex. xxviii. 41.

¹ Others 'have.'

² Lit. 'it was'; probably because the 'molten image' served merely as pedestal for the 'graven image,' thus forming in reality but one complete

Zidonians, quiet and secure; and no one was in the land who possessed authority, that might put [them] to shame in anything; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had nothing to do with [any] man.—

⁸ And they came to their brethren at Zoreah and Eshtaol. And their brethren said to them, What [say] ye?

⁹ And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good; and ye are still? Be not slothful to go, to enter to take possession of the

¹⁰ land. When ye go in, ye shall come to a people secure, and the land is spacious in every direction; for God has given it into your hands; [it is] a place where there is no want of anything that is on the earth.

¹¹ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zoreah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men

¹² girded with weapons of war. And they went up and encamped in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah; therefore they call that place Mahaneh-Dan^a to this day: behold, it is behind Kirjath-

¹³ jearim. And they passed thence to mount Ephraim, and came to the

¹⁴ house of Micah. Then the five men that had gone to spy out the country of Laish spoke and said to their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? And now ye know

¹⁵ what to do. And they turned thither, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, the house of Micah, and inquired after his welfare.^b And

¹⁶ the six hundred men of the children of Dan, girded with their weapons of war, stood at the entrance of the

¹⁷ gate. And the five men that had gone to spy out the land went up, entered in thither, [and] took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image; and the priest stood at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men that were girded

¹⁸ with weapons of war. And these came into Micah's house, and took the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image.

And the priest said to them, What ¹⁹ do ye? And they said to him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest. Is it better for thee to be a priest for the house of one man, or to be priest for a tribe and a family in Israel? Then the ²⁰ priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

²¹ And they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle

²² and the baggage^c before them. They were already far from the house of Micah, when the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook

²³ the children of Dan. And they cried to the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said to Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest

²⁴ with such a company? And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away; and what have I more?

and what is this that ye say to me, ²⁵ What aileth thee? And the children of Dan said to him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest men of exasperated spirit run upon you, and thou lose thy life and the lives of thy household.

²⁶ And the children of Dan went their way; and Micah saw that they were too strong for him, and he turned and went back to his house.

²⁷ And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest that he had had, and came upon Laish, upon a people quiet and secure; and they smote them with the edge of the sword,

²⁸ and burned the city with fire. And there was no deliverer, for it was far from Zidon, and they had nothing to do with [any] man; and it [lay] in

^a Camp of Dan.

^b Lit. 'peace.'

^c Or 'precious things.'

the valley that is by Beth-rehob. And they built the city and dwelt²⁰ therein. And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel; howbeit Laish was the name²⁰ of the city at the first. And the children of Dan set up the graven image; and Jehonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses,^a he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. And they set up for themselves Micah's graven image, which he had made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

XIX. And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that a certain Levite, sojourning on the further side of mount Ephraim, took him a concubine out² of Bethlehem-Judah. And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him to her father's house to Bethlehem-Judah, and was there some time,—four⁵ months.^c And her husband rose up and went after her, to speak kindly to her,⁸ to bring her again; and his servant^t was with him, and a couple of asses. And she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him he rejoiced to meet him. And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him, and he abode with him three days; and they ate and drank, and⁵ lodged there. And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart; and the damsel's father said to his son-in-law, Refresh thy heart with a morsel of bread, and afterwards ye may go your way.⁶ And they sat down, and ate and drank, both of them together. And the damsel's father said to the man, Be content, I pray thee, and pass

the night, and let thy heart be glad.⁷ And the man rose up to depart, but his father-in-law urged him, and he⁸ lodged there again. And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; but the damsel's father said, Refresh thy heart, I pray thee. And they lingered until the afternoon,⁹ and they did eat both of them.⁹ And the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant; and his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said to him, Behold now, the day draws toward evening—I pray you stay all night; behold, the day is declining, lodge here, and let thy heart be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go to thy tent. But the man would not tarry the night; and he rose up and departed, and came opposite to Jebus, that is, Jerusalem; and there were with him two asses saddled, and his concubine was with him.

¹¹ They were near Jebus, and the day was far spent; and the servant said to his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.¹² But his master said to him, We will not turn aside into the city of a stranger, which is not of the children of Israel, but we will pass on to Gibeah. And he said to his servant, Come and let us draw near to one of these places, and lodge in¹³ Gibeah, or in Ramah. And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them [when they were] by Gibeah, which belongs¹⁴ to Benjamin. And they turned aside thither, to go in, to lodge in Gibeah. And he went in, and sat down in the open place^v of the city; and there was no one that received him into his house to pass the night.

¹⁵ And behold, there came an old

^a The LXX &c. read 'Manasseh,' but Jewish authority, followed by Jerome, supports the opinion that the text was corrupted.

^c Or 'a year and four months.'

^v Lit. 'speak to her heart.'

^t Strictly, 'young man;' so vers. 9, 11, 13.

^u Lit. 'till the day declined.'

^v Or 'broadway.'

man from his work out of the field at even; and the man was of mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah; but the men of the place were Benjaminites. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the open place of the city; and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou? And he said to him, We are travelling from Bethlehem-Judah towards the further side of mount Ephraim; from thence am I; and I went to Bethlehem-Judah, and I have to do with the house of Jehovah; and there is no man that receives me into his house. And we have both straw and provender for our asses; and I have bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man with thy servants: there is no lack of anything. Then the old man said, Peace be with thee; only let all thy wants lie on me; but lodge not in the street. And he brought him into his house, and gave the asses provender; and they washed their feet, and ate and drank. They were making their hearts merry, when behold, the men of the city, sons of Belial,* surrounded the house, beating at the door; and they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that we may know him. And the man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them, No, my brethren, I pray you, do not wickedly; seeing that this man is come into my house, do not this villany. Behold, my daughter, who is a virgin, and his concubine; let me bring them out, and humble ye them, and do to them as is good in your sight; but to this man do not so vile a thing. But the men would not hearken to him; and the man took his concu-

bine, and brought her forth to them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning; and let her go when the morning-dawn arose. And the woman came at the dawning of the day, and fell down at the entrance of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the door of the house, and went out to go his way, and behold, there lay the woman his concubine at the entrance of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold. And he said to her, Up, and let us go; but no one answered. And he took her upon the ass; and the man rose up, and went to his place.

And when he was come into his house, he took the knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, according to her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the borders of Israel. And it came to pass that every one that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came out of Egypt to this day. Think it over, advise, and speak.

XX. And all the children of Israel went forth, and the assembly gathered together as one man, from Dan to Beer-sheba, and the land of Gilead, unto Jehovah at Mizpah.† And the heads‡ of all the people, of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the congregation of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. And the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah. And the children of Israel said, Tell [us], how was this wickedness? Then the Levite, the husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, I came

* Lit. 'walk with:' see Keil or Gesenius (Thes.).

† i.e. 'of iniquity.' It is literally 'men, sons of Belial,' according to a usual Hebrew idiom:

see ver. 23.

‡ Called Mizpeh in Josh. xviii. 26.

* Lit. 'corners.'

to Gibeah that [belongs] to Benjamin,
 5 I and my concubine, to lodge. And the citizens of Gibeah rose against me, and surrounded the house because of me, by night; they thought to slay me, and my concubine have
 6 they humbled so that she died. Then I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have committed lewdness
 7 and villany in Israel. Behold, all ye, children of Israel, deliberate and give here [your] counsel.

8 And all the people rose up as one man, saying, We will not any one go to his tent, neither will we any one
 9 turn into his house. But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah: [we go] by lot against it;
 10 and we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand of ten thousand, to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah^b of Benjamin, according to all the villany that they have wrought
 11 in Israel. And all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 And the tribes of Israel sent men to all the families^c of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that
 13 has been done among you? And now give up the men, the sons of Belial, who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But [the children of^d] Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children
 14 of Israel. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities to Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.
 15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities, twenty-six thousand men that

drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven
 16 hundred chosen men. Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; all these
 17 slung stones at a hair [breadth], and missed not. And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war.

18 And the children of Israel arose and went up to Bethel,^e and inquired of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And Jehovah
 19 said, Judah first. And the children of Israel rose up in the morning and encamped against Gibeah. And the men of Israel went
 20 out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.
 21 And the children of Benjamin went forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed to the ground of the Israelites that day
 22 twenty-two thousand men. And the people, the men of Israel, took courage, and set the battle again in array in the place where they put themselves
 23 in array the first day. And the children of Israel went up and wept before Jehovah until even, and inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go
 24 up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And Jehovah said, Go up against him.

25 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and again destroyed to the ground of the children of Israel eighteen thousand men: all these
 26 drew the sword. Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up and came to Bethel, and wept, and abode there before Jeho-

^a Or 'we will deal with it according as the lot shall decide.'

^b Heb. Geba: as it is in ver. 33; but in the second place probably a distinct city.

^c Lit. 'tribes.'

^d The *Chetiv* omits.

^e Others translate the word, 'to the house of God' (*El*): so in ver. 26.

vah, and fasted that day until even, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before Jehovah. And the children of Israel inquired of Jehovah (and the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And Jehovah said, Go up; for to-morrow I will give them into thy hand.

And Israel set liers in wait against Gibeah, round about. And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at the other times. And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city, and began to smite of the people, slaying as at the former times, in the highways, of which one leads to Bethel and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. And the children of Israel said, Let us flee, that we may draw them from the city to the highways. And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-Tamar; and the ambush of Israel rushed forth out of their place, out of the meadows of Geba. And there came from opposite Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was severe; but they knew not that disaster was coming upon them. And Jehovah smote Benjamin before Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjaminites that day twenty-five thousand, one hundred men: all these drew the sword. And the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten. — And the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they

trusted to the ambush that they had set against Gibeah. And the ambush hasted, and fell upon Gibeah; and the ambush drew along, and smote the whole city with the edge of the sword. Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the ambush, that they should make a thick column of smoke rise up out of the city. And when the men of Israel turned back in the battle, Benjamin began to smite, slaying of the men of Israel about thirty men; for they said, Surely they are quite routed before us as in the first battle. And when the burning began to rise up out of the city as a pillar of smoke, Benjamin looked behind, and behold, the whole city ascended [in smoke] to the heavens. Then the men of Israel turned back, and the men of Benjamin were amazed, for they saw that disaster was come upon them. And they turned before the men of Israel to the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and those who came out of the cities destroyed them in their midst. They encompassed the Benjaminites, chased them, trode them down at the resting-place over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising. And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all these, men of valour. And they turned and fled towards the wilderness to the cliff of Rimmon, and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them to Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them. So that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men that drew the sword: all these, men of valour. And six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness to the cliff of Rimmon, and abode at the cliff of Rimmon four months. And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of [every] city as the cattle,*

* Or 'by.'

* Some, with the common text, read, 'from the city entirely, [even] to the cattle.'

and all that was found; even all the cities that were found did they set on fire.

XXI. Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter to the Benjaminites as wife. And the people came to Bethel, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices and wept bitterly,² and said, Jehovah, God of Israel, why is it come to pass in Israel, that there should be this day one tribe³ lacking in Israel? And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation to Jehovah? For they had [made] a great oath⁴ concerning him that came not up to Jehovah to Mizpah, saying, He shall certainly be put to death.

⁵ And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, To-day is one tribe extirpated from Israel. What shall we do for wives for them that remain? since we have sworn by Jehovah that we will not give them of our daughters for wives. And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpah to Jehovah? And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-Gilead,⁶ to the congregation; for the people were numbered, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of⁷ Jabesh-Gilead there. And the assembly sent thither twelve thousand men of the most valiant and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead with the edge of the sword, and the women⁸ and the children. And this is the thing which ye shall do: ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain with man.⁹ And they found among the inhabi-

tants of Jabesh-Gilead four hundred young women that were virgins, who had known no man by lying with any male, and they brought them to the camp, to Shiloh, which is in the land¹⁰ of Canaan. And the whole assembly sent to speak to the children of Benjamin that were at the cliff of Rimmon, and to proclaim peace to them. And Benjamin came again¹¹ at that time; and they gave them the wives whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-Gilead; but even so they found not enough for them.

¹² And the people repented them for Benjamin, because Jehovah had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. And the elders of the assembly said, What shall we do for wives for them that remain? for the women have¹³ been destroyed out of Benjamin. And they said, There must be a possession for those of Benjamin that have escaped, that a tribe be not blotted out¹⁴ of Israel. But we cannot give them wives of our daughters, for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to the Benjaminites! And they said, Behold, there is a feast of Jehovah from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north side of Bethel, toward the sun-rising of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah. And they commanded the sons of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; and see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.¹⁵ And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to complain to us, that we will say to them, Gratify us with them, because we did not take each man his wife in the war; for ye did not give them to them, that ye should now be guilty.

⁴ Heb. 'there was the great oath.'

²³ And the children of Benjamin did so, and took wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught; and they went and returned to their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt in them. And the children of Israel departed thence

at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

²⁵ In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did what was right in his own eyes.

RUTH.

I. And it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled,^a that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man went from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn in the country^b of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. And the name of the man was Elimelech,^c and the name of his wife Naomi,^d and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem-Judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

² And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. And they took them Moabitish wives; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the second Ruth: and they abode there about ⁵ ten years. And Mahlon and Chilion died also, both of them; and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband.

⁶ And she arose, she and her daughters-in-law, and returned from the fields of Moab; for she had heard in the fields of Moab how that Jehovah had visited his people to give them bread. Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she had been, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to ⁸ return to the land of Judah. And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each to her mother's house. Jehovah deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead

⁹ and with me. Jehovah grant you that ye may find rest, each in the house of her husband. And she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice and wept. And they said to her, ¹⁰ We will certainly return with thee to thy people. And Naomi said, Return, my daughters: why will ye go with me? Are there yet sons in my womb, that they could be your husbands? Return, my daughters, go; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, should I even have a husband to-night, and ¹³ should I also bear sons, would ye wait on that account till they were grown? Would ye stay on that account from having husbands? No, my daughters, for I am in much more bitterness than you; for the hand of Jehovah is gone out against me. And they lifted up their voice and wept again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clave to her.

¹⁵ And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back to her people and to her gods: return after thy sister-in-law. And Ruth said, Do not intreat me to leave thee, to return from [following] after thee; for whither thou goest I will go, and where thou lodgest I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and ¹⁷ thy God my God; where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also,

^a Lit. 'judged.'

^b Lit. 'fields,' as in ver. 6, and elsewhere.

^c Meaning, 'Whose God is king.'

^d My pleasantness.

if aught but death part me and thee!
 18 And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, she
 19 left off speaking to her. And they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they came to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and the [women] said, Is this Naomi?
 20 And she said to them, Call me not Naomi—call me Mara;^a for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me.
 21 I went out full, and Jehovah has brought me home again empty. Why do ye call me Naomi, seeing Jehovah has brought me low, and the Almighty has afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of the fields of Moab; and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of the barley-harvest.

II. And Naomi had a relation^f of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his
 2 name was Boaz.^g And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, Let me, I pray, go to the field and glean among the ears of corn after [him] in whose sight I shall find favour. And she
 3 said to her, Go, my daughter. And she went; and she came and gleaned in the fields after the reapers; and she chanced to light on an allotment^h of Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech.

4 And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem; and he said to the reapers, Jehovah be with you! And they said to him, Jehovah bless thee!
 5 And Boaz said to his servantⁱ that was set over the reapers, Whose
 6 maiden is this? And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish maiden who came back with Naomi
 7 out of the fields of Moab; and she

said, I pray you, let me glean and gather among the sheaves after the reapers. And she came, and has continued from the morning until now: her sitting in the house has been little as yet.

8 And Boaz said to Ruth, Hearst thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from here, but keep here with my
 9 maidens. Let thine eyes be on the field which is being reaped, and go thou after them; have I not charged the young men not to touch thee? And when thou art athirst, go to the vessels and drink of what the
 10 young men draw. Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said to him, Why have I found favour in thine eyes, that thou shouldest regard me, seeing I
 11 am a foreigner?^k And Boaz answered and said to her, It has fully been shewn me, all that thou hast done to thy mother-in-law since the death of thy husband; and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come to a people that thou hast not
 12 known heretofore. Jehovah recompense thy work, and let thy reward be full from Jehovah the God of Israel, under whose wings thou art
 13 come to take refuge. And she said, Let me find favour in thine eyes, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken kindly to^l thy handmaid,^m though I am not like one of thy handmaidens.
 14 And Boaz said to her at mealtime, Come hither and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers; and he reached her parched corn, and she ate and was sufficed, and re-
 15 served [some]. And when she rose up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean

^a 'Bitter,' or 'bitterness.'

^f Or 'friend,' 'acquaintance.'

^g In him is strength.

^h Lit. 'portion of [the] field.'

ⁱ Or 'young man.'

^k Or 'stranger.'

^l Lit. 'spoken to the heart of.'

^m Or 'bondwoman.'

even among the sheaves, and ye shall not reproach her. And ye shall also sometimes draw out^a for her [some ears] out of the handfuls,^c and leave them that she may glean, and rebuke her not.

¹⁷ And she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out what she had gleaned; and it was about an ephah of barley. And she took [it] up, and came into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned; and she brought forth and gave to her that which she had reserved after ¹⁸ she was sufficed. And her mother-in-law said to her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where hast thou wrought? Blessed be he that did regard thee! And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz. ²⁰ And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of Jehovah, who has not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead! And Naomi said to her, The man is near of kin to us, one of those who have the right of our redemption.^b And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said to me also, Thou shalt keep with my young men until they have ended all my harvest. ²² And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other ²³ field. So she kept with the maidens of Boaz to glean, until the end of the barley-harvest and of the wheat-harvest. And she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

III. And Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be ³ well with thee? And now, is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he is winnowing barley in the threshing-

⁵ floor to-night. Wash^a thyself therefore, and anoint thyself, and put thy raiment upon thee, and go down to the floor; make not thyself known to the man, until he shall have done ⁶ eating and drinking. And it shall be, when he lies down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall have lain down, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thyself down; and he will shew thee what ⁷ thou shalt do. And she said to her, All that thou sayest^c will I do.

⁸ And she went down to the floor, and did according to all that her ⁹ mother-in-law had bidden her. And Boaz ate and drank, and his heart was merry, and he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn. Then she went softly, and uncovered his ¹⁰ feet, and laid herself down. And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was startled, and turned himself; and behold, a woman lay at his ¹¹ feet. And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth, thy handmaid: spread thy skirt^a over thy handmaid; for thou hast the right of ¹² redemption. And he said, Blessed be thou of Jehovah, my daughter! Thou hast shewn more kindness at the end than at the first, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, ¹³ whether poor or rich. And now, my daughter, fear not: all that thou sayest will I do to thee; for all the gate of my people knows that thou art a ¹⁴ woman of worth. And now, truly I am one that has the right of redemption, yet there is one that has the right of redemption who is nearer than I. ¹⁵ Stay over to-night, and it shall be in the morning, if he will redeem thee, well—let him redeem; but if he like not to redeem thee, then will I redeem thee, [as] Jehovah liveth. Lie down until the morning.

¹⁶ And she lay at his feet until the

^a According to others, 'let fall.'

^c Or 'sheaves'; the word is only found in this place.

^b See Lev. xiv. 25.

^a Or 'bathe,' as elsewhere.

^c The Keri adds 'to me.'

^a Lit. 'wing.'

morning; and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the threshing-floor.

- ¹⁵ And he said, Bring the cloak that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And she held it, and he measured six [measures] of barley, and laid [it] on her; and he^c went into the city.
- ¹⁶ And she came to her mother-in-law; and she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. And she said, These six [measures] of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty to thy mother-in-law.
- ¹⁷ Then she said, Be still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall; for the man will not rest until he have completed the matter this day.

IV. And Boaz went up to the gate, and sat down there. And behold, he that had the right of redemption, of whom Boaz had spoken, came by. And he said, Thou, such an one, turn aside, sit down here. And he^c turned aside and sat down. And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit down here. And they sat down. And he said to him that had the right of redemption: Naomi, who is come back out of the country of Moab, sells the allotment that was our brother Elimelech's. And I thought^a I would apprise thee^b of it and say, Buy [it] in the presence of the inhabitants,^c and in the presence of the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem [it], redeem; but if thou wilt not redeem, tell me, that I may know; for there is none to redeem besides thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will^b redeem [it]. And Boaz said, On the day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy [it] also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the

dead upon his inheritance. And he that had the right of redemption said, I cannot redeem [it] for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance. Redeem thou for thyself what I should redeem, for I cannot redeem [it].

- ¹⁸ Now this [was the custom] in former time in Israel concerning redemption and concerning exchange, to confirm the whole matter: a man drew off his sandal, and gave it to his neighbour, and this was the [mode of] attestation in Israel. And he that had the right of redemption said to Boaz, Buy for thyself; and he drew^c off his sandal. And Boaz said to the elders and all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi; moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren and from the gate of his place:
- ¹⁹ ye are witnesses this day. And all the people that were in the gate and the elders said, [We are] witnesses. Jehovah make the woman that cometh into thy house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel; and acquire power in Ephratah, and make thyself a name in Bethlehem; and let thy house become like the house of Pherez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, of the seed which Jehovah shall give thee of this young woman.

- ²⁰ And Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife; and he went in unto her, and Jehovah gave her conception, and she bore a son. And the women said to Naomi, Blessed be Jehovah who hath not left thee this day without one that has the right of redemption,^a and may his name be famous in Israel! And he shall be to thee

^a Some read 'she.'

^b Lit. 'said.'

^c Lit. 'uncover thine ear:' so in 1 Sam. ix. 15; xx. 2, 12, 13.

^a Or 'before those that sit here.'

^b Or 'without a redeemer;' it refers to the son born.

a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age; for thy daughter-in-law who loves thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, has borne him. And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse to it. And the women [her] neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi. And they called his name, Obed.⁷ He is

the father of Jesse, the father of David.

¹⁰ Now these are the generations of
¹⁰ Pherez. Pherez begot Hezron, and Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot
²⁰ Amminadab, and Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot
²¹ Salma, and Salmon begot Boaz,
²² and Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

⁷ Worshipper, or Servant.

THE

FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

I. And there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite.^a And he had two wives: the name of the one was Hannah,^b and the name of the other Peninnah; and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice to Jehovah of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of Jehovah, were there.
⁴ And it came to pass on the day that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and
⁵ her daughters portions; but to Hannah he used to give a double portion, for he loved Hannah; but Jehovah
⁶ had shut up her womb. And her adversary^c provoked her much also, to make her fret, because Jehovah
⁷ had shut up her womb. And [as] he did so year by year, as often as she went up to the house of Jehovah, she provoked her thus; and she wept
⁸ and did not eat. And Elkanah her

husband said to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? Am not I better to thee than ten sons?

⁹ And Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk; (now Eli the priest sat upon the seat by the doorpost of the
¹⁰ temple of Jehovah;) and she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to Jehovah, and wept much. And she
¹¹ vowed a vow, and said, O Jehovah of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thy handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thy handmaid, but wilt give unto thy handmaid a man child, then I will give him to Jehovah all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.

¹² And it came to pass as she continued praying before Jehovah, that
¹³ Eli marked her mouth. Now Hannah spoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard; and Eli thought she was drunken.
¹⁴ And Eli said to her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine

^a Or 'Ephraimite,' the Levites being considered as belonging to the tribe in which they lived: cf.

Judges xvii. 7.
^b Meaning, 'Grace.'

^c Or 'rival.'

¹⁵ from thee. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before Jehovah. Take not thy handmaid for a daughter of Belial:^a for out of the abundance of my grief and provocation have I spoken hitherto. And Eli answered and said, Go in peace; and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition which thou hast asked of him. And she said, Let thy bondwoman find grace in thy sight. And the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more [as before].

¹⁹ And they rose up early in the morning and worshipped before Jehovah, and returned and came to their house at Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and Jehovah remembered her. And it came to pass when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bore a son, and called his name Samuel,^e [saying,] Because I have asked him of Jehovah. And Elkanah her husband, and all his house, went up to sacrifice to Jehovah the yearly sacrifice and his vow. But Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, [I will wait] until the child is weaned; then will I bring him, that he may appear before Jehovah, and there abide for ever. And Elkanah her husband said to her, Do what is good in thy sight: abide until thou hast weaned him; only, may Jehovah fulfil his word. And the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him. And she took him up with her when she had weaned him, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a flask of wine, and brought him to the house of Jehovah to Shiloh; and the boy was young. And they slaughtered the bullock, and brought the boy to Eli. And she said, Oh my

lord, [as] thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here to pray to Jehovah. For this boy I prayed; and Jehovah has granted me my petition which I asked of him. And also I have lent him to Jehovah: all the days that he lives, he is lent to Jehovah. And he worshipped Jehovah there.

II. And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart exulteth in Jehovah, My horn is lifted up in Jehovah; My mouth is opened wide over mine enemies;

For I rejoice in thy salvation.

² There is none holy as Jehovah, for there is none beside thee, Neither is there any rock like our God.

³ Do not multiply your words of pride, Let not vain-glory come out of your mouth;

For Jehovah is a God^g of knowledge,^h And by himⁱ actions are weighed.

⁴ The bow of the mighty is broken, And they that stumbled are girded with strength.

⁵ They that were full have hired themselves out for bread;

And the hungry are [so] no more: Even the barren beareth seven, And she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

⁶ Jehovah killeth, and maketh alive;

He bringeth down to Sheol,^k and bringeth up.

⁷ Jehovah maketh poor, and maketh rich,

He bringeth low, also he lifteth up:

⁸ He raiseth up the poor out of the dust; From the dung-hill he lifteth up the needy,

To set [him] among nobles; And he maketh them inherit a throne of glory;

For the pillars of the earth are Jehovah's,

And he hath set the world upon them.

^a See on Dent. xiii. 13.

^e Meaning, 'Heard of God,' or 'Asked of God.'

^g Or 'by.'

^h *El*.

ⁱ The Hebrew is in the plural.

^k So the *Keri*.

^k See on Gen. xxxvii. 35.

- ⁹ He keepeth the feet of his saints¹
But the wicked are silenced in darkness;
For by strength shall no man prevail.^m
- ¹⁰ They that strive with Jehovah shall be broken to pieces;
In the heavens will he thunder upon them.
Jehovah will judge the ends of the earth;
And he will give strength unto his king,
And exalt the horn of his anointed.
- ¹¹ And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the boy ministered to Jehovah in the presence of Eli the priest.
- ¹² Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not Jehovah. And the priests' custom with the people was, when any man sacrificed a sacrifice, the priest's servantⁿ came, when the flesh was cooked, with a flesh-hook of three prongs in his hand; and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or cauldron, or pot; the priest took of it all that the flesh-hook brought up. So they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites that came there. Even before they burned^o the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest, and he will not accept sodden flesh of thee, but raw. If the man said to him, They will immediately burn^o the fat entire, then take as thy soul desires; he would say [to him], No, but thou shalt give [it] now; and if not, I will take [it] by force. And the sin of the young men was very great before Jehovah, for men despised the offering^p of Jehovah.
- ¹³ And Samuel ministered before Jehovah, a boy girded with a linen ephod. And his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him

- from year to year when she came up with her husband to sacrifice the yearly sacrifice. And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, Jehovah give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to Jehovah. And they went to their own home.
- ¹⁴ So Jehovah visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bore three sons and two daughters. And the boy Samuel grew before Jehovah.
- ¹⁵ And Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons were doing to all Israel, and that they lay with the women that served^q at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And he said to them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil deeds from all this people. No, my sons, for it is no good report that I hear: ye make Jehovah's people transgress.
- ¹⁶ If one man sin against another, God will judge^r him; but if a man sin against Jehovah, who shall intreat for him? But they hearkened not to the voice of their father, for Jehovah was minded to slay them.
- ¹⁷ And the boy Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with Jehovah and also with men.
- ¹⁸ And there came a man of God to Eli and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Did I plainly reveal myself to the house of thy father when they were in Egypt, in Pharaoh's house, and choose him out of all the tribes of Israel, to be my priest, to offer upon^t mine altar, to burn incense, to wear the ephod before me? and I gave unto the house of thy father all the offerings by fire of the children of Israel. Wherefore do ye trample upon my sacrifice and upon mine oblation which I have commanded [in my] habitation? And thou honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the primest of all the oblations

¹ *ron*, 'pious,' 'holy:' see on Deut. xxxiii. 8;
² Chron. vi. 41, 42.
^m Or 'be powerful.'
ⁿ Strictly, 'young man.'
^o See on Lev. i. 9.

^p Here *mnw*, elsewhere translated 'oblation.'
^q Or 'crowded:' see Ex. xxxviii. 8.
^r Here, 'judge' as an arbitrator.
^s Or 'of,' 'belonging to.'
^t Or 'go up to.'

³⁰ of Israel my people. Wherefore Jehovah the God of Israel saith, 'I said indeed, Thy house and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever. But now Jehovah saith, 'Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. Behold, days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thy house.
³¹ And thou shalt see an oppressor^w [in my] habitation, amidst^x all the good that shall be done to Israel; and there shall not be an old man in thy
³² house for ever.^y And the man of thine [whom] I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to cause thine eyes to fail and to grieve thy soul; and all the increase of thy house shall
³³ die in their vigour. And this shall be the sign to thee, which shall come upon thy two sons, upon Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die,
³⁴ both of them. And I will raise up for myself a faithful priest, [who] shall do according to what is in my heart and in my mind; and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before
³⁵ mine anointed continually.^z And it shall come to pass [that] every one that is left of thy house shall come to crouch to him for a small piece of silver and for a cake of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priestly offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

III. And the boy Samuel ministered to Jehovah before Eli. And the word of Jehovah was rare in those days; a vision was not frequent.^a

¹ And it came to pass at that time, when Eli lay in his place (now his eyes began to grow dim, he
² could not see), and the lamp of God had not yet gone out, and Samuel lay in the temple of Jehovah where

³ the ark of God was, that Jehovah called to Samuel. And he said, Here
⁴ am I; and he ran to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I did not call: lie down again. And he went and lay down.
⁵ And Jehovah called again, Samuel! And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I did not call, my
⁶ son: lie down again. Now Samuel did not yet know Jehovah, neither had the word of Jehovah yet been
⁷ revealed to him. And Jehovah called again the third time, Samuel! And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that Jehovah had
⁸ called the boy. And Eli said to Samuel, Go, lie down; and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Jehovah, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

⁹ And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at the other times, Samuel, Samuel! And Samuel said, Speak,
¹⁰ for thy servant heareth. And Jehovah said to Samuel, Behold, I do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it
¹¹ shall tingle. In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house; I will
¹² begin and make an end. For I have declared to him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he hath known: because his sons
¹³ made themselves vile,^b and he restrained them not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli that the iniquity of Eli's house shall
¹⁴ not be^c expiated with sacrifice or oblation for ever.

¹⁵ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of Jehovah. And Samuel feared to
¹⁶ declare the vision to Eli. And Eli

^w Or: see on Gen. xxi. 16.

^x Or 'adversary.'

^y Or 'shalt see the distress of [my] habitation in.'
^z Lit. 'all the days.'

^a Or 'was not published;' lit. 'spread.'

^b Or 'accursed.'

^c Lit. 'if . . . be;' form of Hebrew oath implying a strong negation: cf. Num. xiv. 23, 28.

called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I. And he said, What is the word that he has spoken to thee? I pray thee, keep it not back from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou keep back anything from me of all the word that he spoke to thee. And Samuel told him all the words, and kept nothing back from him. And he said, It is Jehovah: let him do what is good in his sight.

And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him, and let none of his words fall to the ground. And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was established a prophet of Jehovah. And Jehovah appeared again at Shiloh; for Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel at Shiloh by the word of Jehovah.

IV. And what Samuel had said happened to all Israel.

And Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and encamped beside Eben-ezer;^a and the Philistines encamped in Aphek. And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel; and the battle spread,^d and Israel was routed before the Philistines; and they slew in battle array in the field about four thousand men.

And the people came into the camp; and the elders of Israel said, Why has Jehovah smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch ourselves the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of Shiloh, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies. So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of Jehovah of hosts, who sitteth between^e the cherubim; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there by the ark of the covenant of God.

And it came to pass when the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, that all Israel shouted

with a great shout, so that the earth shook. And the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, and said, What is the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of Jehovah had come into the camp. And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there has not been such a thing heretofore. Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with every plague in the wilderness. Shew yourselves valiant and be men, ye Philistines, that ye may not have to be servants to the Hebrews, as they have been servants to you: be men, and fight. And the Philistines fought, and Israel was routed, and they fled every man to his tent;^f and there was a very great slaughter, and there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died.

And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the battle, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent and with earth upon his head. And when he came, behold, Eli was sitting upon the^g seat by the wayside watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And the man came to tell it in the city, and all the city cried out. And Eli heard the noise of the crying, and said, What is the noise of this tumult? And the man came hastily, and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety-eight years old; and his eyes were set, that he could not see. And the man said to Eli, I am he that came out of the battle, and I have fled to-day out of the battle. And he said, What has taken place, my son? And the messenger answered and said, Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there has been also a great

^a Meaning 'stone of help:' cf. vii. 12.

^d Or 'became general.'

^e Or 'sitteth on;' and so in similar passages.

^f Or 'home:' so xiii. 2; xvii. 54. ^g Or 'his.'

slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

¹⁸ And it came to pass, when he mentioned the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck broke, and he died; for the man was old, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

¹⁹ And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered; and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came

²⁰ upon her. And as she was dying, the women that stood by her said, Fear not; for thou hast borne a son. But she did not answer, neither

²¹ did she take it to heart. And she named the child Ichabod,^a saying, The glory is departed from Israel; because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and

²² her husband. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel, for the ark of God is taken.

V. And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer

² to Ashdod. And the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Da-

³ gon. And when they of Ashdod arose early the next day, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place

⁴ again. And when they arose early the next morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the fish-stump¹ was left to him.

⁵ Therefore neither the priests of Dagon nor any that come into Dagon's house tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this day.

⁶ And the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he laid them waste, and smote them with hemorrhoids,—Ashdod and its borders.

⁷ And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us; for his hand is severe upon us,

⁸ and upon Dagon our god. And they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they said, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about to Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about

⁹ [thither]. And it came to pass that, after they had carried it about, the hand of Jehovah was against the city with very great panic; and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and hemorrhoids broke out upon them.

¹⁰ And they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, when the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and our people.

¹¹ And they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it kill us not, and our people. For there was deadly alarm throughout the city: the hand of God

¹² was very heavy there; and the men that died not were smitten with the hemorrhoids; and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

VI. And the ark of Jehovah was in the country² of the Philistines seven

² months. And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of Jehovah? tell us wherewith we shall

³ send it to its place. And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; ye must at any rate return him a trespass-

^a Meaning, 'No glory;' or, 'Where is the glory?'

¹ Or 'Dagon.' *Dag* signifies 'fish.'

² Lit. 'fields:' cf. Ruth i. 1.

offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. Then they said, What is the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? And they said, Five golden hemorrhoids and five golden mice, the number of the lords of the Philistines; for one plague is upon them¹ all, and upon your lords. And ye shall make images of your hemorrhoids, and images of your mice that destroy the land, and give glory to the God of Israel: perhaps he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. And why will ye harden your heart, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their heart? When he had wrought mightily among them, did they not let them go, and they departed? And now make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there has come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them; and take the ark of Jehovah, and lay it upon the cart, and the golden jewels, which ye return him as a trespass-offering, put in the coffer by the side thereof; and send it away that it may go. And see, if it go up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, it is he who has done us this great evil; if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that touched us; it was a chance [that] happened to us.

And the men did so, and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home. And they laid the ark of Jehovah upon the cart, and the coffer with the golden mice and the images of their sores. And the kine went straight forward on the way to Beth-shemesh; they went by the one high way, lowing as they went; and they turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philis-

tines went after them as far as the border of Beth-shemesh. And [they of] Beth-shemesh were reaping the wheat-harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. And the cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite, and stood there; and a great stone was there. And they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine as a burnt-offering to Jehovah. And the Levites took down the ark of Jehovah, and the coffer that was with it, in which were the golden jewels, and put them on the great stone; and the men of Beth-shemesh offered up burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day to Jehovah. And the five lords of the Philistines saw [it], and returned to Ekron the same day.

And these are the golden sores which the Philistines returned as a trespass-offering to Jehovah: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; and the golden mice, [according to] the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both fortified cities and villages of the peasantry; [and they brought them] as far as the great [stone of] Abel,² whereon they set down the ark of Jehovah, [which] is to this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite.

And he smote among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of Jehovah, and smote of the people seventy men;³ and the people lamented, because Jehovah had smitten the people with a great slaughter. And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before Jehovah, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying,

¹ The LXX and Jerome have 'you,' with small but good support of MSS.
² Or 'peasantry: the great stone is witness:'

'stone' is in LXX, but in few MSS. 'Witness' is conjectural. See, however, Keil *loc. loc.*
³ Some add 'fifty thousand.'

The Philistines have brought again the ark of Jehovah; come down, fetch it up to you.

VII. And the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of Jehovah, and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill,^a and hallowed Eleazar his son to keep the ark of Jehovah.

² And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long;^b for it was twenty years. And all the house of

³ Israel lamented after Jehovah. And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, If ye return to Jehovah with all your heart, put away the strange gods and the Ashtoreths from among you, and apply your hearts unto Jehovah, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. And the children of Israel put away the Baals and the Ashtoreths and served Jehovah only.

⁴ And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray Jehovah for you. And they gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before Jehovah, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against Jehovah. And Samuel judged the children of

⁵ Israel in Mizpah. And the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together at Mizpah; and the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel; and the children of Israel heard [it], and were afraid of

⁶ the Philistines. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry to Jehovah our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand

⁷ of the Philistines. And Samuel took a sucking-lamb, and offered it as a whole burnt-offering to Jehovah; and Samuel cried to Jehovah for Israel,

⁸ and Jehovah answered him. And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines advanced to

battle against Israel. And Jehovah thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were routed before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, as far as below Beth-car.

⁹ And Samuel took a stone and set it between Mizpah and Shen,^a and called the name of it Eben-ezer,^b and said, Hitherto Jehovah has helped

¹⁰ us. And the Philistines were subdued, and came no more into the borders of Israel; and the hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines

¹¹ all the days of Samuel. And the cities that the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even to Gath; and their territory did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorite.

¹² And Samuel judged Israel all the

¹³ days of his life. And he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpah, and judged Israel in all those places.

¹⁴ And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house, and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar to Jehovah.

VIII. And it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his

¹ sons judges over Israel. And the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abijah; they

² judged in Beer-sheba. And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes,

³ and perverted justice. Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel to Ra-

⁴ mah, and said to him, Behold, thou art become old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now appoint us a king to judge us, like all the nations.

⁵ And the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to

^a Or 'at Gibeah.'

^b Lit. 'the days were many.'

^a Or 'the rock;' lit. 'tooth:' cf. xiv. 4, 5.

^b See on iv. 1.

judge us. And Samuel prayed to Jehovah.

⁷ And Jehovah said to Samuel, Harken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. According to all the deeds that they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have forsaken me and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. ⁹ And now hearken unto their voice; only, testify solemnly unto them, and declare unto them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

¹⁰ And Samuel spoke all the words of Jehovah to the people that asked of him a king. And he said, This will be the manner^a of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, on his chariot and among his horsemen, and they shall run before ¹² his chariots; and [he will take them] that he may appoint for himself captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and that they may plough his ground, and reap his harvest, and make his instruments of war and ¹³ instruments of his chariots. And he will take your daughters for perfumers, and cooks, and bakers. And ¹⁴ your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, the best, will he take and give to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed and of your vineyards, and give to his chamberlains^b and to his servants. And he will take your bondmen, and your bondwomen, and your comeliest young men, and your asses, ¹⁷ and use them for his work. He will take the tenth of your sheep.^c And ¹⁸ ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king whom ye have chosen; and

Jehovah will not answer you in that day.

¹⁹ And the people refused to hearken to the voice of Samuel; and they said, No, but there shall be a king over ²⁰ us, that we also may be like all the nations; and our king shall judge us, and go out before us, and conduct our ²¹ wars. And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he repeated ²² them in the ears of Jehovah. And Jehovah said to Samuel, Harken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Go ye every man to his city.

IX. And there was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjaminite, a mighty man of ³ wealth.^d And he had a son whose name was Saul,^e choice and comely; and there was not among the children of Israel a comelier person than he; from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.

⁵ And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take, I pray, one of the young men with thee, and arise, go seek the ⁶ asses. And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they found [them] not; and they passed through the land of Shaalim, and they were not there; and they passed through the land of Benjamin, and they found ⁷ [them] not. They had come to the land of Zuph when Saul said to his servant^f that was with him, Come and let us return; lest my father give up the asses, and be anxious about ⁸ us. And he said to him, Behold now, a man of God is in this city; and the man is held in honour; all that he says comes surely to pass. Let us now go thither: perhaps he will shew ⁹ us the way that we should go. And

^a Or 'right,' as x, 25.

^b Or 'eunuchs.'

^c Or also 'goats.'

^d Or 'of valour.'

^e Meaning, 'Asked for.'

^f Strictly, 'young man;' so throughout the chapter.

Saul said to his servant, But if^a we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and we have no present to give to the man of God: what have we?

⁸ And the servant answered Saul again and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver; that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. (In former time in Israel, when a man went to ask counsel of God, he said, Come and let us go to the seer; for he that is now called a Prophet was in former time called a Seer.) And Saul said to his servant, Well said: come, let us go. So they went to the city where the man of God was.

¹¹ As they went up the ascent to the city, they met maidens going forth to draw water; and they said to them, Is the seer here? And they answered them and said, He is; behold, he is before thee: make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for the people have a sacrifice to-day in the high place. As soon as ye come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he goes up to the high place to eat; for the people eat not until he has come, because he blesses the sacrifice; afterwards they eat that are invited. And now go up; for this very day shall ye find him. And they went up into the city. As they were coming into the midst of the city, behold, Samuel was coming out towards them, to go up to the high place. Now Jehovah had apprised^a Samuel one day before Saul came, saying, To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him prince over my people Israel; and he will save my people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. And as Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah answered him, Behold the man of whom

I spoke to thee! this man shall rule over my people.

¹⁸ And Saul drew near to Samuel in the midst of the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is. And Samuel answered Saul and said, I am the seer: go up before me to the high place, and ye shall eat with me to-day, and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thy heart. And as for the asses that thou didst lose three days ago, set not thy heart on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel [set]? Is it not on thee, and on all^b thy father's house? And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjaminite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel, and my family the least of all the families of the tribe^c of Benjamin? and why dost thou speak such words to me? And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the chamber, and gave them a place at the head of them that were invited; and they were about thirty persons. And Samuel said to the cook, Bring the portion that I gave thee, of which I said to thee, Set it by thee. And the cook took up the shoulder, and what was on it, and set [it] before Saul. And he said, Behold that which has been reserved! set it before thee, eat; for against the set time has it been kept for thee, since I said, I will invite the people. So Saul ate with Samuel that day.

²⁵ And they came down from the high place into the city, and he spoke with Saul upon the roof. And they arose early; and when it was about the dawning of the day, Samuel called to Saul on the roof, saying, Arise, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, into the street. As they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Tell the servant to pass on be-

^a Lit. 'behold.'

^a See on Ruth iv. 4.

^b Others, 'Whose shall be everything desirable

in Israel? Shall it not be thine and all...?'

^c Or 'clans'; lit. 'tribes:' cf. Judges xx. 12.

fore us (and he passed on), but stand thou still now,^d that I may cause thee to hear the word of God.

- X. Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because Jehovah has anointed thee prince^a over his inheritance? When thou goest from me to-day, thou shalt meet two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say to thee, The asses are found which thou wentest to seek, and behold, thy father has dismissed the matter of the asses, and is anxious about you, saying, What^b shall I do for my son? And thou shalt go on forward from thence, and shalt come to the oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God, to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three cakes of bread, and another carrying^c a flask of wine. And they will ask after thy welfare, and give thee two loaves, which thou shalt receive of their hands. After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where are the outposts of the Philistines; and it shall come to pass, when thou comest thither, into the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with lute and tambour and pipe and harp before them; and they themselves prophesying. And the Spirit of Jehovah will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt^d be turned into another man. And it shall be, when these signs shall come to thee, thou shalt do as thy hand shall find; for God is with thee. And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down to thee, to offer up burnt-offerings, [and] to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: seven days shalt thou wait, until I come to thee and inform thee what thou shalt do. And it was [so] that when he turned his back to go away from

- Samuel, God gave^e him another heart; and all those signs came to pass that day. And when they came thither to the hill,^f behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, when all that knew him before saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?^g And a man of that place answered and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? And when he had ended prophesying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses; and when we saw that they were nowhere, we went to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said to you. And Saul said to his uncle, He told us for certain that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, of which Samuel had spoken, he told him not.^h And Samuel called the people together to Jehovah to Mizpah. And he said to the children of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you; but ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your troubles, and have said unto him, [Nay,] but a king shalt thou set over us. Now therefore present yourselves before Jehovah by your tribes, and by your thousands. And Samuel caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken.ⁱ And he caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families; and the family of Matri was taken; and

^a Or 'a moment.'^b Lit. 'turned.'^c Or 'Gibeah.'

Saul the son of Kish was taken. And they sought him, but he was not to be found. Therefore they inquired of Jehovah further, Will the man yet come hither? And Jehovah answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the baggage. And they ran and fetched him thence; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom Jehovah has chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted and said, May the king live.

And Samuel told the people the right of the kingdom, and wrote it in the book, and laid it before Jehovah. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and with him went the band, whose hearts God had touched. But the children of Belial said, How should this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no gifts. But he was as one deaf.

XI. And Nahash the Ammonite came up and encamped against Jabesh-Gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite said to them, On this [condition] will I treat with you, that I thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel. And the elders of Jabesh said to him, Allow us seven days, and we will send messengers into all the districts of Israel; and if there be no man to deliver us, we will come out to thee. And the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul and told these words in the ears of the people. And all the people lifted up their voice and wept.

And behold, Saul came after the oxen from the field; and Saul said, What [aileth] the people that they weep? And they related to him the words of the men of Jabesh. And

the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly. And he took a yoke of oxen and cut them in pieces, and sent throughout the territory of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whoever comes not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen! And the fear of Jehovah fell on the people, and they came out as one man. And he numbered them in Bezek, and the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

And they said to the messengers that had come, Thus shall ye say to the men of Jabesh-Gilead: To-morrow ye shall have deliverance when the sun is hot. And the messengers came and informed the men of Jabesh-Gilead; and they were glad. And the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out to you, and ye may do with us according to all that is good in your sight. And it came to pass the next day that Saul set the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote Ammon until the heat of the day and it came to pass that they who remained were scattered, and not two of them were left together.

And the people said to Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. But Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day; for to-day Jehovah has wrought deliverance in Israel. And Samuel said to the people, Come and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before Jehovah in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed peace-offerings before Jehovah. And there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced exceedingly.

XII. And Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened to your

voice in all that ye said to me, and
 2 have made a king over you. And now behold, the king walks before you; and I am old and grey-headed; and behold, my sons are with you; and I have walked before you from
 3 my youth up to this day. Here I am: testify against me before Jehovah, and before his anointed. Whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I injured? or of whose hand have I received any ransom^a and blinded mine eyes therewith?
 4 and I will restore it to you. And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, and thou hast not injured us, neither hast thou taken aught of any
 5 man's hand. And he said to them, Jehovah is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand! And [the people] said, [He is] witness!

6 And Samuel said to the people, [It is] Jehovah who appointed Moses and Aaron, and who brought your fathers
 7 up out of the land of Egypt. And now stand still,^b that I may plead with^c you before Jehovah of all the righteous acts of Jehovah which he
 8 did to you and to your fathers. When Jacob had come into Egypt, and your fathers cried to Jehovah, then Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron, and they brought your fathers forth out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this
 9 place. And they forgot Jehovah their God, and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against
 10 them. And they cried to Jehovah and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken Jehovah, and have served the Baals and the Ashtoreths; and now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And Jehovah sent Jerubbaal and Bedan^k and Jephthah and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies round about, so that
 12 ye dwelt in safety. But when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said to me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us; when Jehovah your God
 13 was your king. And now behold, the king whom ye have chosen, whom ye have asked for! and behold, Jehovah
 14 has set a king over you. If ye fear Jehovah, and serve him, and hearken to his voice, and rebel not against the commandment^l of Jehovah, then both ye and the king also that reigns over you shall continue following
 15 Jehovah your God. But if ye will not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and if ye rebel against the commandment^l of Jehovah, then will the hand of Jehovah be against you, as against
 16 your fathers. Now therefore stand and see this great thing which Jehovah will do before your eyes. Is it
 17 not wheat-harvest-to-day? I will call unto Jehovah, and he will send thunder and rain; and ye shall perceive and see that your wickedness is great which ye have done in the sight of Jehovah in asking for yourselves a king.

18 And Samuel called to Jehovah; and Jehovah sent thunder and rain that day. And all the people greatly
 19 feared Jehovah and Samuel. And all the people said to Samuel, Pray to Jehovah thy God for thy servants, that we die not; for we have added to all our sins the wickedness to ask
 20 for ourselves a king. And Samuel said to the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness; yet turn not aside from following Jehovah, and serve Jehovah with all your
 21 heart; and turn ye not aside; for [it would be] after vain things^m which cannot profit nor deliver; for they

^a Or 'payment,' 'bribe.'

^b Or 'present yourselves.'

^c Lit. 'judge.'

^k The LXX and other ancient versions have 'Barak.'

^l Lit. 'mouth.'

^m Lit. 'emptiness:' cf. Isa. xl. 17, &c.

²² are vain.^m For Jehovah will not cast away his people for his great name's sake; because it has pleased Jehovah ²³ to make you his people. Moreover, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against Jehovah in ceasing to pray for you; and I will teach ²⁴ you the good and right way. Only, fear Jehovah, and serve him in truth, with all your heart; for see how great ²⁵ things he has done forⁿ you. But if ye do wickedly, ye shall perish, both ye and your king.

XIII. Saul was . . . years old when he became king;^o and he reigned two years over Israel. And Saul chose him three thousand men out of Israel: there were with Saul two thousand in Michmash and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan^p in Gibeah of Benjamin; and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. And Jonathan smote the outpost of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard [of it]. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout the land, saying, Let the ⁴ Hebrews hear. And all Israel heard say, Saul has smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and Israel also has become odious to the Philistines. And the people were called together ⁵ after Saul to Gilgal. And the Philistines were assembled together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude; and they came up, and encamped in Michmash, eastward from Beth-Aven. ⁶ And the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed); and the people hid themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in cliffs, and in strongholds, and in pits. ⁷ And the Hebrews went over the Jordan into the land of Gad and Gilead. And Saul was yet in Gilgal,

and all the people followed him trembling.

⁸ And he waited seven days, according to the set time that Samuel [had appointed]; but Samuel did not come to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. And Saul said, ⁹ Bring hither to me the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings. And he ¹⁰ offered up the burnt-offering. And it came to pass, as soon as he had ended offering up the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute^q him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou didst not come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines ¹¹ were assembled at Michmash, I said, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication to Jehovah; and I forced myself, and offered up ¹² the burnt-offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of Jehovah thy God which he commanded thee; for now would Jehovah have established thy kingdom over Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: Jehovah has sought him a man after his own heart, and Jehovah has appointed^r him ruler over his people; for thou hast not kept what Jehovah commanded thee.

¹³ And Samuel arose and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were found with him, about six hundred men.

¹⁴ And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin; and the Philistines encamped in ¹⁵ Michmash. And the ravagers came

^a Lit. 'with.'

^o Critics in general suppose a hiatus, from the difficulty there is in translating the present text, which would mean, 'Saul was a year old when he became king:' so Jerome. The whole verse

is wanting in the LXX, both *Vat.* and *Alex.*

^p Heb. *Jehonathan*, meaning, 'The gift of Jehovah.'

^q Lit. 'bless.'

^r Lit. 'commanded.'

out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned the way of Ophrah, into the land of Shual; and another company turned the way to Beth-horon; and the other company turned the way to the district that looks over the ravine of Zebaim toward the wilderness. Now there was no smith found throughout the land of Israel; for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears. And all Israel went down to the Philistines, every man to get his ploughshare, and his hoe, and his axe, and his sickle sharpened, when the edges of the sickles, and the hoes, and the forks,* and the axes were blunted; and to set the goads.²³ And it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan; but with Saul and with Jonathan his son there was found. And a garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

XIV. Now it came to pass one day that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison which is on the other side. But he did not tell his father. And Saul abode at the extreme end of Gibeah under the pomegranate-tree which [was] in Migron; and the people that were with him were about six hundred men. (And Ahijah the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, Jehovah's priest in Shiloh, wore the ephod.) And the people did not know that Jonathan was gone.

⁴ Now between the passes by which Jonathan sought to go over to the Philistines' garrison there was a sharp rock on the one side and a sharp rock on the other side; and the name of the one [was] Bozez, and the name ⁵ of the other Seneh. The one crag

[formed] a pillar on the north opposite to Michmash, and the other on the south opposite to Geba. And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his armour, Come, and let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised: perhaps Jehovah will work for us; for there is no restraint to Jehovah to save by many or by few. And his armour-bearer said to him, Do all that is in thy heart; turn thee; behold, I am with thee according to thy heart. Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over to the men, and we will shew ourselves to them. If they say thus to us, Stand still until we come to you, then we will stay in our place, and will not go up to them. And if they say thus, Come up to us, then we will go up; for Jehovah has given them into our hand; and this shall be the sign to us.

¹¹ And both of them shewed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you something. And Jonathan said to his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for Jehovah has delivered them into the hand of Israel. And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him; and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him. And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer wrought was about twenty men, as it were on the half-furrow of an acre⁷ of land. And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the ravagers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked; for it was a trembling [from] God.

¹⁵ And the watchmen of Saul in

* Forks of three prongs.
* Strictly, 'tooth.'

⁷ Strictly, 'yoke,' i.e. as much as a yoke of oxen can plough in a day.

Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on slaying one another.*

- ¹⁷ Then said Saul to the people that were with him, Muster now, and see who is gone from us. And they mustered, and behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not there.
- ¹⁸ And Saul said to Ahijah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel. And it came to pass while Saul talked to the priest, that the noise which was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased; and Saul said to the priest,
- ²⁰ Withdraw thy hand. And Saul and all the people that were with him were called together, and they came to the battle; and behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, a very
- ²¹ great confusion. And there were Hebrews with the Philistines before that time, who had gone up with them into the camp round about; and they also [turned] to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and
- ²² Jonathan. And all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in mount Ephraim heard that the Philistines fled, and they also followed hard after them in the battle. And Jehovah saved Israel that day; and the battle passed over beyond Beth-Aven.

- ²⁴ But the men of Israel were distressed that day. Now Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food until evening, and [until] I am avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted
- ²⁶ food. And all they of the land came to a wood; and there was honey on the ground.* And the people had come into the wood, and behold, the honey flowed; but no man put his hand to his mouth, for the people
- ²⁷ feared the oath. But Jonathan had not heard when his father adjured the people; and he put forth the end

of his staff which was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth, and his

²⁸ eyes became bright. Then answered one of the people and said, Thy father strictly adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food this day; and the people are faint.*

- ²⁹ And Jonathan said, My father has troubled the land: see, I pray you, that mine eyes are bright, because I
- ³⁰ tasted a little of this honey. How much more, if the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for would there not now have been a much greater slaughter among the Philis-
- ³¹ tines? And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon; and the people were very faint.

- ³² And the people fell on the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slaughtered them on the ground; and the people ate [them] with the
- ³³ blood. And they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against Jehovah, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have acted perverse-
- ³⁴ ly: roll me now a great stone. And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say to them, Bring near to me every man his ox, and every man his sheep,* and slaughter them here, and eat; and sin not against Jehovah in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slaughtered [them] there.

- ³⁵ And Saul built an altar to Jehovah: this was the first altar he built* to Jehovah.

- ³⁶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and plunder them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever is good in thy sight. Then said the priest, Let us come near hither to God. And Saul inquired of God, Shall I go

* Or 'went on dispersing.'

* Lit. 'on the face of the field.'

* Or '... this day! And the people were faint.'

* Or 'goat;' and so xv. 3.

* Lit. 'with it he began to build an altar.'

down after the Philistines? wilt thou give them into the hand of Israel? But he did not answer him that day.

- ³⁸ And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the heads^b of the people; and know and see wherein this sin has been this day. For, [as] Jehovah liveth, who has saved Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall certainly die. And no one answered him among all the people. Then said he to all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said to Saul, Do what is good in thy sight.
- ⁴¹ And Saul said to Jehovah the God of Israel, Give a perfect [testimony]! And Jonathan and Saul were taken, ⁴² and the people escaped. And Saul said, Cast [lots] between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

- ⁴³ And Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him and said, With the end of the staff which is in my hand I tasted a little honey, [and] behold, I must die! And Saul said, God do so [to me] and more also; thou shalt certainly die, Jonathan.
- ⁴⁵ And the people said to Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who has wrought this great salvation in Israel? Far be it! [as] Jehovah liveth, there shall not a hair of his head fall to the ground; for he has wrought with God this day. So the people delivered Jonathan, ⁴⁶ that he died not. And Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their own place.
- ⁴⁷ And Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies round about, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines; and whithersoever he turned himself, he discomfited [them]. And

'he did valiantly,' and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of their spoilers.

- ⁴⁹ And the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Jishvi, and Malchi-shua. And the names of his two daughters: the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal.
- ⁵⁰ And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the captain of his host was Abner,^d the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. And Kish the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner were sons of Abiel.*

⁵¹ And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he took him to himself.

XV. And Samuel said to Saul, Jehovah sent me to anoint thee king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken to the voice of the words^a of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I have considered what Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up from Egypt. Now go and smite Amalek, and destroy utterly all that they have, and spare them not, but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass. And Saul summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

- ⁵ And Saul came to the city of the Amalekites, and set an ambush^b in the valley.^c And Saul said to the Kenites, Go, depart, and go down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. And the Kenites departed^d from among the Amalekites. And Saul smote Amalek from Havilah as thou comest to Shur, which is oppo-

^b Lit. 'corners,' 'corner-stones,' as Judg. xx. 2.
^c Or 'gathered a force,' 'formed an army.'

^d Heb. here, *Abiner*.

* Or 'And Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner . . . was the son,' &c.

^c Or 'torrent.' See note to Deut. ii. 14.

* site to Egypt. And he took Agag the king of Amalek alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge
 9 of the sword. And Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep and oxen, and beasts of the second bearing,^a and the lambs,^b and all that was good, and would not devote them to destruction; but everything that was mean and weak, that they destroyed utterly.

10 And the word of Jehovah came to
 11 Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king; for he is turned away from following me, and hath not fulfilled my words. And Samuel was much grieved; and
 12 he cried to Jehovah all night. And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning. And it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel,^c and behold, he set him up a monument,^d and has turned about, and passed
 13 on, and gone down to Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said to him, Blessed art thou of Jehovah: I have fulfilled the word
 14 of Jehovah. And Samuel said, What [means] then this bleating of sheep in mine ears, and the lowing
 15 of oxen which I hear? And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites, because the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice to Jehovah thy God; and the rest we have utterly
 16 destroyed. And Samuel said to Saul, Stay, that I may tell thee what Jehovah has said to me this night. And he said to him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, Was it not when thou wast little in thine eyes that thou [becamest] the head of the tribes of Israel, and Jehovah anointed thee king over Israel? And Jehovah sent thee on a way and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be

18 consumed. Why then didst thou not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, but didst fall upon the spoil, and didst
 19 evil in the sight of Jehovah? And Saul said to Samuel, I have indeed hearkened to the voice of Jehovah, and have gone the way which Jehovah sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly
 20 destroyed the Amalekites. But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the choicest^e of the devoted^f things, to sacrifice to Jehovah thy
 21 God in Gilgal. And Samuel said, Has Jehovah delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, As in hearkening to the voice of Jehovah?
 Behold, obedience^g is better than sacrifice,
 Attention than the fat of rams.
 22 For rebellion is [as] the sin of divination,
 And selfwill is [as] iniquity and idolatry.^h
 Because thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah,
 He hath also rejected thee from being king.

23 And Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned, for I have transgressed the commandment of Jehovah, and thy words; for I feared the people and
 24 hearkened to their voice. And now, I pray thee, forgive my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship
 25 Jehovah. And Samuel said to Saul, I will not turn again with thee; for thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah has rejected thee
 26 from being king over Israel. And as Samuel turned to go away, [Saul] laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle,
 27 and it rent. Then Samuel said to him, Jehovah has rent the kingdom of Israel from thee to-day, and has given it to thy neighbour, who is
 28 better than thou. And also the Hope

^a Or 'fatted beasts;' but see First.

^b Fat lambs fed on rich pasture ground.

^c Carmel in Judah. See Josh. xv. 55.

^d Or 'place;' lit. 'hand.'

^e Or 'first-fruits.'

^f Devoted by curse to destruction.

^g Or 'to hearken.'

^h Heb. 'teraphim,' i.e. 'idols.'

of Israel will not lie nor repent; for he is not a man, that he should repent. And he said, I have sinned; honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah thy God. So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped Jehovah.

And Samuel said, Bring ye near to me Agag the king of Amalek. And Agag came to him gaily.^p And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword has made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless above^q women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Jehovah in Gilgal. And Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeath of Saul. And Samuel saw Saul no more until the day of his death; for Samuel mourned over Saul; and^r Jehovah repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

XVI. And Jehovah said to Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thy horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite; for I have provided me a king among his sons. And Samuel said, How shall I go? if Saul hear [it], he will kill me. And Jehovah said, Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will tell thee what thou shalt do; and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name^s unto thee. And Samuel did what Jehovah said, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city came trembling to meet him,^t and said, Dost thou come peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah. Hallow yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice.

And he hallowed Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely Jehovah's anointed^u is before him. But Jehovah said to Samuel, Look not on his countenance,^v or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him; for it is not as man seeth; for man looketh upon the outward appearance,^w but Jehovah looketh upon the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither has Jehovah chosen this one. Then Jesse made Shammah pass by. And he said, Neither has Jehovah chosen this one. And Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, Jehovah has not chosen these.

And Samuel said to Jesse, Are these all the young men? And he said, There is yet the youngest remaining, and behold, he is feeding the sheep. And Samuel said to Jesse, Send and fetch him; for we will not sit at table till he come hither. And he sent and brought him in. And he was ruddy, and besides of a lovely countenance^x and beautiful appearance. And Jehovah said, Arise, anoint him; for this is he. And Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren. And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon David^y from that day forward. And Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

And the Spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Jehovah troubled him. And Saul's servants said to him, Behold now, an evil spirit from^z God troubles thee. Let our lord now speak; thy servants are before thee: they shall seek out a man, a skilful player on a harp; and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee,

^p Some translate 'in fetters'; as Job xxxviii. 31.

^q Or 'among.' ^r Or 'because.'

^s Heb. 'say.' ^t Or 'trembled at his coming.'

^u Or 'aspect.'

^v Lit. 'the eyes:' cf. Ex. x. 5; Num. xi. 7.

^w Lit. 'beautiful-eyed.'

^x Meaning, 'Beloved.'

^y Lit. 'of:' so ver. 16, 23; xviii. 10; xix. 9.

that he shall play with his hand, and
 17 thou shalt be well. And Saul said
 to his servants, Provide me now a
 man that can play well, and bring
 18 him to me. And one of the young
 men answered and said, Behold, I
 have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-
 lehemite, who is skilled in playing,
 and he is a valiant man and a man
 of war, and skilled in speech, and of
 good presence, and Jehovah is with
 19 him. Then Saul sent messengers to
 Jesse and said, Send me David thy
 20 son, who is with the sheep. And
 Jesse took an ass with bread, and a
 flask of wine, and a kid, and sent
 21 [them] by David his son to Saul. And
 David came to Saul, and stood before
 him; and he loved him greatly; and
 22 he became his armour-bearer. And
 Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David,
 I pray thee, stand before me; for he
 23 has found favour in my sight. And
 it came to pass, when the [evil] spirit
 from God was upon Saul, that David
 took the harp, and played with his
 hand; and Saul was refreshed, and
 was well, and the evil spirit departed
 from him.

XVII. And the Philistines assembled
 their armies* to battle, and were
 gathered together at Sochoh, which
 belongs to Judah, and encamped be-
 24 tween Sochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-
 dammim. And Saul and the men of
 Israel were gathered together, and
 encamped in the valley of terebinths,
 and set the battle in array against
 25 the Philistines. And the Philistines
 stood on the mountain on the one
 side, and Israel stood on the moun-
 tain on the other side; and the ravine
 was between them.

26 And there went out a champion*
 from the camp of the Philistines,
 named Goliath, of Gath, whose
 height was six cubits and a span.
 27 And he had a helmet of bronze upon
 his head, and he was clothed with a
 corselet of scales; and the weight of

the corselet was five thousand shekels
 28 of bronze. And he had greaves of
 bronze upon his legs, and a javelin
 of bronze between his shoulders.
 29 And the shaft of his spear was like a
 weaver's beam; and his spear's head
 weighed six hundred shekels of iron;
 and the shield-bearer went before
 30 him. And he stood and cried to the
 ranks of Israel, and said to them, Why
 are ye come out to set your battle in
 array? am not I the Philistine, and
 ye servants of Saul? choose for your-
 selves a man, and let him come down
 31 to me. If he be able to fight with
 me, and to smite me, then will we
 be your servants; but if I overcome
 and smite him, then shall ye be our
 32 servants and serve us. And the
 Philistine said, I have defied^b the
 ranks of Israel this day; give me a
 man, that we may fight together.
 33 And Saul and all Israel heard these
 words of the Philistine, and they were
 dismayed and greatly afraid.

34 Now David was the son of that
 Ephrathite of Bethlehem-Judah
 whose name was Jesse; and he had
 eight sons; and the man was old in
 the days of Saul, advanced [in years]
 35 among men. And the three eldest
 of the sons of Jesse had gone and
 followed Saul to the battle; and the
 names of his three sons that went to
 the battle were Eliab the firstborn,
 and the second to him Abinadab,
 36 and the third Shammah. And David was
 the youngest; and the three eldest
 37 had followed Saul. But David went
 and returned from Saul to feed his
 father's sheep at Bethlehem.

38 And the Philistine drew near
 morning and evening, and presented
 himself forty days.

39 And Jesse said to David his son,
 Take, I pray, for thy brethren, this
 ephah of parched [corn] and these ten
 loaves, and carry them quickly^c to
 40 the camp to thy brethren; and carry
 these ten cheeses to the captain of

* Or 'camps;' so xxviii. 1.

* Lit. 'middle-man;' and so ver. 23.

^b Or 'reproached;' and so vers. 25, 26, 36, 45.

^c Or 'run.'

the thousand, and visit thy brethren to see how they are, and take a pledge of them.

¹⁹ Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel [were] in the valley of terebinths, fighting against the ²⁰ Philistines. And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took his charge and went, as Jesse had commanded him. And he came to the wagon-defence; and the host which was going forth to the battle-array shouted for the fight. And Israel and the ²¹ Philistines put the battle in array, rank against rank. And David left the things he was carrying in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran into the ranks, and came ²² and saluted his brethren. And as he talked with them, behold there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spoke according to the same words; and ²³ David heard [them]. And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him and were greatly ²⁴ afraid. And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that comes up? for to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who smites him, him will the king enrich with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's ²⁵ house free in Israel. And David spoke to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that smites this Philistine, and takes away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies ²⁶ of the living God? And the people told him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that smites him. And Eliab, his eldest brother, heard while he spoke to the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come down? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the

wilderness? I know thy pride and the naughtiness of thy heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest ²⁷ see the battle. And David said, What have I now done? Was it not laid upon me? And he turned from him to another, and spoke after the same manner; and the people answered him again after the former manner. ²⁸ And the words were heard which David spoke, and they rehearsed them before Saul; and he sent for ²⁹ him. And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him: thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for thou art but a youth, and he a man ³⁰ of war from his youth. And David said to Saul, Thy servant fed his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and also a bear, and took a lamb ³¹ out of the flock. And I went after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth; and when he arose against me, I seized him by his beard, and smote him, and slew ³² him. Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, because he has defied the ³³ armies of the living God. And David said, Jehovah who delivered me out of the paw of the lion and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Go, and ³⁴ Jehovah be with thee. And Saul clothed David with his dress, and put a helmet of bronze upon his head, and clothed him with a corselet. And ³⁵ David girded his sword upon his dress, and endeavoured to go; for he had not yet tried [it]. And David said to Saul, I cannot go in these; for I have never tried [them]. And ³⁶ David put them off him. And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook,¹ and put them in the shep-

¹ Strictly 'ranks,' here, as in ver. 10; so vers. 36, 45. * Or 'Is there not a cause?' 'Or 'valley.'

herd's bag that he had, into the pocket; and his sling was in his hand. And he drew near to the Philistine.

- ⁴¹ And the Philistine came on and approached David; and the man that bore the shield was before him.
- ⁴² And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him; for he was a youth, and ruddy, and besides of a beautiful countenance.
- ⁴³ And the Philistine said to David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine
- ⁴⁴ cursed David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the fowls of the heavens and to the beasts of the field. And David said to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with sword, and with spear, and with javelin; but I come to thee in the name of Jehovah of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom^a thou hast defied. This day will Jehovah deliver thee up into my hand; and I will smite thee, and take thy head from thee; and I will give the carcasses of the camp of the Philistines this day to the fowl of the heavens and to the wild beasts of the earth. And all the earth shall
- ⁴⁵ know that Israel has a God; and all this congregation shall know that Jehovah saves not with sword and spear; for the battle is Jehovah's, and he will give you into our hands.
- ⁴⁶ And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and advanced to meet David, that David hasted, and ran towards the ranks to meet the Philistine. And David
- ⁴⁷ put his hand into the bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, and the stone sank into his forehead; and he fell on his face to the earth.
- ⁴⁸ So David overcame^b the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and smote the Philistine and killed him; and there was no sword in the hand of

- ⁴⁹ David. And David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of its sheath, and killed him completely,¹ and cut off his head with it. And when the Philistines saw that their hero was dead, they fled. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou comest to the ravine and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down on the way to Shaaraim, even to Gath, and to Ekron. And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they pillaged their camps. And David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

- ⁵⁰ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this young man? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth,
- ⁵¹ O king, I cannot tell. And the king said, Inquire thou whose son this youth is. And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, young man? And David said, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

- XVIII. And it came to pass, when he had ended speaking to Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. And Saul took him that day, and would not let him return to his father's house. And Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his dress, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. And David went forth;²

^a Or 'which.'

^b Or 'was stronger than.'

¹ The Pilel, an intensive form of the verb.

² i. e. for warlike raids, as Judges xi. 3, &c.

whithersoever Saul sent him he prospered;¹ and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

⁶ And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tambours, with joy, and with triangles.^m And the women answered [one another] as they played, and said,

Saul hath smitten his thousands,

And David his ten thousands.

⁸ And Saul was very wroth, and that saying was evil in his sight; and he said, They have ascribed to David ten thousands, but to me they have ascribed the thousands; and [what] is there more for him but the kingdom? And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

¹⁰ And it came to pass the next day that an evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house, but David played with his hand, as on other days; and the spear was in Saul's hand. And Saul cast the spear, and thought,ⁿ I will smite David and the wall.^o But David turned away from him twice.

¹³ And Saul was afraid of David, because Jehovah was with him, and ¹⁵ had departed from Saul. And Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people. And David prospered in all his ways; and Jehovah was with him. And Saul saw that he prospered well, and he stood in awe of him. ¹⁶ But all Israel and Judah loved David, for he went out and came in before them.

¹⁷ And Saul said to David, Behold

my eldest daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife; only be thou valiant for me, and fight Jehovah's battles. But Saul thought, My hand shall not be upon him, but the hand of the Philistines shall be upon him.

¹⁸ And David said to Saul, Who am I? and what is my life, [or] my father's family in Israel, that I should be ¹⁹ son-in-law to the king? And it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given to Adriel the Meholahite as wife.

²⁰ And Michal Saul's daughter loved David; and they told Saul, and the ²¹ thing was right in his sight. And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be upon him. And Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law a second time.^p

²² And Saul commanded his servants, Speak with David secretly, saying, Behold, the king has delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law.

²³ And Saul's servants spoke those words in the ears of David. And David said, Is it a light thing in your eyes to be the king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man, and

²⁴ lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this

²⁵ manner did David speak. And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David: The king does not desire any dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philis-

²⁶ tines. And his servants told David these words; and the thing was right in David's sight to be the king's son-in-law. And the days were not ex-

²⁷ pired, when David arose and went, he and his men, and smote of the

¹ Or 'behaved wisely:' so vers. 14, 30.

^m The word is differently understood; some interpret it 'noble songs;' cf. Prov. xxii. 20, Keri.

ⁿ Lit. 'said;' and so ver. 17; xx. 3, 26.

^o That is, 'transfix him to the wall.'

^p Some connect 'a second time' with the preceding clause; others translate, 'by one of the two.'

Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they delivered them in full to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter as wife.

- ²⁸ And Saul saw and knew that Jehovah was with David; and Michal ²⁹ Saul's daughter loved him. And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul was David's enemy ³⁰ continually. And the princes of the Philistines went forth; and it came to pass, whenever they went forth, that David succeeded better than all the servants of Saul; and his name was much esteemed.

XIX. And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they

- ² should slay David. But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David. And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeks to kill thee; and now, I pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place and hide thyself; ³ and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and will speak of thee with my father: and see what it is and tell ⁴ thee. And Jonathan spoke good of David to Saul his father, and said to him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David, because he has not sinned against thee; for also what he did was very advantageous to thee; for he put his life in hand, and smote the Philistine, and Jehovah wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou didst see [it], and didst rejoice; why then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, in ⁵ slaying David without cause? And Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan, and Saul swore, [As] Jehovah liveth, he shall not be put to death! ⁷ Then Jonathan called David, and Jonathan declared to him all those things. And Jonathan brought David

to Saul, and he was in his presence as previously.

- ⁸ And there was war again; and David went forth and fought with the Philistines, and smote them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him. And an evil spirit from Jehovah was upon Saul. And he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David played with his hand. ¹⁰ And Saul sought to smite David and the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall. And David fled, and escaped that ¹¹ night. And Saul sent messengers to David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning; and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou wilt be put to death. ¹² And Michal let David down through a window; and he went, and fled ¹³ and escaped. And Michal took the image, and laid it in the bed, and put the net of goats' [hair] at its head, and covered it with the coverlet. ¹⁴ And Saul sent messengers to take David, and she said, He is sick. And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may put him to ¹⁵ death. And the messengers came in, and behold, the image was in the bed, and the net of goats' [hair] at its head. ¹⁷ Then Saul said to Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal said to Saul, He said to me, Let me go; why should I slay thee? ¹⁸ And David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. ¹⁹ And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth by Ramah. ²⁰ Then Saul sent messengers to take

* As xviii. 5; and so elsewhere.

* Or 'prospered more.'

* Heb. 'if he be:' see on iii. 14.

* Heb. 'teraphim.'

* A protection from gnats.

* Or 'in.'

David; and they saw a company of prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as president over them; and the Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they also¹ prophesied. And it was told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and² they also prophesied. Then went he also to Ramah, and came to the great well that is in Sechu; and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, at³ Naioth by Ramah. And he went thither to Naioth by Ramah; and the Spirit of God came upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he⁴ came to Naioth by Ramah. And he himself also stripped off his clothes, and prophesied, himself also, before Samuel, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

XX. And David fled from Naioth by Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity, and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeks my⁵ life? And he said to him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, and not apprise me; and why should my father hide this thing⁶ from me? it is not so. And David swore again and again, and said, Thy father certainly knows that I have found favour in thy sight: and he has thought, Jonathan shall not know this, lest he be grieved; but truly [as] Jehovah liveth, and [as] thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.

⁷ And Jonathan said to David, What thy soul may say, I will even do it for thee. And David said to Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat; but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field until the third⁸ evening. If thy father should ac-

tually miss me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city; for there is a yearly sacrifice there⁹ for all the family. If he say thus, It is well,—thy servant shall have peace; but if he be very wroth, be sure that evil is determined by¹⁰ him. Deal kindly then with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of Jehovah with thee; but if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?¹¹ And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee; for, if I knew with certainty that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, would I not tell it thee? Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?¹² And Jonathan said to David, Come and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

¹³ And Jonathan said to David, Jehovah, God of Israel, when I sound my father about this time to-morrow, [or] the next day, and behold, there be good toward David, and I then send not to thee, and apprise thee of¹⁴ it, Jehovah do so and much more to Jonathan. Should it please my father [to do] thee evil, then I will apprise thee of it, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace; and Jehovah be with thee, as he has¹⁵ been with my father. And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of Jehovah, that I die not, but thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever, no, not when Jehovah cuts off the enemies of David every one from¹⁶ the face of the earth. And Jonathan made [a covenant] with the house of David, [saying,] Let Jehovah even require [it] at the hand of David's¹⁷ enemies! And Jonathan caused David to swear again, by the love he had for him, for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

16 And Jonathan said to him, To-morrow is the new moon; and thou wilt be missed, for thy seat will be
 17 empty; but on the third day* thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself on the day of the business, and
 18 abide by the stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows on the side of it, as though I shot at a mark. And
 19 behold, I will send the lad, [saying,] Go, find the arrows. If I expressly say to the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them; then come, for there is peace for thee, and it is nothing; [as] Jehovah
 20 liveth. But if I say thus to the youth: Behold, the arrows are beyond thee,—go thy way; for Jehovah sends thee away. And as to the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, Jehovah is between me and thee for ever.

21 And David hid himself in the field; and it was the new moon, and the king sat at table to eat. And the king sat on his seat, as at other times, on the seat by the wall; and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.
 22 And Saul said nothing that day; for he thought, Something has befallen [him], that he is not clean: surely
 23 he is not clean. And it came to pass the next day after the new moon, the second [day of the month], as David's place was empty, that Saul said to Jonathan his son, Why has not the son of Jesse come to table, neither yesterday nor to-day? And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me [to go]
 24 to Bethlehem, and said, Let me go, I pray thee; for we have a family sacrifice in the city; and my brother himself has commanded me [to be there]; and now, if I have found favour in thy sight, let me go away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. He has therefore not come to the
 25 king's table. And Saul's anger was

kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him, Son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame and to the shame
 26 of thy mother's nakedness? For as long as the son of Jesse lives upon earth, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. And now send and fetch him to me, for he must
 27 die. And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said to him, Why should he be put to death? what has he done? Then Saul cast the spear at him to smite him; and Jonathan knew that it was determined by his
 28 father to put David to death. And Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and ate no meat the second day of the new moon; for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

29 And it came to pass in the morning that Jonathan went out into the field, to the place agreed on with David, and a little lad with him. And he said to his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. The lad ran, and he shot the arrow beyond him.
 30 And when the lad came to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad and said, Is not the arrow away beyond thee? And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not! And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. And the lad knew nothing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.
 31 And Jonathan gave his weapons to his lad, and said to him, Go, carry them to the city. The lad went, and David arose from the side of the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times; and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have both of us sworn in the name of Jehovah, saying, Jehovah

* Lit. 'thou shalt leave three days.'

* Lit. 'he is a child of death:' similarly in xxvi. 16.

be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever! And he arose and departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

XXI. And David came to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest; and Ahimelech trembled at meeting David, and said to him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? And David said to Ahimelech the priest, The king has commanded me a business, and has said to me, Let no man know anything of the business whereon I send thee, and what I have commanded thee; and I have directed the young men to such and such a place. And now what is under thy hand? give me five loaves in my hand, or what may be found. And the priest answered David and said, There is no common bread under my hand, but there is holy bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women. And David answered the priest and said to him, Yes indeed, women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the [bread] is in a manner common, and the more so, because to-day [new] is hallowed in the vessels. And the priest gave him holy [bread]; for there was no bread there but the shew-loaves that were taken from before Jehovah, to put on hot bread in the day when they were taken away. (Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before Jehovah; and his name was Doeg, the Edomite, chief of the shepherds that [belonged] to Saul.) And David said to Ahimelech, And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, for the king's business was urgent. And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of terebinths, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind

the ephod; if thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that: give it me. And David arose, and fled that day from before Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

And the servants of Achish said to him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul has smitten his thousands, and David his ten thousands? And David took to heart these words, and was much afraid of Achish the king of Gath. And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scratched on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down on his beard. And Achish said to his servants, Behold, ye see the man is mad: why did ye bring him to me? have I lack of madmen, that ye have brought this one to rave in my presence? shall this [man] come into my house?

XXII. And David departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam. And his brethren and all his father's house heard [it], and they went down thither to him. And every one in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one of embittered spirit* collected round him; and he became a captain over them; and there were with him about four hundred men. And David went thence to Mizpeh in Moab, and said to the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth amongst you, till I know what God will do for me. And he brought them before the king of Moab; and they abode with him all the while that David was in the stronghold. And the prophet Gad said to David, Abide not in the stronghold; depart, and go into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth. And Saul heard

that David was discovered, and the men that were with him. Now Saul was sitting in Gibeah under the tamarisk upon the height, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing by him. Then Saul said to his servants that stood by him, Hear now, ye Benjaminites: will the son of Jesse give every one of you also fields and vineyards? Will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, that all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that informs me when my son has made [a covenant] with the son of Jesse; and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or informs me that my son has stirred up my servant as a *lier-in-wait* against me, as at this day? Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And he inquired of Jehovah for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob; and they came all of them to the king. And Saul said, Hear now, son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord.

And Saul said to him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me as a *lier-in-wait*, as at this day? And Ahimelech answered the king and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and has access to thy secret council,^a and is honourable in thy house? Was it to-day that I began to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king charge anything to his servant, [nor] to all the house of my father; for thy ser-

vant knew nothing of all this, less or more. And the king said, Thou shalt certainly die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. And the king said to the couriers that stood about him, Turn and put the priests of Jehovah to death; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not inform me. But the servants of the king were not willing to put forth their hand to fall on the priests of Jehovah. And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall on the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and fell on the priests, and put to death that day eighty-five persons who wore the linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, he smote with the edge of the sword, both men and women, infants and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar informed David that Saul had slain Jehovah's priests. And David said to Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would certainly tell Saul: I am accountable for all the lives of thy father's house. Abide with me, fear not; for he that seeks my life seeks thy life; for with me thou art in safe keeping.

XXIII. And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors. And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And Jehovah said to David, Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. But David's men said to him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah; how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies^b of the Philistines? And David inquired of Jehovah yet again. And Jehovah answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will

^a Or 'goes in at thy bidding.'

^b As xvii. 26.

give the Philistines into thy hand.
 * And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought against the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

* And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, he came down with an ephod in his hand. And it was told Saul that David had come to Keilah. Then Saul said, God has cast him off into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a city that has gates

* and bars. And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

* And when David knew that Saul devised mischief against him, he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring the ephod. Then said David, Jehovah,

¹⁰ God of Israel, thy servant hath heard for certain that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the citizens of Keilah

¹¹ deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? Jehovah, God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And Jehovah said, He will come down.

¹² And David said, Will the citizens of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And Jehovah said, They will deliver [thee] up.

¹³ Then David and his men, about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David had escaped from Keilah, and he forbore to go forth. And

¹⁴ David abode in the wilderness in strongholds, and abode in the mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God did not give him into his hand.

¹⁵ And David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life; and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a

¹⁶ wood. And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the

wood, and strengthened his hand in
¹⁷ God. And he said to him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father will not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next to thee; and that also Saul my father
¹⁸ knows. And they two made a covenant before Jehovah; and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

¹⁹ And the Ziphites came up to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not David hide himself with us in strongholds in the wood, on the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the waste?

²⁰ And now, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and it will be for us to deliver him up into the king's hand.

²¹ And Saul said, Blessed be ye of Jehovah; for ye have compassion upon me. Go, I pray you, make yet

²² more sure, and know and see his place where his track is, who has seen him there; for it is told me that
²³ he deals very subtilly.^c And see, and ascertain all the lurking-places where

he hides himself, and come ye again to me with sure information, that I may go with you; and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout the

²⁴ thousands of Judah. And they arose and went to Ziph before Saul; but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain^d on the south of the waste.

²⁵ And Saul and his men went to seek [him]. And they told David; and he came down from the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul heard [that], and he pursued after David in the wilderness of

²⁶ Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain; and David made haste to get away from Saul; and Saul and his men sought to surround David and his men to take

²⁷ them. But there came a messenger to Saul, saying, Haste thee and come;

^c Or 'prudently.'

^d Arabah.

for the Philistines have made a raid
 28 against the land. And Saul returned
 from pursuing after David, and went
 against the Philistines; therefore they
 called that place Sela-hammahle-
 koth.*

XXIV. And David went up from
 thence, and abode in the strongholds
 3 of Engedi. And it came to pass
 when Saul had returned from follow-
 ing the Philistines, that it was told
 him, saying, Behold, David is in
 4 the wilderness of Engedi. And Saul
 took three thousand men, chosen
 out of all Israel, and went to seek
 David and his men upon the rocks of
 5 the wild goats. And he came to the
 sheepfolds by the way, where was a
 cave; and Saul went in to cover his
 feet; and David and his men were
 abiding in the recesses of the cave.
 6 And David's men said to him, Behold
 the day of which Jehovah said to
 thee, Behold, I will give thine enemy
 into thy hand, that thou mayest do
 to him as it shall seem good to thee.
 And David arose, and cut off the
 7 skirt of Saul's robe secretly. And it
 came to pass afterwards that David's
 heart smote him, because he had cut
 8 off Saul's skirt. And he said to his
 men, Jehovah forbid that I should do
 this thing to my master, Jehovah's
 anointed, to stretch forth my hand
 against him, for he is the anointed
 9 of Jehovah. And David checked¹ his
 men with these words, and suffered
 them not to rise against Saul. And
 Saul rose up out of the cave, and
 went on [his] way.

David also arose afterwards, and
 went out of the cave, and cried after
 Saul, saying, My lord the king! And
 when Saul looked behind him, David
 bowed with his face to the earth, and
 10 did obeisance. And David said to
 Saul, Why dost thou listen to words
 of men, saying, Behold, David seeks
 11 thy hurt? Behold, this day thine
 eyes have seen how that Jehovah had
 given thee this day into my hand in

the cave; and they bade me kill
 thee; but [mine eye] spared thee;
 and I said, I will not put forth my
 hand against my lord, for he is the
 12 anointed of Jehovah. And see, my
 father, yes, see the skirt of thy robe
 in my hand. For in that I cut off
 the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee
 not, know and see that there is
 neither evil nor transgression in my
 hand, and I have not sinned against
 thee; yet thou liest in wait for² my
 13 life to take it. Jehovah judge be-
 tween me and thee, and Jehovah
 avenge me of thee; but my hand
 14 shall not be upon thee. As saith the
 proverb of the ancients, Wickedness
 proceedeth from the wicked; but my
 15 hand shall not be upon thee. After
 whom is the king of Israel come out?
 after whom dost thou pursue? after a
 16 dead dog, after a single flea. Jehovah
 therefore shall be judge, and judge
 between me and thee, and see, and
 plead my cause, and do me justice
 [in delivering me] out of thy hand.

17 And as soon as David had ended
 speaking these words to Saul, Saul
 said, Is this thy voice, my son David?
 And Saul lifted up his voice and
 18 wept. And he said to David, Thou art
 more righteous than I; for thou hast
 rewarded me good, whereas I have
 19 rewarded thee evil. And thou hast
 shewed this day how that thou hast
 dealt well with me, forasmuch as
 when Jehovah had delivered me up
 into thy hand, thou didst not kill
 20 me. For if a man find his enemy,
 will he let him go well away? where-
 fore Jehovah reward thee good for
 that thou hast done to me this day.
 21 And now behold, I know that thou
 shalt certainly be king, and that the
 kingdom of Israel shall be established
 22 in thy hand. Swear now therefore
 to me by Jehovah, that thou wilt
 not cut off my seed after me, and
 that thou wilt not destroy my name
 23 out of my father's house. And David
 swore to Saul. And Saul went home;

* Meaning, 'rock of escapes,' or 'of divisions.'

¹ Or 'chided.'

² Or 'huntest after.'

and David and his men went up to the stronghold.

XXV. And Samuel died; and all Israel were gathered together, and lamented him; and they buried him in his house at Ramah.

And David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran. And there was a man at Maon, whose business was at Carmel;^a and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep at Carmel. And the name of the man was Nabal,¹ and the name of his wife Abigail; and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man was churlish² and evil in his doings; and he was a Calebite. And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep. Then David sent out ten young men; and David said to the young men, Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name. And thus shall ye say: Long life [to thee]! and peace be to thee, and peace be to thy house, and peace be to all that thou hast!³ And now I have heard that thou hast shearers; now thy shepherds who were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there aught missed by them, all the while they were in Carmel. Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee. Therefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, what thy hand may find to thy servants, and to thy son David. And David's young men came, and spoke to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.

And Nabal answered David's servants and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there are many servants now-a-days that break away every man from his master. And shall I take my bread, and my

water, and my flesh which I have killed for my shearers, and give [it] to men whom I know not whence they are? And David's young men turned their way, and went back, and came and reported to him according to all those words. And David said to his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword; and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the baggage.

And one of [Nabal's] young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to bless our master; and he has insulted¹ them. And the men were very good to us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we companied with them, when we were in the fields. They were a wall to us both by night and day, all the while we were with them feeding the sheep. And now know and consider what thou wilt do, for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household; and he is such a son of Belial, that one cannot speak to him.

And Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two skin-bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched [corn], and a hundred raisin-cakes, and two hundred fig-cakes, and laid them on asses. And she said to her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she did not tell her husband Nabal. And as she was riding on the ass, and coming down by the covert of the hill, behold, David and his men came down opposite to her; and she met them. Now David had said, Surely, in vain have I kept all that this [man] had in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that was his; and he has requited me evil for good. So and more also do God to the enemies of

^a In Judah: see Josh. xv. 55.

¹ Meaning, 'fool,' 'ungodly,' 'impious:' see

2 Sam. iii. 33; Ps. xiv. 1; Prov. xxx. 22; &c.
² Lit. 'hard.' Lit. 'he flew upon.'

David, if I leave of all that is his by the morning light any male.

- ²³ And when Abigail saw David, she hastened and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, [upon] me let the iniquity be; but let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear the words of thy ²⁵ handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, Nabal; for as his name is, so is he: Nabal^m is his name, and follyⁿ is with him; and I thy handmaid did not see the young men of my lord, whom ²⁶ thou didst send. And now, my lord, [as] Jehovah liveth, and [as] thy soul liveth, seeing Jehovah has restrained thee from coming with bloodshed, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, ²⁷ be as Nabal. And now this blessing which thy handmaid has brought to my lord, let it be given to the young ²⁸ men that follow my lord. I pray thee, forgive the transgression of thy handmaid: for Jehovah will certainly make my lord a lasting house; because my lord fights the battles of Jehovah, and evil has not been found in thee all thy days. And if a man is ²⁹ risen up to pursue thee and to seek thy life, the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of the living with Jehovah thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out from the hollow of the sling. ³⁰ And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah shall do to my lord according to all the good that he has spoken concerning thee, and shall appoint thee ruler over Israel, that this shall ³¹ be no stumbling-block to thee, nor offence of heart for my lord, either that thou hast shed blood without cause, or that my lord has avenged himself. And when Jehovah shall deal well with my lord, then remember thy handmaid.

^m See ver. 3.

- ³² And David said to Abigail, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me. And ³³ blessed be thy discernment, and blessed be thou, who hast kept me this day from coming with bloodshed, and from avenging myself with mine ³⁴ own hand. But indeed, as Jehovah the God of Israel liveth, who has restrained me from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, there had not been left to Nabal by the morning light any ³⁵ male. So David received of her hand what she had brought him, and said to her, Go up in peace to thy house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

- ³⁶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was drunken to excess; so she told him nothing, less or more, until the ³⁷ morning light. And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things; and his heart died within him, and he became [as] a ³⁸ stone. And it came to pass in about ten days that Jehovah smote Nabal, and he died.

- ³⁹ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be Jehovah, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept back his servant from evil; but Jehovah has returned Nabal's evil upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her as his wife. And the ⁴⁰ servants of David came to Abigail to Carmel, and spoke to her, saying, David has sent us to thee, to take thee as his wife. And she arose and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thy handmaid be a bondwoman to wash the feet of ⁴¹ the servants of my lord. And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that

ⁿ Or 'impiety.'

followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

⁴³ David had also taken Ahinoam of Jizreel; and they became, even both ⁴⁴ of them, his wives. But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

XXVI. And the Ziphites came to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, ⁵ facing the waste? And Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah, which faces the waste, by the way side. And David abode in the wilderness; and when he saw that Saul had come after him into the wilderness, David sent out spies, and learned ⁶ that Saul was certainly come. And David arose and came to the place where Saul had encamped; and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host; and Saul lay within the wagon-defence, and the people were encamped round about him.

⁸ And David spake and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai ⁷ said, I will go down with thee. And David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the wagon-defence, and his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abner and the people ⁸ lay round about him. And Abishai said to David, God has delivered thine enemy into thy hand this day; and now let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the ground once, and I will not do it the ⁹ second time. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not; for who can stretch forth his hand against Jehovah's anointed, and be guiltless?

¹⁰ And David said, [As] Jehovah liveth, Jehovah will surely smite him; either his day shall come to die, or he shall ¹¹ descend into battle and perish. Jehovah forbid that I should stretch forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed! But now take, I pray thee, the spear that is at his head, and the cruse of ¹² water, and let us go. And David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head; and they went away, and no man saw [it], and none knew [it], and none awaked, for they were all asleep; for a deep sleep from Jehovah had fallen upon them.

¹³ And David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off; a great space [being] between ¹⁴ them. And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who ¹⁵ art thou that criest to the king? And David said to Abner, Art not thou a man? and who is like to thee in Israel? and why hast thou not guarded thy lord the king? for one of the people came in to destroy the king thy ¹⁶ lord. This thing is not good which thou hast done. As Jehovah liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not guarded your master, Jehovah's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his head.

¹⁷ And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my ¹⁸ lord, O king. And he said, Why does my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or ¹⁹ what evil is in my hand? And now, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If Jehovah have moved thee against me, let him accept an oblation; but if the sons of men, cursed be they before Jehovah; for they have driven me out this day from adhering to the inheritance of Jehovah, saying, Go, ²⁰ serve other gods. And now, let not my blood fall to the earth far from

the face of Jehovah; for the king of Israel is come out to seek a single flea, as when they hunt a partridge on the mountains.

²¹ And Saul said, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have acted foolishly, and have erred exceedingly.

²² And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch

²³ it. And Jehovah will render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness; for Jehovah gave thee into [my] hand this day, and I would not stretch forth my hand against Jeho-

²⁴ vah's anointed. And behold, as thy life was highly esteemed^o this day in mine eyes, so let my life be highly esteemed^p in the eyes of Jehovah, that he may deliver me out of all

²⁵ distress. And Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt certainly do [great things], and shalt certainly prevail. And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

XXVII. And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul will despair of me to seek me any more within all the limits of Israel, and I shall escape out of his

² hand. And David arose and passed over, he and the six hundred men that were with him, to Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath. And David abode with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household; David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

⁴ And it was told Saul that David had fled to Gath; and he sought no more for him.

⁵ And David said to Achish, If now

I have found favour in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some country-town, that I may abide there; for why should thy servant abide in the royal city with thee? And Achish gave him Ziklag that day; therefore Ziklag belongs to the kings⁶ of Judah to this day. And the time that David abode in the country of the Philistines was a year and four months.

⁶ And David and his men went up and made a raid upon the Geshurites, and the Gerzites, and the Amalekites: for those were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur,

⁹ and as far as the land of Egypt. And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to

¹⁰ Achish. So Achish said, Have ye not made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the south^q of Judah, and against the south^q of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south^q of the

¹¹ Kenites. And David left neither man nor woman alive, to bring [them] to Gath, for he said, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David. And such was his custom as long as he abode in the country of the Philis-

¹² tines. And Achish trusted David, saying, He has made himself utterly odious among his people Israel; and he shall be my servant for ever.

XXVIII. And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered together their armies for warfare to fight against Israel. And Achish said to David, Know thou assuredly that thou shalt go out with me to the camp, thou and thy men. And David said to Achish, Thereby thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of my person^r for ever.

⁸ (Now Samuel was dead, and all

^o Lit. 'was great.'

^p Lit. 'be great.'

^q Those portions of the *Negeb* inhabited respec-

tively by Judah, the Jerahmeelites, and the Kenites: cf. Judges i. 16.

^r Lit. 'head.'

Israel had lamented him, and they had buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away the necromancers¹ and the soothsayers out of the land.) And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and encamped in Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they encamped in Gilboa. And when Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, he was afraid,² and his heart greatly trembled. And Saul inquired of Jehovah; but Jehovah did not answer him, either by dreams, or by Urim, or by prophets.³ Then said Saul to his servants, Seek me a woman that has a spirit of Python, that I may go to her and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman who has a spirit of Python at En-dor.⁴ And Saul disguised himself, and put on other garments, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee, divine to me by the spirit of Python, and bring me [him] up whom I shall name to thee.⁵ And the woman said to him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul has done, how he has cut off the necromancers and the soothsayers out of the land; and why layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? And Saul swore unto her by Jehovah, saying, [As] Jehovah liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up to thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.⁶ And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried out with a loud voice; and the woman spoke to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? Even thou art Saul. And the king said to her, Be not afraid; but what didst thou see? And the woman said to Saul, I saw a god⁷ ascending out of the earth. And he said to her, What is

his form? And she said, An old man comes up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul knew that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.⁸ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul said, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answers me no more, neither by prophets nor by dreams; therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known to me what I shall do.⁹ And Samuel said, Why then dost thou inquire of me, seeing Jehovah is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy? And Jehovah has done for himself¹⁰ as he spoke by me; and Jehovah has rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy neighbour, to David. Because thou didst not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and didst not execute his fierce anger upon Amalek, therefore has Jehovah done this thing to thee this day. And Jehovah will also give Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines; and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me; the army¹¹ of Israel also will Jehovah give into the hand of the Philistines.¹² And Saul fell straightway his full length on the earth, and was sore afraid because of the words of Samuel; and there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all the day nor all the night.¹³ And the woman came to Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said to him, Behold, thy bondmaid has hearkened to thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened to thy words which thou spokest to me. And now, I pray thee, hearken thou also to the voice of thy bondmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when

¹ Or 'those who had a spirit of Python;' and so ver. 9.

² Or 'gods.'

¹⁰ The LXX and Jerome, followed by Buxtorf, have 'to thee;' but it has little MS authority.

¹¹ Heb. 'camp,' as also in ver. 1; xxix. 1, &c.

²³ thou goest on thy way. But he refused and said, I will not eat. Then his servants, and the woman also, compelled him, and he hearkened to their voice; and he arose from the earth and sat on the bed. And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread thereof; and she brought it near before Saul, and before his servants, and they ate. And they rose up and went away that night.

XXIX. And the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek; and Israel encamped by the spring ² that is in Jezreel. And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and by thousands; and David and his men passed on in the rearward with Achish. And the princes of the Philistines said, What are these Hebrews? And Achish said to the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who has been with me these days, or these years, and I have found nothing in him since the day of his falling away [to me] to ⁴ this day? But the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said to him, Make the man return, that he may go again to his place where thou hast appointed him, that he go not down with us to the battle, that in the battle he be not an adversary to us; for wherewith should this [fellow] reconcile himself to his master? should it not be with the heads ⁵ of these men? Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul smote his thousands, and David his ten thousands? ⁶ And Achish called David, and said to him, [As] Jehovah liveth, thou art upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the camp is acceptable to me; ⁷ for I have not found evil in thee since the day of

thy coming to me to this day; but thou art not acceptable to the lords.

⁷ And now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines. And David said to Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee to this day, that I should not go and fight against the enemies of my lord ⁹ the king? And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art acceptable to me, as an angel of God; nevertheless the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not ¹⁰ go up with us to the battle. And now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee; and rise ye early in the morning, and when ye have ¹¹ daylight, depart. And David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

XXX. And it came to pass, when David and his men came to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid upon the south,* and upon Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag and ² burned it with fire; and had taken the women captives that were in it; both great and small: they had put none to death, but had carried them ³ off, and went on their way. And David and his men came to the city, and behold, it was burnt with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives. ⁴ Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power ⁵ to weep. And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of ⁶ Nabal the Carmelite. And David was greatly distressed; for the people spoke of stoning him; for the soul of all the people was embittered, every man because of his sons and because of his daughters; but David

⁷ Lit. 'good in mine eyes;' and so elsewhere.

* *Negeb*: so ver. 14.

strengthened himself in Jehovah his God.

⁷ And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, Bring near to me, I pray thee, the ephod. And Abiathar brought the ephod near ⁸ to David. And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he said to him, Pursue; for thou shalt assuredly overtake [them] ⁹ and shalt certainly recover. So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and they came to the torrent Besor; and those that ¹⁰ were left stayed behind. And David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were too exhausted to go over the torrent Besor.

¹¹ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he ate; and ¹² they gave him water to drink, and gave him a piece of fig-cake and two raisin-cakes, and he ate, and his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, for ¹³ three days and three nights. And David said to him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant of an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago ¹⁴ I fell sick. We made a raid against the south* of the Cherethites, and against what [belongs] to Judah, and against the south of Caleb; and we ¹⁵ burned Ziklag with fire. And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear to me by God, that thou wilt neither put me to death nor deliver me up into the hand of my master, and I will bring thee down to this troop.

¹⁶ And he brought him down, and behold, they were spread over the whole land, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land

of the Philistines, and out of the land ¹⁷ of Judah. And David smote them from the twilight even to the evening of the next day; and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, who rode ¹⁸ upon camels, and fled. And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken: and David recovered his ¹⁹ two wives. And there was nothing missed by them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil nor anything that they had taken: David brought all back. ²⁰ And David took all the flocks and the herds, [which] they drove before the other cattle, and said, This is David's spoil.

²¹ And David came to the two hundred men who had been too exhausted to follow David, and whom they had left behind at the torrent Besor; and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him; and David drew near ²² to the people and saluted them. And all the wicked men, and [men] of Belial, of those that had gone with David, answered and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them [aught] of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead [them] away and depart. ²³ Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which Jehovah has given us, who has preserved us, and given the troop that ²⁴ came against us into our hand. And who will hearken to you in this matter? For as his share is that goes down to the battle, so shall his share be that abides by the baggage: ²⁵ they shall share alike. And it was [so] from that day forward; and he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel to this day.

²⁶ And David came to Ziklag, and he sent of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying, Behold a present^b for you of the spoil of the

* See on xxvii. 10.

^b Lit. 'a blessing:' cf. xxv. 27.

²⁷ enemies of Jehovah: to those in Bethel, and to those in south Ramoth,^c and to those in Jattir, and to those in Aroer, and to those in Siphmoth, and to those in Eshtemoa, and to those in Rachal, and to those in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to those in the cities of the Kenites,³⁰ and to those in Hormah, and to those in Chor-ashan, and to those in Athach,³¹ and to those in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men went about.

XXXI. And the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on mount Gilboa.

² And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, Saul's ³ sons. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers came up with him; and he was much ⁴ terrified^d by the archers. Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was much afraid. So Saul took ⁵ the sword and fell on it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on his sword,

⁶ and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same ⁷ day together. And when the men of Israel that were on this side of the valley, and [they] that were on this side of the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

⁸ And it came to pass the next day, that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his three sons fallen on mount Gilboa. ⁹ And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent [them] into the land of the Philistines round about, to announce the glad tidings in the houses of their idols, and to ¹⁰ the people. And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth;^e and they fastened his body to the wall of ¹¹ Beth-shan. And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead heard of what ¹² the Philistines had done to Saul, all the valiant men arose and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, ¹³ and burned them there. And they took their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

^c Or Ramoth-Negeb: see on Josh. xix. 8.

^d Or 'wounded.'

^e Or 'of the Ashtoreths (Astartes):' see note to Judges ii. 13.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

I. And it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David had returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, that David abode two days in Ziklag. ² And it came to pass on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his garments

rent, and earth upon his head; and as soon as he came to David, he fell ³ to the earth and did obeisance. And David said to him, Whence comest thou? And he said to him, Out of the ⁴ camp of Israel am I escaped. And David said to him, What has taken

place? I pray thee, tell me. And he said that the people had fled from the battle, and many of the people also had fallen and died, and that Saul and Jonathan his son were dead also.

5 And David said to the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, I happened by chance to be upon mount Gilboa, and behold, Saul leaned on his spear; and behold, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. And he looked behind him, and saw me, and called

8 to me. And I said, Here am I. And he said to me, Who art thou? And I said to him, I am an Amalekite.

9 He said to me again, Stand, I pray thee, over me, and slay me; for anguish^a has seized me; for my

10 life is yet whole in me. So I stood over him, and put him to death, for I knew that he would not live after his fall; and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought

11 them hither to my lord. Then David took hold of his garments and rent them; and all the men that were

12 with him [did] likewise. And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Jehovah, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 And David said to the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he said, I am the son of an

14 Amalekite stranger. And David said to him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thy hand to destroy

15 Jehovah's anointed? Then David called one of the young men and said, Draw near, [and] fall on him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said to him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth has testified against thee, saying, I have slain Jehovah's anointed.

17 And David lamented with this la-

mentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son; and he bade them teach the children of Judah [the song of] the^b bow. Behold it is written in the book of Jasher^c:—

18 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places:
How are the mighty fallen!

19 Tell [it] not in Gath,
Carry not the tidings in the streets of Ashkelon;
Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

20 Ye mountains of^d Gilboa, let there be no dew, no rain upon you, Nor fields of heave-offerings!
For there the shield of the mighty was vilely cast away,
The shield of Saul, [as] not anointed with oil.

21 From the blood of the slain,
From the fat of the mighty,
The bow of Jonathan turned not back,
And the sword of Saul returned not empty.

22 Saul and Jonathan, beloved and pleasant in their lives,
Even in their death were not divided;
They were swifter than eagles,
They were stronger than lions.

23 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
Who clothed you in scarlet with splendour,
Who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

24 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!
Jonathan is slain upon thy high places.

25 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan:
Very pleasant wast thou unto me;
Thy love to me was wonderful,
Passing women's love.

26 How are the mighty fallen, and the instruments of war perished!

II. And it came to pass after this that David inquired of Jehovah, saying,

^a Others, 'bewilderment.'

^b Or 'the [use of the].'

^c See on Josh. x. 13.

^d Or 'in.'

Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah? And Jehovah said to him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto ² Hebron. So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of ³ Nabal the Carmelite. And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household; and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, It is the men of Jabesh-Gilead that have ⁴ buried Saul. And David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-Gilead, and said to them, Blessed be ye of Jehovah, that ye have shewn this kindness to your lord, to Saul, and ⁵ have buried him! And now Jehovah shew kindness and faithfulness to you; and I also will requite you this good, because ye have done this ⁶ thing. And now let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant; for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

⁷ And Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ishbosheth^a the son of Saul, and brought him over ⁸ to Mahanaim; and made him king over Gilead, and over the Asshurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. Ishbosheth Saul's son was ⁹ forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. However, the house of Judah ¹⁰ followed David. And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and ¹¹ six months.

¹² And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to ¹³ Gibeon. And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out.

And they met together by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, these on the one side of the pool, and those on the other side of the pool.

¹⁴ And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise and make sport before us. And Joab said, Let ¹⁵ them arise. And they arose and went over by number, twelve for Benjamin, and for Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. And they caught ¹⁶ every one his fellow by the head, and [thrust] his sword in his fellow's side, and they fell down together. And that place was called Helkath-haz-¹⁷ zurim,^c which is by Gibeon. And the battle that day was very severe; and Abner and the men of Israel were routed before the servants of David.

¹⁸ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel. Now Asahel was swift of foot, as one of the gazelles that are ¹⁹ in the field. And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the ²⁰ left from behind Abner. Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he said, I ²¹ am. And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside, to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay hold of one of the young men, and take for thyself his armour. But Asahel would not turn ²² aside from following him. And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: why should I smite thee to the ground? how then ²³ should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? But he refused to turn aside; therefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him in the belly,^d so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place. And it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell ²⁴ down and died stood still. And Joab

^a Esh-Baal: 1 Chron. viii. 38.

^c Meaning, 'Field of sharp swords.'

^d Or 'under the fifth [rib]:' so iii. 27; iv. 6; xx. 10.

and Abishai pursued after Abner; and the sun went down when they came to the hill of Ammah, which is before Giah on the way to the wilderness of Gibeon.

²⁵ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of a hill. And Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? and how long shall it be ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? And Joab said, [As] God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother. ²⁶ And Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither did they fight any more.

²⁷ And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain,^a and passed over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from following Abner, and gathered all the people together; and there lacked of David's servants nineteen men, and Asahel. And the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, three hundred and sixty men, who had died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

III. And the war was long between the house of Saul and the house of David; but David became continually stronger, and the house of Saul became continually weaker.

¹ And to David were sons born in Hebron: his firstborn was Amnon, ² of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom¹ the son of Maachah,

daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah ⁵ the son of Abital; and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

⁶ And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of ⁷ Saul. And Saul had a concubine whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. And [Ishbosheth] said to Abner, Why hast thou gone in to my father's concubine? Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, I who against Judah do shew kindness this day to the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou reproachest me this day with ⁹ the fault of this woman? So do God to Abner, and more also, if, as Jehovah has sworn to David, I do ¹⁰ not so to him; to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even ¹¹ to Beer-sheba! And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

¹² And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying [also], Make thy covenant with me, and behold, my hand shall be with thee, to turn all ¹³ Israel to thee. And he said, Well, I will make a covenant with thee; only I require one thing of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see ¹⁴ my face. And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I espoused to me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines. And Ishbosheth sent, and took her from [her] ¹⁵ husband, from Phaltiel the son of

^a The Arabah; and so iv. 7.

¹ Heb. Abshalom, same as Abishalom, 1 Kings xv. 2.

¹⁶ Laish. And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner to him, Go, return. And he returned.

¹⁷ Now Abner had communicated with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David aforetime to be king over you; and now do [it], for Jehovah has spoken of David, saying, By my servant David will I save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. And Abner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin; and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin. ²⁰ So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a repast. And Abner said to David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy heart desires. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

²² And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from an expedition, and brought in a great spoil with them; but Abner was no longer with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace. ²³ And Joab and all the host that was with him came; and they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away; and he is gone in peace. Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came to thee; why is it [that] thou hast sent him away, and he is gone? Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest. And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, who brought him again

from the well of Sirah; but David ²⁷ did not know it. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him secretly, and smote him there in the belly, that he died, for the ²⁸ blood of Asahel his brother. And afterwards David heard [it], and he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before Jehovah for ever from the ²⁹ blood of Abner the son of Ner: let it fall on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that has an issue, or that is a leper, or that leans on a staff, or that falls by the sword, or that lacks bread! ³⁰ So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

³¹ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your garments, and gird yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David followed ³² the bier. And they buried Abner in Hebron; and the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of ³³ Abner; and all the people wept. And the king lamented over Abner, and said,

Should Abner die as a fool^k dieth?
³⁴ Thy hands were not bound,
Nor thy feet put into fetters;
As a man falleth before wicked men,
Fellest thou!

And all the people wept again ³⁵ over him. And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David swore, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or aught else till the ³⁶ sun be down! And all the people remarked it, and it pleased them; as whatever the king did pleased all ³⁷ the people. And all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to put Abner ³⁸ the son of Ner to death. And the king said to his servants, Know ye

^k כֹּלֵל, also 'impious,' 'ungodly': see on 1 Sam. xxv. 3.

not that there is a prince and a great
⁸⁰ man fallen this day in Israel? And
 I am this day weak, though¹ anoint-
 ed king; and these men, the sons of
 Zeruiah, are too hard for me:² Jeho-
 vah reward the doer of evil according
 to his wickedness!

IV. And when Saul's son heard that
 Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands
 were enfeebled, and all Israel was
² troubled. And Saul's son had two
 men, captains of bands: the name
 of the one was Baanah, and the
 name of the other Rechab, the sons
 of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the
 children of Benjamin; for Beeroth
³ also was reckoned to Benjamin. And
 the Beerothites had fled to Gittaim,
 and were sojourners⁴ there until
 this day.

⁴ And Jonathan Saul's son had a
 son that was lame of [his] feet. He
 was five years old when the news
 came of Saul and Jonathan out of
 Jezreel; and his nurse took him up
 and fled. And it came to pass, as
 she made haste to flee, that he fell,
 and became lame. And his name
 was Mephibosheth.⁵

⁵ And the sons of Rimmon the Beer-
 othite, Rechab and Baanah, went and
 came in about the heat of the day
 into the house of Ishbosheth, who was
⁶ taking his noonday rest. And they
 came thither into the midst of the
 house, [as though] they would fetch
 wheat; and they smote him in the
 belly; and Rechab and Baanah his
⁷ brother escaped. They came into
 the house, as he lay on his bed in his
 bedchamber, and they smote him,
 and slew him, and beheaded him;
 and they took his head, and went by
⁸ the way of the plain⁹ all night. And
 they brought the head of Ishbosheth
 to David in Hebron, and said to the
 king, Behold the head of Ishbo-
 sheth the son of Saul, thine enemy
 who sought thy life; and Jehovah
 has given to my lord the king to be

avenged this day of Saul and of his
 seed.

⁹ Then David answered Rechab and
 Baanah his brother, the sons of Rim-
 mon the Beerothite, and said to
 them, [As] Jehovah liveth, who has
 redeemed my soul out of all distress,
¹⁰ when one told me, saying, Behold,
 Saul is dead! and he was in his own
 sight a messenger of good, I took
 hold of him, and slew him in Zik-
 lag—to whom forsooth I should give
¹¹ a reward for his good tidings: how
 much more, when wicked men have
 slain a righteous person in his own
 house upon his bed? and should I
 not now demand his blood of your
 hand, and take you away from the
¹² earth? And David commanded his
 young men, and they slew them, and
 cut off their hands and their feet,
 and hanged [them] up over the pool
 in Hebron. But they took the head
 of Ishbosheth, and buried it in the
 sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

V. Then came all the tribes of Israel
 to David to Hebron, and spoke, say-
 ing, Behold, we are thy bone and
² thy flesh. Even aforetime, when
 Saul was king over us, thou wast he
 that leddest out and broughtest in
 Israel; and Jehovah said to thee,
 Thou shalt feed my people Israel,
 and thou shalt be prince over Israel.
³ And all the elders of Israel came to
 the king to Hebron; and king David
 made a covenant with them in He-
 bron before Jehovah; and they
 anointed David king over Israel.

⁴ David was thirty years old when
 he began to reign; he reigned forty
⁵ years. In Hebron he reigned over
 Judah seven years and six months;
 and in Jerusalem he reigned thir-
 ty-three years over all Israel and
 Judah.

⁶ And the king and his men went
 to Jerusalem against the Jebusites,
 the inhabitants of the land; and they
 spoke to David, saying, Thou shalt

¹ Lit. 'and.' = Or 'are more powerful than I.'

² Or 'strangers.'

⁵ Called also Merib-Baal: 1 Chron. viii. 34.

⁹ The Arabah.

not come in hither, but the blind and the lame will drive thee back:³ as much as to say, David will not come in hither. But David took the stronghold of Zion, which is the city of David. And David said on that day, Whoever smites the Jebusites and gets up to the watercourse, and the lame and the blind hated of David's soul. . . .¹ Therefore they say, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house. So David dwelt in the stronghold, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from the Millo² and inward.

¹⁰ And David became continually greater; and Jehovah the God of hosts was with him.

¹¹ And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, and carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house. And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom because of his people Israel.

¹⁸ And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he had come from Hebron; and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. And these are the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhaz, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet.

¹⁷ And the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard [of it], and went down to the stronghold. And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou give them into my hand? And Jehovah said

to David, Go up; for I will certainly give the Philistines into thy hand. ²⁰ And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, Jehovah has broken in upon mine enemies before me, as the breaking forth of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.⁴ And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.

²² And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of Jehovah; and he said, Thou shalt not go up; turn round behind them and come upon them opposite the mulberry-trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest a sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself; for then will Jehovah have gone forth before thee, to smite the army⁵ of the Philistines. And David did so, as Jehovah had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou comest to Gezer.

VI. And David again gathered all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. And David arose and went with all the people that were with him from⁶ Baale-Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God which is called by the name, the name of Jehovah of hosts who sitteth between⁷ the cherubim. And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was upon the hill; and Uzzah⁸ and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. And they brought it with the ark of God out of the house of Abinadab which was upon the hill; and Ahio went before the ark. And David and all the house of Israel played before Jehovah on all manner of [instruments made of] cypress wood,⁹ with harps, and with lutes, and

³ Or 'hither, unless thou drivest away the blind and lame.'

¹ For the complement see 1 Chron. xi. 6.

² The rampart or citadel.

⁴ Meaning, 'Place of breaches.'

⁵ Or 'camp.'

⁷ Or 'to.'

⁶ Or 'upon;' see on 1 Sam. iv. 4.

⁸ Here strictly 'Uzza,' as in 1 Chron. xiii.

⁹ Others give the text, 'with all their might and with singing:' cf. 1 Chron. xiii. 8.

with tambours, and with sistra, and with cymbals.

- ⁶ And when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah reached after the ark of God, and took hold of it; ⁷ for the oxen had stumbled.* And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by ⁸ the ark of God. And David was indignant, because Jehovah had made a breach upon Uzzah; and he called that place Perez-Uzzah^a to this day. ⁹ And David was afraid of Jehovah that day, and said, How shall the ¹⁰ ark of Jehovah come to me? So David would not bring the ark of Jehovah home unto himself into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom ¹¹ the Gittite. And the ark of Jehovah remained in the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite three months; and Jehovah blessed Obed-Edom and all his household.

- ¹² And it was told king David, saying, Jehovah has blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that is his, because of the ark of God. And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-Edom ¹³ into the city of David with joy. And it was so, that when they that bore the ark of Jehovah had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatted ¹⁴ beast. And David danced before Jehovah with all his might; and David ¹⁵ was girded with a linen ephod. And David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of Jehovah with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

- ¹⁶ And as the ark of Jehovah came into the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before Jehovah; and she despised him in her heart.

- ¹⁷ And they brought in the ark of Jehovah, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had

spread for it. And David offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings ¹⁸ before Jehovah. And when David had ended offering up the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of ¹⁹ Jehovah of hosts. And he dealt to all the people, to the whole multitude of Israel, both men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a measure [of wine^b], and a raisin-cake. And all the people departed every one to his house.

- ²⁰ And David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How honourable did the king of Israel make himself to-day, who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the lewd fellows shamelessly ²¹ uncovers himself! And David said to Michal, It was before Jehovah, who chose me rather than thy father, and than all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of Jehovah, over Israel; and I played before Jehovah. ²² And I will make myself yet more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight; and of the handmaids that thou hast spoken of, of them shall I ²³ be had in honour. And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child to the day of her death.

VII. And it came to pass when the king dwelt in his house, and Jehovah had given him rest round about from ² all his enemies, that the king said to Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedars, and the ark ³ of God dwells under curtains. And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thy heart; for Jehovah is with thee.

- ⁴ And it came to pass that night that the word of Jehovah came to Nathan, saying, Go and say to my servant, to David, Thus saith Jehovah: ⁵ Wilt thou build me a house for me to dwell in? For I have not dwelt ⁶ in a house since the day that I brought

* Or 'broken loose;' others, 'slipped.' ^a Meaning, 'Breach of Uzzah.' ^b Or 'a ration [of flesh].'

up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but I went about in
⁷ a tent and in a tabernacle. In all my going about with all the children of Israel, did I speak a word with any of the tribes of Israel whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye me not a house of
⁸ cedars? And now, thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I took thee from the pasture-grounds, from following the sheep, to be prince over my
⁹ people, over Israel; and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are on the earth.
¹⁰ And I will appoint a place for my people, for Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and be disturbed no more; neither shall the sons of wickedness afflict them any more,
¹¹ as formerly, and since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. And I have given thee rest from all thine enemies; and Jehovah telleth thee that Jehovah
¹² will make thee a house. When thy days are fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish
¹³ his kingdom. It is he who shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. I will be his father,
¹⁴ and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men and with the stripes
¹⁵ of the sons of men; but my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away
¹⁶ from before thee. And thy house and thy kingdom shall be made firm^c for ever before thee: thy throne shall
¹⁷ be established for^c ever. According to all these words, and according to

all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.
¹⁸ And king David went in and sat^d before Jehovah, and said, Who am I, Lord Jehovah, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me
¹⁹ hitherto? And yet this hath been a small thing in thy sight, Lord Jehovah; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner^e of
²⁰ man, Lord Jehovah? And what can David say more to thee? for thou, Lord Jehovah, knowest thy servant.
²¹ For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, to make thy servant know [it]. Wherefore thou art
²² great, Jehovah Elohim; for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that
²³ we have heard with our ears. And who is like thy people, like Israel, the one nation in the earth that
²⁴ God went^f to redeem to be a people to himself, and to make himself a name, and to do for them^g great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thyself from Egypt, from the
²⁵ nations and their gods? And thou hast established to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever; and thou, Jehovah, art become their God. And now, Jehovah
²⁶ Elohim, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house, fulfil it for
²⁷ ever, and do as thou hast said. And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts is God over Israel; and let the house of thy servant David be established
²⁸ before thee. For thou, Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee a house; therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to
²⁹ pray this prayer unto thee. And now, Lord Jehovah, thou art that

^c Or 'made sure.'

^d Or 'tarried:' see Keil.

^e Lit. 'law.'

^f 'Went' is plural here.

^g Lit. 'for you.'

God,^a and thy words are true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant; and now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever; for thou, Lord Jehovah, hast spoken it; and with thy blessing shall the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

VIII. And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them; and David took the power¹ of the capital¹ out of the hand² of the Philistines. And he smote the Moabites, and measured them with a line, making them lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became David's servants, [and] brought gifts.

³ And David smote Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion⁴ by the river Euphrates. And David took from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David houghed all the chariot [horses], but reserved of them [for] a hundred chariots.

⁵ And the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, and David smote of the Syrians twenty-two thousand men. And David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, [and] brought gifts. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. And from Bethah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much bronze.

⁹ And Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the forces of Hadadezer; and Toi sent Joram his son to king David, to inquire of

his welfare, and to congratulate¹ him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him; for Hadadezer was continually at war with Toi. And he brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of bronze. Them also king David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he had dedicated of all the nations that he had subdued: of the Syrians, and of the Moabites, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of the Amalekites, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

¹² And David made him a name when he returned, after he had smitten the Syrians^m in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand [men]. And he put garrisons in Edom: throughout Edom did he put garrisons; and all they of Edom became servants to David. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went.

¹⁵ And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment² and justice to all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was chronicler; and Zadok the son of Abitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites;^o and David's sons were chief rulers.

IX. And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba; and they called him to David. And the king said to him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant! And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness

^a Or 'Thou art the Same,—God:—' see Neh. ix. 7, and compare Deut. xxxii. 30.

¹ Lit. 'the bridle,' or 'curb.'

² Or 'Metheg-ha-ammah.'

³ Or 're-establish his power.'

¹ Lit. 'bless.'

² Some read Edomites, אַדְמוֹמִי for אַדְמוֹמִי.

^o Or 'right.'

^o The Executioners (a sort of body guard), and the Runners.

of God to him? And Ziba said to the king, Jonathan has yet a son,
⁴ who is lame on [his] feet. And the king said to him, Where is he? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

⁵ And king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir the
⁶ son of Ammiel, from Lodebar. And Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came to David, and fell on his face and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And
⁷ he said, Behold thy servant! And David said to him, Fear not; for I will certainly shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at
⁸ my table continually. And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?

⁹ Then the king called Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him, I have given to thy master's son all that belonged to Saul and to all his house.
¹⁰ And thou, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in [the fruits], that thy master's son may have food to eat. And Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread at my table continually. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

¹¹ And Ziba said to the king, According to all that my lord the king has commanded his servant, so will thy servant do. And Mephibosheth [said David] shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica.^p And all who dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants to
¹² Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem; for he did eat continually at the king's table. And he was lame on both his feet.

X. And it came to pass after this that the king of the children of Ammon

died, and Hanun his son reigned in
¹ his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's
² servants came into the land of the children of Ammon. And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, Is it, in thine eyes, to honour thy father that David has sent comforters to thee? Is it not to search the city and to spy it out, and to overthrow it, that David has sent
³ his servants to thee? And Hanun took David's servants, and had the one half of their beards shaved off, and their raiment cut off in the midst, as far as their buttocks, and
⁴ sent them away. And they told [it] to David; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Abide at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

⁵ And the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; and the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-Rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah [with] a thousand
⁶ men, and the men of Tob twelve
⁷ thousand men. And David heard [of it], and he sent Joab, and all the
⁸ host, the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate; and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah were by themselves in
⁹ the field. And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind; and he chose out of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians; and the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother that he might array them against the
¹⁰ children of Ammon. And he said,

If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

- ¹³ Be strong, and let us shew ourselves valiant for our people and for the cities of our God; and Jehovah do what is good in his sight. And Joab drew near, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians; and they fled before him. ¹⁴ And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, they fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. And Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

- ¹⁵ And when the Syrians saw that they were routed before Israel, they gathered themselves together. And Hadarezer sent, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river;^a and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer [went] before them. And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, ¹⁶ and fought with him. And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven hundred [in] chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there. ¹⁷ And all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were routed before Israel, and they made peace with Israel, and served them. And the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

- XI. And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they laid waste the [land of the] children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David abode at Jerusalem. And it came to pass at even-^aing time that David arose from off

his couch, and walked upon the roof of the king's house; and from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and ^a the woman was very beautiful; and David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, ⁴ the wife of Urijah the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in to him, and he lay with her; and she had purified^a herself from her uncleanness; and ⁵ she returned to her house. And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

- ⁶ And David sent to Joab [saying], Send me Urijah the Hittite. And ⁷ Joab sent Urijah to David. And when Urijah had come to him, David asked how Joab prospered,^a and how the people prospered, and how the ⁸ war prospered. And David said to Urijah, Go down to thy house and wash thy feet. And Urijah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him presents from the king. ⁹ And Urijah slept at the entrance of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to ¹⁰ his house. And they had told David saying, Urijah did not go down to his house; and David said to Urijah, Art thou not come from a journey? why didst thou not go down to thy ¹¹ house? And Urijah said to David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields: shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? [As] thou livest, and [as] thy soul liveth, I will ¹² not do this thing. And David said to Urijah, Abide here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. And Urijah abode in Jerusalem that ¹³ day and the morrow. And David invited him and he ate and drank before him; and he made him drunk. And in the evening he went out to

^a i.e., the Euphrates.
^a Or 'and she purified.'

^a Lit. 'about the prosperity of' (three times repeated).

lie on his couch with the servants of his lord, but did not go down to his house.

¹⁴ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by Urijah. And he wrote in the letter saying, Set Urijah in the front of the thickest fight, and withdraw from him, that he may be smitten and die. And it came to pass as Joab watched the city, that he assigned Urijah to a place where he knew that the valiant men ¹⁵ were. And the men of the city went out and fought with Joab; and there fell some of the people, of the servants of David; and Urijah the Hittite died also. Then Joab sent and told ¹⁶ David all the matters of the war; and charged the messenger saying, When thou hast ended telling the matters ¹⁷ of the war to the king, and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say to thee, Why did ye go so near to the city to fight? did ye not know that they would shoot from the wall? ¹⁸ Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast the upper stone of a handmill from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why did ye go near the wall?—then say thou, Thy servant Urijah the Hittite is dead also.

¹⁹ And the messenger went; and he came and told David all that Joab had sent him for. And the messenger said to David, The men prevailed against us, and came out against us into the field, and we were upon them as far as the entrance of the ²⁰ gate. And the shooters shot from upon the wall against thy servants; and some of the king's servants are dead, and thy servant Urijah the Hittite is dead also. Then David said to the messenger, Thus shalt thou say to Joab: Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devours one as well as another: make thy battle strong against the city, and overthrow it;—and encourage him.

²¹ And the wife of Urijah heard that Urijah her husband was dead, and she mourned for her husband. And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done was evil in the sight of Jehovah.

XII. And Jehovah sent Nathan to David. And he came to him, and said to him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other ²² poor. The rich had very many ²³ flocks and herds; but the poor man had nothing at all, but one little ewe lamb which he had bought, and was nourishing; and it grew up with him, and together with his children: it ate of his morsel, and drank of his own cup, and slept in his bosom, and was to him as a daughter. And there came a traveller to the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that had come to him; and he took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that had come to him. Then David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As Jehovah liveth, the man that hath done this thing is worthy of ²⁴ death;† and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

²⁵ And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man! Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if [that] had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things. Wherefore hast thou despised the word of Jehovah to do evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Urijah the Hittite with the sword,

† Lit. 'is a son of death.'

and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.
¹⁰ Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Urijah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. For thou didst [it] secretly; but I will do this thing before all Israel and before the sun.
¹² And David said to Nathan, I have sinned against Jehovah. And Nathan said to David, Jehovah has also put away thy sin: thou shalt not die. Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of Jehovah to blaspheme, even the child that is born to thee shall certainly die. And Nathan departed to his house.

And Jehovah smote the child that Urijah's wife bore to David, and it became very sick.* And David besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night on the earth. And the elders of his house arose, [and went] to him, to raise him up from the earth; but he would not, and he ate no bread with them. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spoke to him, and he would not hearken to our voice; and how shall we say to him, The child is dead? he may do some harm. But David saw that his servants whispered, and David perceived that the child was dead; and David said to his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. Then David arose from

the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his clothing, and entered into the house of Jehovah and worshipped; then he came to his own house and required them to set bread before him, and he ate.
²¹ And his servants said to him, What thing is this which thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child alive; but as soon as the child is dead, thou dost rise and eat bread.
²² And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I thought,* Who knows? [perhaps] Jehovah will be gracious to me, that the child may live. But now he is dead, why should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to me.
²⁴ And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in to her and lay with her; and she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon;† and Jehovah loved him. And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah,‡ for Jehovah's sake.
²⁶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters. And now gather the rest of the people, and encamp against the city and take it: lest I take the city and it be called
²⁹ by my name. And David gathered all the people, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it and took it.
³⁰ And he took the crown of their king from off his head, the weight of which was a talent of gold with [the] precious stones; and it was [set] on David's head; and he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance. And he brought out the people that were in it, and put them under the saw, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-

* Or 'sick unto death.'
 * Lit. 'said.'

* Meaning, 'Peaceful.'
 † Meaning, 'Beloved of Jehovah.'

kilns. And so did he to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

XIII. And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David having a beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar, Amnon the son of David ¹ loved her. And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed difficult for Amnon to do the ² least thing to her. And Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother; and Jonadab was a very shrewd ³ man. And he said to him, Why dost thou, the king's son, get thinner from morning to morning? Wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said to him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's ⁴ sister. And Jonadab said to him, Lay thee down on thy bed and feign thyself sick; and when thy father comes to see thee, say to him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me food, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it ⁵ from her hand. So Amnon lay down and feigned himself sick; and the king came to see him, and Amnon said to the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand.

⁶ And David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go, I pray thee, to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him food. ⁷ And Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he had lain down. And she took flour and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and ⁸ baked the cakes. And she took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Put every man out from me. And they went out every ⁹ man from him. And Amnon said to Tamar, Bring the dish into the chamber, that I may eat of thy hand. And Tamar took the cakes that she

had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

¹⁰ And she presented them to him to eat; and he took hold of her, and said to her, Come, lie with me, my ¹¹ sister. And she said to him, No, my brother, do not humble me; for no such thing is done in Israel: do ¹² not this infamy. And I, whither shall I carry my reproach? and thou wouldest be as one of the infamous in Israel. And now, I pray thee, speak to the king; for he will ¹³ not withhold me from thee. But he would not hearken to her voice, and was stronger than she, and humbled her and lay with her.

¹⁴ And Amnon hated her with an exceeding great hatred, for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said ¹⁵ to her, Arise, be gone. And she said to him, There is no cause for this evil in sending me away, [which] is greater than the other that thou didst to me. But he would not ¹⁶ hearken to her. Then he called his young man that attended upon him, and said, Put now this [woman] out from me, and bolt the door after her. ¹⁷ Now she had a vest of many colours* upon her; for so were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. And his attendant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. ¹⁸ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her vest of many colours which was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went away, crying out as she went.

¹⁹ And Absalom her brother said to her, Has Amnon* thy brother been with thee? and now, my sister, be still: he is thy brother; take not this thing to heart. And Tamar remained, and [that] desolate, in her ²⁰ brother Absalom's house. And king David heard of all these things, and ²¹ he was very angry. And Absalom spoke to Amnon neither good nor

* See on Gen. xxxvii. 8.

* Heb. Aminon.

bad; for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had humbled his sister Tamar.

²³ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-Hazor, which is beside Ephraim; and Absalom invited all the king's sons. And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold, now, thy servant has sheep-shearers; let the king, I pray thee, and his servants go with thy servant. ²⁵ And the king said to Absalom, No, my son, let us not all go, lest we be ^b burdensome to thee. And he urged him, but he would not go; and he ²⁶ blessed him. And Absalom said, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said to him, Why should he go with thee? ²⁷ But Absalom pressed him; and he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

²⁸ And Absalom commanded his servants saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you, Smite Amnon; then slay him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant. And the servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and they rode each upon his mule and fled.

³⁰ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David saying, Absalom has smitten all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. Then the king ³¹ arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their garments rent. ³² And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead; for by the appointment of Absalom this has been determined from the day that he humbled his sister Tamar.

³³ And now let not my lord the king take the thing to heart, to say, All the king's sons are dead; for Amnon ³⁴ only is dead. And Absalom fled. And the young man that watched lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there came much people from the way behind him, from the hill-side. ³⁵ And Jonadab said to the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy ³⁶ servant said, so it is. And as soon as he had ended speaking, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept; and the king also and all his servants wept very bitterly.

³⁷ And Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And [David] mourned ³⁸ for his son every day.^c Now Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and ³⁹ was there three years. And king David longed to go forth to Absalom; for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

XIV. And Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was ¹ toward Absalom. And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said to her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner and put on mourning garments, I pray, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that hath a long time ² mourned for the dead; and come to the king, and speak after this manner to him. And Joab put the words into her mouth.

³ And the woman of Tekoah spoke ⁴ to the king, and she fell on her face to the ground and did obeisance, ⁵ and said, Save, O king! And the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she said, I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead. ⁶ And thy bondmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part ⁷ them, but the one smote the other and slew him. And behold, the whole family is risen against thy bondmaid,

^b Lit. 'and we will not be.'

^c Or 'all the time.'

^d Some MSS and all the versions read 'came.'

^e Lit. 'there was no deliverer between.'

and they say, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may put him to death, for the life of his brother whom he killed; and we will destroy the heir also: so they will quench my coal which is left, and will not leave to my husband a name or remnant on the earth. And the king said to the woman, Go to thy house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

And the woman of Tekoah said to the king, Upon me, my lord, O king, be the iniquity, and upon my father's house; and the king and his throne be guiltless. And the king said, Whoever speaks to thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

Then she said, I pray thee, let the king remember Jehovah thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they cut off my son. And he said, [As] Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth. And the woman said, Let thy bondmaid, I pray thee, speak a word to my lord the king. And he said, Speak. And the woman said, Why then hast thou thought such a thing against God's people? and the king in saying this thing, is as one guilty, in that the king does not bring back his banished one. For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; and God has not taken away his life, but devises means that the banished one be not expelled from him. And now that I am come to speak of this thing to my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid; and thy bondmaid said, I will now speak to the king; perhaps the king will perform the request of his handmaid. For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

And thy bondmaid said, Let the word

of my lord the king now be comfortable; for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad; and Jehovah thy God will be with thee.

And the king answered and said to the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. And the king said, Is the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, [As] thy soul liveth, my lord, O king, there is no turning to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king has spoken; for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words into the mouth of thy bondmaid: in order to turn the appearance of the thing has thy servant Joab done this thing; but my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all that is in the earth.

And the king said to Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: so go, bring back the young man Absalom.

And Joab fell to the ground on his face and bowed himself, and blessed the king; and Joab said, To-day thy servant knows that I have found favour in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king has fulfilled the request of his servant. And Joabarose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. And Absalom withdrew to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. And when he shaved his head (for it was at every year's end that he shaved it, because it was heavy on him, therefore he shaved it), he weighed

¹ Or '... God be.'

² Or 'to give this turn to [my] speech.'

³ As the *Chetiv*. *Keri* 'thy.'

the hair of his head at two hundred
 27 shekels after the king's weight. And
 to Absalom there were born three
 sons, and one daughter, whose name
 was Tamar: she was a woman of a
 beautiful countenance.

28 So Absalom dwelt two full years
 in Jerusalem, and did not see the
 29 king's face. Then Absalom sent for
 Joab, to send him to the king; but
 he would not come to him; and he
 sent again the second time, but he
 30 would not come. Then he said to
 his servants, See, Joab's allotment is
 near mine¹ and he has barley there:
 go and set it on fire. And Absalom's
 servants set the allotment on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absa-
 lom to [his] house, and said to him,
 Why have thy servants set my allot-
 32 ment on fire? And Absalom said
 to Joab, Behold, I sent to thee, say-
 ing, Come hither, that I may send
 thee to the king, to say, Why am I
 come from Geshur? it would have
 been better for me to be there still.
 And now let me see the king's face;
 and if there be iniquity in me, let
 33 him slay me. And Joab came to the
 king, and told him. And he called
 Absalom, and he came to the king,
 and bowed himself on his face to the
 ground before the king; and the king
 kissed Absalom.

XV. And it came to pass after^k this,
 that Absalom prepared for himself
 chariots and horses, and fifty men
 34 to run before him. And Absalom
 rose early, and stood beside the way
 of the gate; and it was so, that when
 any man who had a controversy had
 to come to the king for judgment,
 then Absalom called him, and said,
 Of what city art thou? And he said,
 Thy servant is of one of the tribes of
 35 Israel. And Absalom said to him,
 See, thy matters are good and right;
 but there is no man to hear thee
 36 [appointed] by the king. And Absa-

lom said, Oh that I were made judge
 in the land, that every man who has
 any controversy and cause might
 come to^l me, and I would do him
 37 justice! And it was so, that when any
 man came near to do him obeisance,
 he put forth his hand, and took him,
 38 and kissed him. And in this manner
 did Absalom to all Israel that came
 to the king for judgment; and Absa-
 lom stole the hearts of the men of
 Israel.

39 And it came to pass at the end of
 forty^m years, that Absalom said to the
 king, I pray thee, let me go and pay
 in Hebron my vow which I have
 40 vowed to Jehovah. For thy servant
 vowed a vow while I abode in Geshur
 in Syria, saying, If Jehovah shall
 bring me again indeed to Jerusalem,
 41 then I will serve Jehovah. And the
 king said to him, Go in peace. And
 he rose up and went to Hebron.
 42 And Absalom sent emissariesⁿ into
 all the tribes of Israel, saying, When
 ye hear the sound of the trumpet, ye
 shall say, Absalom reigns in Hebron.
 43 And with Absalom went two hun-
 dred men out of Jerusalem, that
 were invited; and they went in their
 simplicity, and they knew nothing.
 44 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the
 Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his
 city, from Giloh, while he offered
 the sacrifices. And the conspiracy
 gathered strength; and the people in-
 creased continually with Absalom.

45 And there came one to David who
 reported saying, The hearts of the
 46 men of Israel are after Absalom. And
 David said to all his servants that
 were with him at Jerusalem, Rise up
 and let us flee; for we shall not [else]
 escape from Absalom. Be quick to
 depart, lest he overtake us quickly,
 and bring evil upon us, and smite the
 47 city with the edge of the sword. And
 the king's servants said to the king,
 Behold, thy servants [will do] what-

¹ Lit. 'at my hand.'

^k Or 'soon after.'

^l Or 'round by,' by: as Ex. xviii. 13, &c.

^m Some MSS of Jerome's, with some other ver-
 sions, Josephus, &c., have 'four.'

ⁿ Lit. 'spies.'

ever my lord the king shall choose.
¹⁶ And the king went forth, and all his household after him, and the king left ten women, concubines, to keep the house. And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and stayed at the remote house.^o And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men that came after him from Gath, passed over before the king.

¹⁹ And the king said to Ittai the Gittite, Why dost thou also go with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king; for thou art a foreigner, and besides, thou hast emigrated to the place where thou dwellest. Thou didst come yesterday, and should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go whither I can? Return and take back thy brethren.
²¹ Mercy and truth be with thee!^p And Ittai answered the king and said, [As] Jehovah liveth, and [as] my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be. And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

²² And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over; the king also himself passed over the torrent Kidron, and all the people passed over, towards the way of the wilderness. And behold, Zadok also, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had passed completely out of the city.

²⁵ And the king said to Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city. If I shall find favour in the eyes of Je-

hovah, he will bring me again, and shew me it, and its habitation. But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, [here am] I, let him do to me as seemeth good to him.
²⁷ And the king said to Zadok the priest, Thou art the seer:^q return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and
²⁸ Jonathan the son of Abiathar. See, I will stop in the plains^r of the desert, until there come word from you to inform me. And Zadok and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they abode there.

³⁰ But David went up by the ascent of the Olives, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot; and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

³¹ And one told David saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. Then said David, Jehovah, I pray thee, turn the counsel of
³² Ahithophel into foolishness. And it came to pass, when David had come to the summit, where he worshipped God, that behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head. And David said to him, If thou passest on with me, thou wilt be a burden to me;
³⁴ but if thou return to the city, and say to Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so now will I be thy servant; then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel. And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? and it shall be, [that] whatsoever thing thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and
³⁶ Abiathar the priests. Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's [son], and Jonathan

^o Or 'at Beth-Merchak.'

^p Or 'brethren with thee [in] mercy and faithfulness.'

^q Or, as interrogative, 'Dost thou see?' which

Rashi explains by, 'Does it please thee?' The Targum and Jerome give what is in the text.

^r So the *Keri*. The *Chetiv* here, also in xvii. 16, reads 'passages.'

Abiathar's son ; and by them ye shall send to me everything that ye shall hear. And Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

XVI. And when David was a little past the summit, behold, Ziba, Mephibosheth's servant,^a met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred [loaves] of bread, and a hundred raisin-cakes, and a hundred cakes of summer fruits, and a flask of wine. And the king said to Ziba, What meanest thou by these ? And Ziba said, The asses are for the king's household to ride on ; and the bread and summer fruits for the young men to eat ; and the wine, that such as are faint in the wilderness may drink. And the king said, And where is thy master's son ? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he abides at Jerusalem ; for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. And the king said to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained to Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly bow myself : may I find favour in thy sight, my lord, O king.

And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out from thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera : he came forth, and cursed, and cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David ; and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. And thus said Shimei as he cursed : Away, away, thou man of blood and man of Belial ! Jehovah has returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned ; and Jehovah has given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son ; and behold, thou art [taken] in thine own evil, for thou art a man of blood.

And Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king ?

let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah ? so let him curse, for Jehovah has said to him, Curse David ! Who shall then say, Why dost thou so ? And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, who came forth of my bowels, seeks my life : how much more now a Benjaminite ? let him alone and let him curse ; for Jehovah has bidden him. It may be that Jehovah will look on mine affliction, and that Jehovah will requite me good for my being cursed this day. And David and his men went by the way ; and Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust. And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

Now Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, came to Absalom, that Hushai said to Absalom, Long live the king ! Long live the king ! And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend ? why didst thou not go with thy friend ? And Hushai said to Absalom, No ; but whom Jehovah, and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide. And again, whom should I serve ? should it not be in the presence of his son ? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

And Absalom said to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do. And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Go in to thy father's concubines, whom he has left to keep the house ; and all Israel shall hear that thou art become odious with thy father ; and the hands of all that are

^a Strictly, ' young man.'

²³ with thee shall be strong. So they spread a tent for Absalom upon the roof; and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man had inquired of the word of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

XVII. And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me, I pray, choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and ² pursue after David to-night; and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid; and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite ³ the king only; and I will bring back all the people to thee. The man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: all ⁴ the people shall be in peace. And the saying was right in the eyes of Absalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel. And Absalom said, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and we ⁵ will hear also what he says. And Hushai came to Absalom, and Absalom spoke to him saying, Ahithophel has spoken after this manner: shall we carry out his word? If not, speak thou.

⁷ And Hushai said to Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel has given ⁸ this time is not good. And Hushai said, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are of exasperated spirit, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field; and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the ⁹ people. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or some such place; and it will come to pass, when some of them fall at the first, whoever heareth it will say, There has been slaughter among the people that follow Absalom, and even the valiant man whose ¹⁰ heart is as the heart of a lion shall utterly melt; for all Israel knows that thy father is a mighty man, and they that are with him are valiant

¹¹ men. But I counsel that all Israel be speedily gathered to thee, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own ¹² person. And we shall come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falls on the ground; and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so ¹³ much as one. And if he withdraw into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the torrent, until there be not ¹⁴ one small stone found there. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. And Jehovah had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, in order that Jehovah might bring evil upon Absalom.

¹⁵ And Hushai said to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and ¹⁶ thus have I counselled. And now send quickly, and tell David saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him. ¹⁷ And Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; and the maid went and told them; and they went and told king David, for they might not ¹⁸ be seen to come into the city. But a lad saw them, and told Absalom. Then they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man at Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down there. ¹⁹ And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn on it; and the ²⁰ thing was not known. And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, and said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them, They have gone over the brook of water. And they sought

and could not find [them], and returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass after they had departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said to David, Arise and pass quickly over the water; for thus has Ahithophel counselled against you. Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over the Jordan; by the morning light there was not one of them missing that had not gone over the Jordan.

22 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose and went to his house, to his city, and gave charge to his household, and hanged himself, and he died; and he was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

23 And David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. And Absalom set Amasa over the host instead of Joab; which Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Jithra the Israelite,* that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother. And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.

24 And as soon as David came to Mahanaim, Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched [corn], and beans, and lentils, and parched [pulse], and honey, and cream, and sheep, and cheese of kine to David, and to the people that were with him, to eat; for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

XVIII. And David marshalled the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains

of hundreds over them. And David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. But the people said, Thou shalt not go forth, for if we should in any case flee, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us; for *thou* art worth ten thousand of us; and now it is better that thou succour us out of the city. And the king said to them, I will do what is good in your sight. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, [Deal] gently for my sake with the young man Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

2 And the people went out into the field against Israel; and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim. And the people of Israel were routed before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day: twenty thousand men. And the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured. And Absalom found himself in the presence of David's servants. And Absalom was riding upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of the great terebinth, and his head caught in the terebinth, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away. And a man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in a terebinth. 3 And Joab said to the man that told

* Probably an error for 'Ishmaelite': see the Alex. text of the LXX here, and 1 Chron. ii. 17.

* The common traditional text reads *now*, 'now'; the difference is in one letter: see Keil.

him, And behold, thou sawest [him], and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? And I would have given thee ten silver pieces and a girdle. And the man said to Joab, Though I should receive a thousand silver-pieces in my hand, yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Take care, whoever it be [of you],^w of the young man Absalom. Or I should have acted falsely against mine own^x life, for there is no matter concealed from the king, and thou wouldest have set thyself against [me]. Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three spears^y in his hand, and thrust them into Absalom's body,^z while he was yet alive in the midst of the terebinth. And ten young men that bore Joab's armour surrounded and smote Absalom, and killed him. And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel; for Joab kept back^a the people. And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and raised a very great heap of stones upon him. And all Israel fled every one to his tent. Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a monument, which is in the king's dale; for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance; and he called the monument after his own name; and it is called unto this day, Absalom's memorial.

And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, Let me run, I pray, and carry the king the news that Jehovah has avenged him of his enemies. And Joab said to him, Thou shalt not be a bearer of news to-day, but thou shalt carry the news another day; but to-day thou shalt carry no news, because

the king's son is dead. Then said Joab to the Cushite,^b Go, tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself to Joab, and ran. And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said yet again to Joab, Come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Why wilt thou run, my son, seeing that there is no news suited [to thee]? —But, come what may, let me run. And he said to him, Run. And Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain,^c and outstripped the Cushite.

And David sat between the two gates; and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate, on to the wall, and lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man running alone. And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is news in his mouth. And he came on and drew near. And the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called to the porter and said, Behold a man running alone. And the king said, He also is a bearer of news. And the watchman said, I see the running of the foremost like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and comes with good news.

And Ahimaaz called and said to the king, Peace! And he fell down to the earth on his face before the king, and said, Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who has delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king. And the king said, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz said, I saw a great tumult when Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant; but I knew not what it was. And the king said, Turn aside [and] stand here. And he turned aside and stood still.

And behold, the Cushite came; and

^w Others read, with the LXX, 'Take care for my sake.'

^x According to the *Keri*. The *Chetiv* has 'his.'

^y Lit. 'rods (staves).'

^a Lit. 'into the midst (heart) of Absalom.'

^b Some translate, 'spared.'

^c Or 'Ethiopian'; some translate, 'to Cush.'

^d כָּרִי: see on Gen. xiii. 10.

the Cushite said, Let my lord the king receive good tidings, for Jehovah has avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. And the king said to the Cushite, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite said, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee for evil, be as that young man. And the king was much moved, and went up to the upper chamber of the gate, and wept; and as he went, he said thus: O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died in thy stead, O Absalom, my son, my son!

XIX. And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Absalom. And the victory that day was [turned] into mourning for all the people; for the people heard say that day, The king is grieved for his son. And the people stole away that day into the city, as people steal away when ashamed of fleeing in battle. And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, My son Absalom! Absalom, my son, my son! And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast put to shame this day the faces of all thy servants who have this day saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives and the lives of thy concubines; in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest those that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that neither princes nor servants are anything to thee: for to-day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died to-day, then it would have been right in thine eyes. But now arise, go forth, and speak consolingly to thy servants; for I swear by Jehovah, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that would be worse to thee than all the evil that has befallen thee from thy youth until now. Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told all the

people, saying Behold, the king is sitting in the gate. And all the people came before the king.

Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. And all the people were at strife throughout the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land because of Absalom. And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle; and now why are ye silent as to bringing the king back?

And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Judah saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh; and why will ye be the last to bring back the king? And say to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually instead of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah as of one man; and they sent to the king, Return, thou and all thy servants. And the king returned and came as far as the Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over the Jordan.

And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, who was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they forded the Jordan before the king. And a ferry boat passed to and fro to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was [just] crossing over the Jordan. And he said to the king, Let not my

- lord impute iniquity to me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to heart.
- ²⁰ For thy servant knows that I have sinned; and behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king. And Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Should not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed Jehovah's anointed? And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries to me? Should there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel? And the king said to Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king swore to him.
- ²⁴ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king. Now he had neither washed^d his feet, nor trimmed^d his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came [again] in peace. And as soon as Jerusalem came^e to meet the king, the king said to him, Why didst thou not go with me, Mephibosheth? And he said, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me the ass, and ride thereon, and go with the king; for thy servant is lame. And he has slandered thy servant to my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God; do therefore what is good in thy sight. For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king; and thou didst set thy servant among them that eat at thine own table. What further right therefore have I? and for what should I cry any more to the king? And the king said to him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.
- ³⁰ And Mephibosheth said to the king, Let him even take all, since my lord the king is come again in peace to his own house.
- ³¹ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over the Jordan with the king, to conduct him over the Jordan. And Barzillai was very aged, eighty years old; and it was he that had maintained the king while he abode at Mahanaim; for he was a very great^f man.
- ³⁸ And the king said to Barzillai, Pass thou over with me, and I will maintain thee with me in Jerusalem. And Barzillai said to the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem? I am this day eighty years old: can I discern between good and bad? can thy servant taste what I eat and what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? and why should thy servant be yet a burden to my lord the king? Thy servant will go a little way^g over the Jordan with the king; and why should the king recompense it to me with this reward?
- ³⁷ Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham: let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what seems good to thee. And the king said, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which seems good to thee; and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee. And all the people went over the Jordan; and the king went over; and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned to his own place. And the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him; and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.
- ⁴¹ And behold, all the men of Israel

^d Lit. 'made.'

^e Or 'as soon as he came to Jerusalem.'

^f Or 'rich.'

^g Or 'time.'

came to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over ⁴³ the Jordan? And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to me; and why then are ye angry for this matter? have we eaten anything which came from the king, or has he ⁴⁴ given us any present? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said, I have ten parts in the king and I have also more right in David than thou; and why didst thou slight me? and was not my advice the first, to bring back my king? And the words of the men of Judah were harsher than the words of the men of Israel.

XX. And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjaminite; and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every ⁴ man to his tents, Israel. Then all the men of Israel went up from after David, following Sheba the son of Bichri. But the men of Judah clave to their king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem.

⁸ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women, concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in a house of confinement and maintained them, but did not go in to them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

⁴ And the king said to Amasa, Call me the men of Judah together within three days, and do thou attend here. ⁵ So Amasa went to call together [the men of] Judah; but he delayed longer than the set time which he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom. Take thou thy lord's ser-

vants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fortified cities and escape ⁷ our sight. And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

⁸ When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came before them. And Joab was girded with his coat, his dress, and upon it was the girdle of the sword which was fastened on his loins in its sheath; ⁹ and as he went forth it fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou well, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to ¹⁰ kiss him. And Amasa had taken no notice of the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him with it in the belly and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the ¹¹ son of Bichri. And one of Joab's young men stood by [Amasa] and said, He that favours Joab, and he that is for David, let him follow Joab.

¹² Now Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by stood still.

¹³ When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son ¹⁴ of Bichri, who went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, and to Beth-Maacah, and all the Berim; and they gathered together, and went also after ¹⁵ him. And they came and besieged him in Abel-Beth-Maacah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it was raised in the trench; and all the people that were with Joab sapped ¹⁶ the wall, to throw it down. And a wise woman cried out of the city, Hear, hear: say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may

¹⁷ speak with thee. And he came near to her; and the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he said, I [am he]. And she said to him, Listen to the words of thy handmaid. And he ¹⁸ said, I am listening. And she spoke saying, They were wont to speak in old time saying, Just inquire in Abel; ¹⁹ and so they ended. I am peaceable [and] faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel. Why wilt thou swallow up ²⁰ the inheritance of Jehovah? And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should ²¹ swallow up or destroy. The matter is not so; but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king, against David: give up him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to ²² thee over the wall. Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

²³ And Joab was over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites^a and ²⁴ over the Pelethites;¹ and Adoram was over the levy; and Jehoshaphat ²⁵ the son of Ahilud was recorder; and Sheva was scribe;^k and Zadok and ²⁶ Abiathar were priests; and Ira also the Jairite was David's chief ruler.

XXI. And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David inquired¹ of Jehovah. And Jehovah said, It is for Saul, and for [his] house of blood, because he slew the Gibeonites. And the king called the Gibeonites, and spoke to them. (Now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remainder of the Amorites;

and the children of Israel had sworn to them; and Saul sought to smite them in his zeal for the children of ⁵ Israel and Judah.) And David said to the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and with what shall I make atonement, that ye may bless the ⁴ inheritance of Jehovah? And the Gibeonites said to him, As to Saul and his house, it is with us no question of receiving silver or gold, neither is it for us to have any man put to death in Israel. And he said, What ye say ⁵ will I do for you. And they said to the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining ⁶ in all the borders of Israel, let seven men of his sons be given up to us, and we will hang them up to Jehovah in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of Jehovah. And the king said, I will ⁷ give [them]. But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of Jehovah's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

⁸ And the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she had borne to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of [the sister of^m] Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she had borne to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite; and he gave them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them on the hill before Jehovah. And they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the first days of the harvest, in the beginning of barley harvest.

¹⁰ Then Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water poured on them out of the heavens, and suffered neither the fowl of the heavens to rest on them by day, nor the beasts ¹¹ of the field by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter

^a The Executioners.

¹ The Couriers.

^k Or 'secretary.'

¹ Lit. 'sought the face.'

^m i.e. Merab: see I Sam. xviii. 19.

of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had
¹³ done. And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men² of Jabesh-Gilead, who had stolen them from the open place³ of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, the day the Philistines had smitten Saul
¹⁴ in Gilboa; and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were
¹⁵ hanged. And they buried [them] with the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they did all that the king had commanded. And afterwards God was propitious to the land.

¹⁶ And the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought with the Philistines. And
¹⁷ David was exhausted. And Ishbi-benob, who was of the children of Raphah⁴ — the weight of his lance was three hundred shekels⁵ of bronze, and he was girded with new [armour] — thought to smite David. And Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel.

¹⁸ And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines, at Gob; then Sibbechai the Hushathite smote Saph, who was of the children of Raphah.

¹⁹ And there was again a battle at Gob with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Bethlehemite, smote Goliath⁶ the Gittite; now the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam.

²⁰ And there was again a battle, at Gath; and there was a man [there]

of great stature, that had on each hand six fingers, and on each foot six toes, four and twenty in number;
²¹ and he also was born to Raphah. And he defied Israel; but Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother smote
²² him. These four were born to Raphah, in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

XXII. And David spoke to Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and
² out of the hand of Saul. And he said,

Jehovah is my rock,^a and my fortress, and my deliverer;
³ God is my rock,^b in him will I trust^c — My shield, and the horn of my salvation,
My high tower, and my refuge,
My saviour: thou wilt save me from violence.

⁴ I will call upon Jehovah, who is to be praised;
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

⁵ For the waves of death encompassed me,
Torrents of Belial made me afraid.
⁶ The bands of Sheol surrounded me;
The cords of death encountered me;
⁷ In my distress I called upon Jehovah, And I cried to my God;
And he heard my voice out of his temple,
And my cry [came] into his ears.

⁸ Then the earth shook and quaked;
The foundations of the heavens trembled
And shook because he was wroth.
⁹ There went up a smoke out of his nostrils,
And fire out of his mouth devoured:
Coals burned forth from it.

¹⁰ And he bowed the heavens, and came down;

^a Or 'citizens,' יָצָא: cf. Judg. ix. 2, 47.

^b Or 'broadway.'

^c Or 'the giant': cf. Deut. ii. 11.

^d Lit. 'weights.'

^e Some read 'Lahmi, brother of Goliath:' see 1 Chron. xx. 5. ^f High rock.

^g Lit. 'God of my rock' or 'strength.'

^h non, 'trust,' as fleeing for refuge: so ver. 31.

And darkness was under his feet.
 11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly;
 And he was seen upon the wings of the wind.
 12 And he made darkness round about him a tent,
 Gatherings of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
 13 From the brightness before him
 Burned forth coals of fire.
 14 Jehovah thundered from the heavens,
 And the Most High uttered his voice.
 15 And he sent arrows, and scattered [mine enemies^w];
 Lightning, and discomfited them.
 16 And the beds of the sea were seen,
 The foundations of the world were uncovered
 At the rebuke of Jehovah,
 At the blast of the breath of his nostrils.
 17 He reached forth from above,
 he took me,
 He drew me out of great waters;
 18 He delivered me from my strong enemy,
 From them that hated me;
 For they were mightier than I.
 19 They encountered me in the day of my calamity;
 But Jehovah was my stay.
 20 And he brought me forth into a large place;
 He delivered me, because he delighted in me.
 21 Jehovah hath rewarded me according to my righteousness,
 According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
 22 For I have kept the ways of Jehovah,
 And have not wickedly departed from my God.
 23 For all his ordinances were before me,

And his statutes, I did not depart from them,
 24 And I was upright^a before him,
 And kept myself from mine iniquity.
 25 And Jehovah hath recompensed me according to my righteousness,
 According to my cleanness in his sight.
 26 With the gracious^v thou dost shew thyself gracious;
 With the upright^a man thou dost shew thyself upright;
 27 With the pure thou dost shew thyself pure;
 And with the perverse thou dost shew thyself contrary.
 28 And the afflicted people thou dost^a save;
 And thine eyes are upon the haughty,
 [whom] thou bringest down.
 29 For thou art my lamp, Jehovah;
 And Jehovah enlighteneth my darkness.
 30 For by thee I have run through a troop;
 By my God have I leaped over a wall.
 31 As for God,^a his way is perfect;
 The word^b of Jehovah is tried:
 He is a shield to all that trust in him.
 32 For who is God,^a save Jehovah?
 And who is a rock, save our God?
 33 God^a is my strong fortress,
 And he maketh my way perfectly smooth.^c
 34 He maketh my feet like hinds' [feet],
 And setteth me upon my high places.
 35 He teacheth my hands to war,
 And mine arms bend a bow of brass;
 36 And thou didst give me the shield of thy salvation,
 And thy condescending gentleness hath made me great.
 37 Thou enlargedst my steps under me;
 And mine ankles did not slip.
 38 I pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them,

^w Lit. 'and scattered them.'

^a Or 'perfect,' as Gen. vi. 9; xvii. 1; Deut. xxviii. 18.

^v Or, 'pious,' 'godly': see 2 Chron. vi. 41. A form of this word is used specifically of the ways of Ezekiah in 2 Chron. xxxii. 32, and of Josiah, xxv. 26. See also Psalm iv. 3; xii. 1; xvi. 10.

^a Or 'wilt.'

^b El: 'the Mighty One.'

^c Here ^{אֶבֶן}, as in Deut. xxxiii. 9: see note on Ps. cxix. 11.

^d Some read, as in Psalm xviii. 32, 'maketh my way perfect.'

And I turned not again till they were consumed.

⁸⁹ And I have consumed them and have crushed them, and they rose not again ;

Yea, they fell under my feet.

⁹⁰ And thou girdedst me with strength to battle :

Thou didst subdue under me those that rose up against me.

⁹¹ And mine enemies didst thou make to turn their backs unto me, And those that hated me I destroyed.

⁹² They looked, and there was none to save—

Unto Jehovah, and he answered them not.

⁹³ And I did beat them small as the dust of the earth,

I trod them as the mire of the streets ; I stamped upon them.

⁹⁴ And thou hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, Thou hast kept me to be head of the nations :

A people I knew not doth serve me ;

⁹⁵ Strangers come cringing unto me : At the hearing of the ear, they obey me.

⁹⁶ Strangers have faded away, And they come trembling forth from their close^d places.

⁹⁷ Jehovah liveth ; and blessed be my rock ;

And exalted be the God, the rock of my salvation,

⁹⁸ The God^e who hath avenged me, And hath brought the peoples under me.

⁹⁹ He brought me forth from mine enemies :

Yea, thou hast lifted me up above them that rose up against me ;

From the man of violence hast thou delivered me.

¹⁰⁰ Therefore will I give thanks to thee, Jehovah, among the nations, And will sing psalms to thy name.

¹ [It is he] who giveth great deliverances to^t his king, And sheweth loving-kindness to his anointed, To David, and to his seed for evermore.

XXIII. Now these are the last words of David :

David the son of Jesse saith,⁴ And the man who was raised up on high,

The anointed of the God of Jacob, And the sweet psalmist of Israel saith,⁵

² The Spirit of Jehovah spoke by me, And his word was on my tongue.

³ The God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spoke to me, The ruler among^h men shall be just,¹

Ruling in the fear of God ;

⁴ And [he shall be] as the light of the morning, [like] the rising of the sun,

A morning without clouds, [When] from the sunshine, after rain, The green grass springeth from the earth.

⁵ Although my house be not so before God,⁶

Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,

Ordered in every way and sure ; For [this is] all my salvation, and every desire,^h

Although he make [it] not to grow.

⁶ But [the sons] of Belial [are] all of them as thorns thrust away, Because they cannot be taken with hands ;

⁷ And the man that will touch them provideth himself with iron and the staff of a spear ;

And they shall be utterly burned with fire in [their] place.

⁸ These are the names of the mighty men whom David had : Joseb-Bas-sebeth, Tachkemonite¹ the chief of

^d Or 'fortified.' ^e El.

^f Some read, with the *Keri*, '[He is] a tower of deliverance for.'

^g See on Num. xxiv. 3.

^h Or 'over.'

¹ Or 'a just ruler over mankind,' יָדָיִים: see on Gen. i. 27 ; vi. 1.

² Or 'all good pleasure.'

³ Probably an error in the text for 'the Hachmonite.'

the captains: he was Adino the Ezrite; he [fought] against^m eight hundred, slain [by him] at one time.

⁹ And after him, Eleazar the son of Dodo the son of an Ahohite:ⁿ he was one of the three mighty men with David, when they had defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone up. He arose and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave to the sword; and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

¹¹ And after him, Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: the Philistines were gathered into a troop, and there was there a plot of ground full of lentils, and the people had fled before the Philistines; and he stood in the midst of the plot and delivered it, and smote the Philistines, and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance.

¹³ And three of the thirty chiefs went down, and came to David in the harvest time to the cave of Adullam, when the troop of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁴ And David was then in the stronghold; and the Philistines' garrison

¹⁵ was then at Bethlehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me to drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate!

¹⁶ And the three mighty men broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate, and took it, and brought it to David; however he would not drink of it, but

¹⁷ poured it out to Jehovah. And he said, Be it far from me, Jehovah, that I should do this thing! is it not the blood of the men that went at the risk of their lives? Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

¹⁸ And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was the chief of three; and he brandished his spear against three hundred and slew them; and he had a name among the three.

¹⁹ Was he not most honourable of three? and he was their captain; but he did not attain to the [first] three.

²⁰ And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, son of a valiant man, great in exploits, of Kabzeel: he it was that smote two lions^o of Moab; and he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day. He also smote

²¹ the Egyptian, an imposing man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he had a name among

²² the three mighty men. He was honoured above the thirty, but he did not attain to the [first] three. And David set him in his council.

²³ Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of

²⁴ Dodo of Bethlehem, Shammah the

²⁵ Harodite, Elikah the Harodite, Helez

²⁶ the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the

²⁷ Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite,

²⁸ Mebunnai the Hushathite, Zalmon

²⁹ the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, Heleb the son of Baanah,

³⁰ the Netophathite, Ittai the son of

³¹ Ribai of Gibeath of the children of

³² Benjamin, Benaiah a Pirathonite,

³³ Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash, Abi-

³⁴ albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the

³⁵ Barhumite, Eliahba the Shaalbomite,

³⁶ of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

³⁷ Shammah the Ararite, Ahiam the

³⁸ son of Sharar the Ararite, Eliphe-

³⁹ let the son of Ahasbai, the son of the

⁴⁰ Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahitho-

⁴¹ phel the Gilonite, Hezrai^p the Car-

^m Or, as 1 Chron. xi. 11, 'he brandished his spear against.'

ⁿ Or 'son of Ahohi.'

^o Heb. *Ariel*, strictly, 'lion of God (*El*)', i.e.,

'great heroes;' and so 1 Chron. xi. 22.

^p As the *Keri*. For the *Chetiv* 'Hezro,' cf. 1 Chron. xi. 37.

³⁶ melite, Paarai the Arbite, Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the
³⁷ Gadite, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, the armour-bearer
³⁸ of Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira the
³⁹ Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

XXIV. And again the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them saying, Go, number Israel and Judah.

² And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, who was with him, Go, I pray thee, through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, and count the people, that I may

³ know the number of the people. And Joab said to the king, May Jehovah thy God even add to the people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see [it]; but why does my lord the king delight in this thing?

⁴ But the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the army. And Joab and the captains of the army went out from the presence of the king to count the people of Israel.

⁵ And they passed over the Jordan, and encamped in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the midst of the ravine^a of Gad, and toward

⁶ Jaazer. And they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi;^r and came to Dan-jaan, and to the

⁷ environs of Sidon; and they came to the fortified city of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites and of the Canaanites; and went out to the

⁸ south of Judah, to Beersheba. And they went through all the land, and came to Jerusalem at the end of nine

⁹ months and twenty days. And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to the king; and there were of Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

¹⁰ And David's heart smote him after

he had numbered the people. And David said to Jehovah, I have sinned greatly in what I have done; and now, I beseech thee, Jehovah, put away the iniquity of thy servant; for

¹¹ I have done very foolishly. And when David arose in the morning, the word of Jehovah came to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,

¹² Go and say to David, Thus saith Jehovah: I impose on thee three [things]; choose one of them that I

¹³ may do it unto thee. And Gad came to David, and told him, and said to him, Shall seven years of famine come to thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee

three months before thine adversaries while they pursue thee? or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? Now be aware and consider what word I shall bring again

¹⁴ to him that sent me. And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall, I pray thee, into the hand of Jehovah; for his mercies are great; but let me not fall into the hand of man.

¹⁵ And Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the set time; and there died of the people from Dan even to Beersheba

¹⁶ seventy thousand men. And the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it; but Jehovah repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed

among the people, It is enough: withdraw now thine hand. And the angel of Jehovah was by the threshing-floor

¹⁷ of Araunah the Jebusite. And David spoke to Jehovah when he saw the angel that smote among the people, and said, Behold, it is I that have sinned, and it is I that have committed iniquity; but these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, be on me, and on my father's house!

¹⁸ And Gad came that day to David, and said to him, Go up, rear an altar to Jehovah in the threshing-floor of

¹⁹ Araunah the Jebusite. And David,

^a Or 'valley:' see on Deut. ii. 13, 36.

^r Or 'the low country of Hodshi.'

according to the saying of Gad, went up as Jehovah had commanded.
²⁰ And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on towards him; and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king
²¹ with his face to the ground. And Araunah said, Why is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar to Jehovah, that the plague may be
²² stayed from the people. And Araunah said to David, Let my lord the king take and offer up that which is good in his sight: see, [here are] oxen for the burnt-offering, and the

threshing-sledges and implements of the oxen for wood. All these things,
²³ O king, doth Araunah give to the king. And Araunah said to the king,
²⁴ Jehovah thy God accept thee. And the king said to Araunah, No; but I will in any case buy [them] of thee at a price: neither will I offer up to Jehovah my God burnt-offerings without cost. And David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for
²⁵ fifty shekels of silver. And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. And Jehovah was propitious to the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

THE FIRST BOOK OF KINGS.

I. And king David was old [and] advanced in age;^a and they covered him with clothes, but he obtained no
² warmth. And his servants said to him, Let there be found for my lord the king a young virgin; and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get warm.
³ And they sought for a fair damsel throughout the territory of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite,
⁴ and brought her to the king. And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the king knew her not.
⁵ And Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king; and he provided himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty
⁶ men to run before him. And his father had not grieved him at any time in saying, Why doest thou so? and he was also a very comely man; and [his mother] bore him after Ab-
⁷ salom. And he conferred with Joab

the son of Zeruah, and with Abiathar the priest; and they helped Adonijah and followed [him]. But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men whom David had, were not with
⁸ Adonijah. And Adonijah sacrificed^b sheep and oxen and fatted cattle by the stone of Zohaleth, which is by Enrogel, and invited all his brethren, the king's sons, and all the men of
⁹ Judah, the king's servants; but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he did not invite.
¹⁰ And Nathan spoke to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith is king, and David our
¹¹ lord does not know [it]? And now, come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son
¹² Solomon. Go and get thee in to king David, and say to him, Didst not

^a Lit. 'days.'

^b Or 'slew;' and so vers. 19, 25: cf. Deut. xii. 15.

thou, my lord, O king, swear to thy handmaid saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? why then does Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee and confirm^c thy words. And Bathsheba went in to the king into the chamber; and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered to the king.

And Bathsheba bowed and did obeisance to the king. And the king said, What wouldst thou? And she said to him, My lord, thou hast sworn by Jehovah thy God to thy handmaid, [saying,] Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne. And now behold, Adonijah is king; and now,^d my lord the king, thou knowest it not. And he has sacrificed oxen and fatted cattle and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the sons of the king and Abiathar the priest and Joab the captain of the host; but Solomon thy servant has he not invited. And thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. Otherwise it shall come to pass when my lord the king shall sleep^e with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon will be counted offenders.

And behold, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in. And they told the king saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? For he is gone down this day, and has sacrificed oxen and fatted cattle and sheep in abundance, and has

invited all the king's sons and the captains of the host and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah! But me, [even] me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, he has not invited. Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewn to thy servants^f who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

Then king David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. And the king swore, and said, [As] Jehovah liveth, who has redeemed my soul out of all distress, even as I swore to thee by Jehovah the God of Israel, saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day. And Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. And the king said to them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon; and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel; and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, Long live king Solomon. And ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit on my throne; for he shall reign in my stead, and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and said, Amen: Jehovah, the God of my lord the king, say so too. As Jehovah has been with my lord

^c Lit. 'fill up.'

^d Some read 'thou' for 'now.'

^e Elsewhere 'lie.'

^f Some read 'servant,' with the *Keri*.

the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

²⁸ And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites^a went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

²⁹ And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the tabernacle,^b and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, ³⁰ Long live king Solomon! And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

³¹ And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard [it] as they were finishing their repast; and Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, and he said, Wherefore this noise of the city in an uproar? While he yet spoke, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came; and Adonijah said [to him], Come in; for thou art a valiant¹ man, and bringest good

³² news. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Indeed, our lord king David has made Solomon king.

³³ And the king has sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule;

³⁴ and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king at Gihon; and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar. This is the noise

³⁵ which ye have heard. And also Solomon is sitting on the throne of the kingdom. And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, Thy God make the name of Solomon more excellent than thy name, and make

his throne greater than thy throne! And the king bowed himself on the bed. And also thus said the king: Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who has given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

³⁶ And all Adonijah's guests were afraid, and rose up and went every man his way. And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose and went and caught hold of the horns of the altar. And it was told Solomon saying, Behold, Adonijah fears king Solomon; for behold, he has caught hold of the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear to me this day that he will not put his servant ³⁷ to death with the sword. And Solomon said, If he be a worthy man, there shall not one of his hairs fall to the earth; but if wickedness be found ³⁸ in him, he shall die. And king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon; and Solomon said to him, Go to thy house.

II. And the days of David were at hand that he should die; and he ¹ enjoined Solomon his son saying, I go the way of all the earth: be of good courage therefore, and be a ² man; and keep the charge of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his ordinances, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest and whithersoever thou turnest thyself; that Jehovah may confirm his word which he spoke concerning me, saying, If thy sons take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee,³ said he, a ⁴ man upon the throne of Israel. And thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, what he did

^a See on 2 Sam. viii. 18.

^b Elsewhere 'tent.'

¹ Or 'worthy,' as in ver. 52.

³ Lit. 'there shall not be cut off to thee:' so viii. 25; ix. 5; 2 Chron. vi. 16; vii. 18.

to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner, and to Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and upon his sandals that were on his feet. And thou shalt do according to thy wisdom, and not let his hoar head go down to Sheol in peace. But shew kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table; for so they came up to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother. And behold, there is with thee Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day that I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by Jehovah saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. And now hold him not guiltless; for thou art a wise man, and thou shalt know what thou oughtest to do to him; but bring his hoar head down to Sheol with blood.

¹⁰ And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

¹¹ And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem.

¹² And Solomon sat on the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

¹³ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

¹⁴ And he said, I have something to say to thee. And she said, Speak. And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and all Israel had set their faces on me that I should reign; but the kingdom is turned about and is become my brother's,

¹⁵ for it was his from Jehovah. And

now I ask one petition of thee; refuse me not.¹ And she said to him, Speak.

¹⁷ And he said, Speak, I pray thee, to Solomon the king—for he will not refuse thee—that he give me Abishag the Shunammite as wife. And Bathsheba said, Well, I will speak for thee to the king.

¹⁹ And Bathsheba went to king Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, and sat down on his throne; and he caused a throne to be set for the king's mother, and she sat on his right hand.

²⁰ Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; refuse me not. And the king said to her, Ask, my mother, for I will not refuse thee. And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother as wife. And king Solomon answered and said to his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah. And king Solomon swore by Jehovah saying, God do so to me, and more also,—Adonijah has spoken this word against his own life! And now [as] Jehovah liveth, who has established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who has made me a house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day. And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who fell on him, that he died.

²⁶ And the king said to Abiathar the priest, Go to Anathoth, to thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death; but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou didst bear the ark of Adonai² Jehovah before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. And Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest

¹ Lit. 'turn not away my face;' and so vers. 17, 20.

² Lit. 'a man of death.'

² That is, 'the Lord:' cf. note to Gen. xv. 2.

to Jehovah, to fulfil the word of Jehovah, which he had spoken concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

- ²⁸ And the report came to Joab (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he had not turned after Absalom); and Joab fled to the tent of Jehovah, and caught hold of the horns of the altar. And it was told king Solomon that Joab had fled to the tent of Jehovah; and behold, he is by the altar. And Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying,
- ²⁹ Go, fall on him. And Benaiah came to the tent of Jehovah and said to him, Thus saith the king: Come forth. And he said, No; for I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said
- ³⁰ Joab, and thus he answered me. And the king said to him, Do as he has said, and fall upon him, and bury him; and take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me and from the house of my father.
- ³¹ And Jehovah shall requite the blood which he shed^o upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, without my father David's knowledge: Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.
- ³² And their blood shall be requited upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever; but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from Jehovah.
- ³³ And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and fell upon him, and put him to death; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.
- ³⁴ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his stead over the host; and Zadok the priest the king put in the stead of Abiathar.

- ³⁵ And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and abide there,

- and go not forth thence anywhere.
- ³⁶ And it shall be that on the day thou goest forth, and passest over the torrent of Kidron, . . . know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.
- ³⁷ And Shimei said to the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king has said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many
- ³⁸ days. And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two servants of Shimei's ran away to Achish son of Maachah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei saying, Behold, thy servants are in Gath. Then Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath, to Achish, to seek his servants; and Shimei went, and brought
- ³⁹ his servants from Gath. And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and had come again. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Did I not make thee swear by Jehovah, and protest to thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest forth, and walkest abroad anywhere, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst to me, The word that
- ⁴⁰ I have heard is good. Why then hast thou not kept the oath of Jehovah, and the commandment that I charged thee with? And the king
- ⁴¹ said to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness of which thy heart is conscious, which thou didst to David my father; and Jehovah returns thy wickedness upon thine
- ⁴² own head; and king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before Jehovah
- ⁴³ for ever. And the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who went out and fell upon him, and he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

III. And Solomon allied himself by marriage with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of

David, until he had ended building his own house, and the house of Jehovah, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only, the people sacrificed on the high places; for there was no house built to the name of Jehovah, until those days. And Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in the statutes of David his father; only, he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.

And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer up upon that altar. In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said, Thou hast shewn unto thy servant David my father great loving-kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteousness and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great loving-kindness, that thou hast given him a son who sits upon his throne, as it is this day. And now, Jehovah my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father; and I am but a little child: I know not to go out and to come in. And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. Give therefore to thy servant an understanding heart^p to judge thy people, to discern between good and bad; for who is able to judge this thy numerous people?

And the word pleased Jehovah, that Solomon had asked this thing. And God said to him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life, neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself discernment to understand judgment; behold, I have done according to thy word:

behold, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there hath been none like unto thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and glory; so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will prolong thy days. And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah,^q and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered^r peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

Then came two women, harlots, to the king, and stood before him. And the first woman said, Ah, my lord! I and this woman abode in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also; and we were together; no stranger was with us in the house, only we two were in the house. And this woman's child died in the night; because she had lain upon it. And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thy handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead son in my bosom. And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead; and I considered it in the morning, and behold, it was not my son, whom I bore. And the other woman said, No, for the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this one said, No, but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spoke before the king. Then said the king, The one says, This that is living is my son, and thy son is the dead; and the other says, No, for

^p Strictly, 'a heart that hears;' and so in ver. 11, 'to hear judgment.'

^q Here the Masorites read 'the Lord.'

^r *way*: as in Deut. xii. 27, &c.

thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king. And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other. Then spoke the woman whose was the living child to the king, for her bowels yearned over her son, and she said, Ah, my lord! give her the living child, and in no wise put it to death. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine; divide it. And the king answered and said, Give this one the living child, and in no wise put it to death: she is its mother. And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king, for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do justice.*

IV. And king Solomon was king over all Israel. And these are the princes whom he had: Azariah the son of Zadok was priest; Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, chronicler; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests; and Azariah the son of Nathan was over the superintendents; and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer, the king's friend; and Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the levy-service.

And Solomon had twelve superintendents over all Israel; and they provided food for the king and his household: each man his month in the year had to make provision. And these are their names: Ben-Hur, in mount Ephraim. Ben-Deker in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-Beth-hanan. Ben-Hesed, in Arubboth; he had Sochoh, and all the land of

Hepher. Ben-Abinadab had all the upland of Dor; Taphath the daughter of Solomon was his wife. Baana the son of Ahilud had Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zaretan beneath Jizreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-Meholah, as far as beyond Jokneam. Ben-Geber, in Ramoth-Gilead; he had the villages of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; he had the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and bars of bronze. Abinadab the son of Iddo, at Mahanaim. Ahimaaz, in Nephtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon as wife. Baanah the son of Hushai, in Asher and in Aloth. Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar. Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin. Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites, and of Og the king of Bashan; and [he was] the only superintendent that was in the land.

Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.

And Solomon ruled over all kingdoms from the river to the land of the Philistines, and as far as the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of meal, ten fatted oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl. For he had dominion over all on this side the river, from Tiph-sah as far as Gazah, over all the kings on this side the river; and he had peace on all sides round about. And Judah and Israel dwelt safely,

* Same Hebrew word as that for 'judgment.'

† Or 'chief officers.'

‡ Or 'the son of,' and so throughout the section.

§ Heb. Cor, equal to ten ephahs.

* Some, with Van der Hooght's edition, read 'from all his servants.' But the ancient versions support *may* as in text.

every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon. And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those²⁷ officers provided food for king Solomon, and for all who came to king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they let nothing be wanting.²⁸ And the barley, and the straw for the horses and coursers, they brought to the place where [the superintendents] were, every man according to his charge.

²⁹ And God gave Solomon wisdom and very great understanding and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea-shore. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the sons of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol; and his fame was in all the nations round about.³⁰ And he spoke three thousand proverbs; and his songs were a thousand and five. And he spoke of the trees, from the cedar-tree that is on Lebanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall; he spoke also of cattle, and of fowls, and of creeping things, and of fishes.³¹ And there came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

V. And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the place of his father; for² Hiram always loved David. And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,³ Thou knowest that David my father could not build a house unto the name of Jehovah his God, because of the wars which were about him on every side, until Jehovah put them under⁴ the soles of his feet. But now Jeho-

vah my God has given me rest on every side: there is neither adversary nor evil event. And behold, I purpose to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God, as Jehovah spoke to David my father saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy stead, he shall build a⁵ house unto my name. And now command that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say; for thou knowest that there is not among us any that are experienced in cutting timber like to the Zidonians.

⁷ And it came to pass when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be Jehovah this day, who has given to David a wise son over this great⁸ people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard the things which thou sentest to me for: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of cypress.*⁹ My servants shall bring [them] down from Lebanon to the sea; and I will convey them by sea [in] rafts to the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt receive them. And thou shalt accomplish my desire¹⁰ in giving food for my household. So Hiram* gave Solomon cedar-trees and cypress-trees [according to] all his desire. And Solomon gave¹¹ Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat as food for his household, and twenty measures of beaten oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

¹² And Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom as he promised him. And there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league.

¹³ And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty

* See ver. 7.

* Or 'fir'; and so always.

* Heb. *Hiram*; and so in ver. 18 and vii. 40.

¹⁴ thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, two months at home; and ¹⁵ Adoniram was over the levy. And Solomon had seventy thousand that bore burdens, and eighty thousand ¹⁶ stone-masons in the mountains; besides the overseers whom Solomon had set over the work, three thousand three hundred, who ruled over the people that wrought in the work. ¹⁷ And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, hewn stones, to lay the foundation of the house. And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gibeonites hewed them, and prepared timber and stones to build the house.

VI. And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of Jehovah.

¹ And the house that king Solomon built for Jehovah was sixty cubits in length, and twenty in breadth, and ² thirty cubits in height. And the porch, in front of the temple of the house, was twenty cubits in length, in front of the house broadways, [and] ³ ten cubits was its breadth, in front of the house. And for the house he made closed windows with fixed ⁴ lattices. And against the wall of the house he built floors^b round about, [against] the walls of the house, round about the temple and the oracle; and he made side-chambers ⁵ round about. The lowest floor was five cubits broad, and the middle one was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad; for in the [thickness of the wall of] the house he made resets round about outside,

that nothing should be fastened in ⁷ the walls of the house. And the house, when it was being built, was built of stone entirely made ready before it was brought thither; so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the ⁸ house while it was being built. The entrance to the side-chambers of the middle [floor] was in the right side of the house; and they went up by winding stairs into the middle [floor], and out of the middle into the third. ⁹ And he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar. And he built the floors against all the house, five cubits high; and they^d held to the house by the timbers of cedar.

¹¹ And the word of Jehovah came to ¹² Solomon saying, As to this house which thou art building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and practise mine ordinances, and keep all my commandments to walk in them, then will I perform my word as to thee which I spoke unto David thy ¹³ father; and I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

¹⁴ And Solomon built the house and ¹⁵ finished it. And he built^e the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, from the floor of the house to the walls^f of the roof; he overlaid [them] on the inside with wood, and overlaid the floor of the house ¹⁶ with boards of cypress. And he built twenty cubits of the innermost part of the house, both floor and walls, with boards of cedar; and he built [them] for it within, to [be] the oracle, the most holy place.^g ¹⁷ And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits [long]. ¹⁸ And the cedar of the house within was carved with colocynths^h and half-open flowers: all was cedar;

^b 'Floors' or 'flats' in three stories.

^c Or 'built of stones whole from the quarry.'

^d Lit. 'it,' that is 'the whole system of side chambers.'

^e That is, 'covered;' so ver. 16.

^f Not 'beams,' as the LXX and others.

^g Lit. 'holy of holies:' so elsewhere.

^h A kind of gourd.

⁹ there was no stone seen. And he prepared the oracle in the midst of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. And the oracle within¹ was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold; and he overlaid the cedar-wood altar²—and Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold, and shut off the oracle in front with chains of gold, and overlaid it with gold. And the whole house he overlaid with gold, the whole house entirely; also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

¹³ And he made in the oracle two cherubim of olive-wood,¹ ten cubits high; and one wing of the cherub was five cubits, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub—ten cubits from the end of one wing to the end of the other wing; and the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were of one measure and one form. The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so of the other cherub. And he set the cherubim in the midst of the inner house; and the wings of the cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched, wing to wing, in the midst of the house. And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.

²⁹ And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved sculptures of cherubim, and palm-trees,^m and half-open flowers, within and without. And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without. And for the entrance of the oracle he made doors of olive-wood: the lintel [and] side posts were the fifth part [of the breadth of

²⁹ the house]. The two doors were of olive-wood; and he carved on them carvings of cherubim, and palm-trees and half-open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold on the cherubim and on the palm-trees. And he also made for the doorway of the temple posts of olive-wood, of the fourth part [of the breadth of the house]. And the two folding-doors were of cypress-wood: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding. And he carved on them cherubim, and palm-trees, and half-open flowers; and overlaid them with gold fitted on the carved work.

³⁶ And he built the inner court of three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

³⁷ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of Jehovah laid, in the month Zif; and in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished in all its parts, and according to all the fashion of it. So he was seven years in building it.

VII. And Solomon was thirteen years building his own house; and he² finished all his house. And he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; its length was a hundred cubits, and its breadth fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars; and it was covered with cedar above upon the side-chambers, which were on forty-five pillars, fifteen in a row. And there were cross-beams in three rows, and window was against window in three ranks. And all the doors and posts were square, with an architrave;^a and window was against window in three ranks.

⁶ And he made the porch of pillars; its length was fifty cubits, and its

¹ Or 'the oracle before it [i.e. the ark].'

² Or 'and overlaid the altar with cedar-wood.'

³ Or 'wood of the oleaster (wild olive).'

^m Or 'palms;' and so always.

^a Some say 'made of cross beams.'

breadth thirty cubits; and there was a porch in front of them; and there were pillars, and steps^o in front of them.⁷ And he made the porch for the throne where he judged, the porch of judgment; and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor.

⁸ And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which was of the like work. And he made, like to this porch, a house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom Solomon had taken.

⁹ All these [buildings] were of costly stones, hewn stones, according to the measures, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation to the coping, and on the outside as far as the great court.¹⁰ And the foundations were of costly stones, great stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits.¹¹ And above were costly stones, hewn stones, according to the measures, and cedar.¹² And the great court round about had three rows of hewn stones, and a row of cedar-beams; and so it was for the inner court of the house of Jehovah, and the porch of the house.

¹³ And king Solomon sent and fetched ¹⁴ Hiram out of Tyre. He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass;^p and he was full of wisdom^q and understanding and knowledge, to do all kinds of works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and made all his work.¹⁵ And he formed the two pillars of brass; the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a line of twelve cubits encompassed the second pillar.¹⁶ And he made two capitals of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits; [and]¹⁷

nets of checker-work, wreaths of chain-work, for the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one capital and seven¹⁸ for the other capital. And he made pomegranates, namely two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars;^r and so he did for the other capital. And the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily-work [as] in the porch,¹⁹ four cubits. And the capitals upon the two pillars, above also, close to the enlargement which was behind^s the network, had two hundred pomegranates in rows round about, [also]²¹ on the other capital. And he set up the pillars for^t the porch of the temple; and he set up the right pillar, and called its name Jachin;^v and he set up the left pillar, and called its name Boaz.^w And upon the top of the pillars was lily-work; and the work of the pillars was finished.

²² And he made the sea, molten, ten cubits from brim to brim, round all about; and its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it round about. And under the brim of it round about there were colocyths, encompassing it, ten in a cubit enclosing the sea round about, two rows of colocyths, cast when it was cast.²³ It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.²⁴ And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim was like the work of the brim of a cup, with lily-blossoms; it held two thousand baths.^x

²⁵ And he made ten bases of brass: four cubits was the length of one base, and the breadth four cubits, and the

^o Or 'a threshold,' or perhaps 'a pediment.'

^p Or 'copper,' or 'bronze,' as elsewhere.

^q Or 'skill.'

^r In the Hebrew text the words 'pomegranates' and 'pillars' are transposed.

^s Lit. 'beyond,' and so ver. 30.

^t Or 'near,' or 'at.'

^v Meaning, 'He will establish.'

^w Meaning, 'in Him is strength.'

^x The 'bath' equalled the 'ephah' in capacity.

²⁸ height three cubits. And the work of the bases was this: they had panels, and the panels were between the fillets. And on the panels that were between the fillets were lions, oxen and cherubim; and over the fillets there was a base above; and beneath the lions and oxen were ³⁰ garlands of festoon-work. And every base had four wheels of brass, and axles of brass; and on its four corners were shoulder-pieces: under the laver were shoulder-pieces molten, ³¹ behind every garland. And the mouth of it within the crown and above was a cubit; and its mouth was rounded, [as] the work of the base, a cubit and a half; and also upon its mouth was sculpture; but their panels were square, not round. ³² And the four wheels were under the panels; and the supports of the wheels were in the base; and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. ³³ And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their supports, and their rims, and their spokes and their naves were all molten. And there were four shoulder-pieces to the four corners of one base; of the base itself were its shoulder-pieces. ³⁴ And in the top of the base there was a circular elevation of half a cubit round about; and on the top of the base its stays and its panels were of the same. And he engraved on the plates of its stays and on its panels cherubim, lions and palm-trees, according to the space upon each; and garlands were round about. After this ³⁵ [manner] he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, one form. ³⁶ And he made ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths; every laver was four cubits; upon every one of the ten bases one laver. ³⁷ And he put the bases, five on the

right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house; and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.

³⁸ And Hiram made the lavers,^a and the shovels, and the bowls.^b

So Hiram ended doing all the work that he made for king Solomon [for] ³⁹ the house of Jehovah: two pillars, and the globes of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, two; and the two networks, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were ⁴⁰ on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were ⁴¹ upon^c the pillars; and the ten bases, and the ten lavers on the bases; ⁴² and one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea; and the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls. And all these things, which Hiram made king Solomon for the house of Jehovah, ⁴³ were of bright brass. In the plain^d of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay-ground between Succoth ⁴⁴ and Zaretan. And Solomon left all the vessels [unweighed] from their exceeding number; the weight of the brass was not ascertained.

⁴⁵ And Solomon made all the vessels that were [in] the house of Jehovah: the golden altar; and the table of gold, whereon was the shewbread; ⁴⁶ and the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right, and five on the left, before the oracle; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, ⁴⁷ and the basons, and the knives,^e and the bowls, and the cups, and the censers^f of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, for the folding-doors of the inner house, the most holy place, [and] for the doors of the house, of the temple.

⁴⁸ And all the work was finished that

^a The LXX, Jerome, &c., read 'cauldrons' or 'pots': cf. ver. 45.

^b 'Bowls' or 'basons' to receive the blood for sprinkling; as Ex. xxvii. 3, Num. vii. 13; and so in vers. 45, 50.

^c Lit. 'on the face of;' probably an error of the transcriber.

^d See on Gen. xiii. 10.

^e Or 'snuffers.'

^f Or 'fire-pans.'

king Solomon made for the house of Jehovah. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; the silver and the gold and the vessels he put among the treasures of the house of Jehovah.

VIII. Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, that is, the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came; and the priests took up the ark. And they brought up the ark of Jehovah, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent: the priests and the Levites brought them up. And king Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel that were assembled to him, [who were] with him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, under the wings of the cherubim; for the cherubim stretched forth [their] wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its staves above. And the staves were long,⁵ so that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And there they are to this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses placed there at Horeb, when Jehovah made [a covenant] with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁰ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that

the cloud filled the house of Jehovah, and the priests could not stand to do their service because of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah had filled the house of Jehovah.

¹² Then said Solomon: Jehovah said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. I have indeed built a house of habitation for thee, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever. And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel; and the whole congregation of Israel stood.

¹⁵ And he said: Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; but I have chosen David to be over my people Israel. And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house unto the name of Jehovah the God of Israel. But Jehovah said to David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart; nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name. And Jehovah has performed his word which he spoke; and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and I have built the house unto the name of Jehovah the God of Israel. And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of Jehovah, which he made with our fathers when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

²³ And Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward the

⁵ Others, 'and they drew out the staves.'

⁶ Or '..... at Horeb, [the covenant] which

Jehovah made with;' and so 2 Chron. v. 10: cf. ver. 21.

23 heavens. And he said, Jehovah, God of Israel! there is no God like thee, in the heavens above, or on the earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart,
 24 who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him; thou spokedst with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled [it] with
 25 thy hand, as at this day. And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way, to walk before me as
 26 thou hast walked before me. And now, O God of Israel, let thy words, I pray thee, be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David
 27 my father. But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heavens, and the heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee; how much less
 28 this house which I have built! Yet have respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, Jehovah, my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this day;
 29 that thine eyes may be open upon this house night and day, upon the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth
 30 toward this place. And hearken unto the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place, and hear thou in thy dwelling-place, in the heavens, and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 If a man have sinned against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to adjure him, and the oath come
 32 before thine altar in this house; then hear thou in the heavens, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the

righteous, giving him according to his righteousness.

33 When thy people Israel are put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house;
 34 then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land that thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee, if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because thou
 36 hast afflicted them; then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and give rain upon thy land, which
 37 thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight, mildew, locust, caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their gates; whatever plague,
 38 whatever sickness there be: what prayer, what supplication soever be made by any man, of all thy people Israel, when they shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and shall spread forth his hands toward
 39 this house; then hear thou in the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and forgive, and do, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest (for thou, thou only, knowest the hearts
 40 of all the children of men), that they may fear thee all the days that they live upon the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 And as to the stranger also, who is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy mighty hand, and of thy stretched-out arm); when he shall come and pray toward this

⁴³ house, hear thou in the heavens thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; in order that all peoples of the earth may know thy name, [and] that they may fear thee as do thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.⁵

⁴⁴ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray to Jehovah toward the city that thou hast chosen, and the house that I have built unto thy name; then hear thou in the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their right.

⁴⁵ If they have sinned against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and give them up to ^a the enemy, and they have carried them away captives¹ unto the enemy's land, far or near; ⁴⁷ and if they shall take it to heart in the land whither they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done iniquity, we have dealt perversely; ⁴⁸ and if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies who led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city that thou hast chosen, and the house that I have built unto thy name; then hear thou in the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, their prayer and their supplication, and ⁵⁰ maintain their right, and forgive thy people their sin against thee, and all their transgressions whereby they have transgressed against thee, and give them to find compassion with those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them

⁵¹ (for they are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron)—thine eyes being open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. For thou hast separated them from among all peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest through Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Jehovah.

⁵⁴ And it was so, that when Solomon had ended praying all this prayer and supplication to Jehovah, he arose from before the altar of Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth to the heavens, and he stood and blessed the whole congregation of Israel with a loud voice, ⁵⁵ saying, Blessed be Jehovah, who has given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there has not failed one word of all his good promises which he spoke through Moses his servant! Jehovah our God be with us, as he was with our fathers; let him not forsake us ⁵⁸ nor cast us off: that he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers. ⁵⁹ And let these my words, with which I have made supplication before Jehovah, be nigh to Jehovah our God day and night, that he maintain the right of his servant, and the right of his people Israel, as the matter of each day shall require;² that all peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah ⁶¹ is God, that there is none else; and that your heart may be perfect with Jehovah our God, to walk in his statutes and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

⁶² And the king, and all Israel with

⁵ Lit. 'that thy name is called over this house which I have built.'

¹ Lit. 'before.'

¹ Lit. 'and those that take them captive have carried them away.'

² Lit. 'the matter of a day in its day.'

him, offered sacrifices before Jehovah.

⁶³ And Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he sacrificed to Jehovah, twenty-two thousand oxen and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of Jehovah. The same day the king hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the oblations, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar that was before Jehovah was too small to receive the burnt-offerings, and the oblations, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

⁶⁵ And at that time Solomon held the feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath unto the torrent of Egypt, before Jehovah our God, seven days ⁶⁶ and seven days, fourteen days. On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that Jehovah had done to David his servant, and to Israel his people.

IX. And it came to pass when Solomon had completed the building of the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which ^a he was pleased to do, that Jehovah appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared to him at ^b Gibeon. And Jehovah said to him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication which thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there ^c perpetually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, [and] wilt keep my statutes and mine ^d ordinances, then will I establish the

throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

^e [But] if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments, my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, ^f and worship them; then will I cut off Israel out of the land¹ which I have given them; and the house, which I have hallowed to my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a by-word among all peoples; and this house, [which] is high, every one that passes by it shall be astonished at, and shall hiss, and they shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this ^g land and to this house? And they shall say, Because they forsook Jehovah their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have attached themselves to other gods, and have worshipped them and served them; therefore has Jehovah brought upon them all this evil.

¹⁰ And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of ¹¹ Jehovah and the king's house, Hiram the king of Tyre having furnished Solomon with cedar-trees and cypress-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,—that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities ¹² in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities that Solomon had given him; and ¹³ they did not please him. And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ¹⁴ Cabul^m to this day. And Hiram had sent to the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold.

¹⁵ And this is the account of the levy which king Solomon raised, to build the house of Jehovah, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of

¹ Lit. 'from the face of the ground.' = i.e., 'pledged,' or according to others, 'of no value.'

Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.—Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and taken Gezer, and burned it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it as a dowry to his daughter, Solomon's wife.—And Solomon built Gezer, and lower Beth-horon, and Baalath, and Tadmor^a in the wilderness, in the land, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and cities for chariots, and cities for the horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and on Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. All the people that were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of the children of Israel, their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, upon them did Solomon impose a tribute^o of bond-service until this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen; but they were men of war, and his servants, and his chiefs, and his captains, and captains of his chariots and his horsemen. These were the chief superintendents that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, that ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David to her house which he had built for her: then he built Millo.

And three times in the year did Solomon offer up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar that he had built to Jehovah, and he burned incense upon that which was before Jehovah. So he finished the house.

And king Solomon made a fleet of ships in Ezion-Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the fleet his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon; and

they went to Ophir, and fetched thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

X. And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon in connection with the name of Jehovah, and came to prove him with enigmas. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bore spices and gold in very great abundance, and precious stones; and she came to Solomon, and spoke to him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon explained to her all she spoke of: there was not a thing hidden from the king that he did not explain to her.

And when the queen of Sheba saw all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built, and the food of his table, and the deportment of his servants, and the order of service of his attendants, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine affairs and of thy wisdom; but I gave no credit to the words, until I came and mine eyes had seen; and behold, the half was not told me: in wisdom and prosperity thou exceedest the report that I heard. Happy are thy men! happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, who hear thy wisdom! Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel! Because Jehovah loves Israel for ever, therefore did he make thee king, to do judgment and justice.

And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as those which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. (And the fleet also

^a Palmyra. The *Chetiv* reads 'Tamar,' which means 'a palm-tree.'

^o Or 'levy.'

of Hiram, which carried gold from Ophir, brought from Ophir sandal-wood in very great abundance, and precious stones. And the king made of the sandal-wood a balustrade for the house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, and harps and lutes for the singers. There came no such sandal-wood, nor was there seen to this day.) And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides what he gave her of the bounty of king Solomon. And she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, besides what [came] by the dealers, and by the traffic of the merchants, and by all the kings of Arabia, and by the governors of the country. And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold,—he applied six hundred [shekels] of gold to one target; and three hundred shields of beaten gold,—he applied three minas^p of gold to one shield; and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with refined^q gold: the throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was rounded behind; and there were arms on each side at the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the arms; and twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of precious gold: none were of silver, [which] was not of the least account in the days of Solomon. For the king had on the sea a Tarshish-fleet, with the fleet of Hiram:

once in three years came the Tarshish-fleet, bringing gold and silver, ivory,^r and apes, and peacocks.

And king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and clothing, and armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores^s that are in the lowland^t for abundance. And the exportation of horses that Solomon had was from Egypt: a caravan of^v the king's merchants fetched a drove [of horses] at a price. And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred [shekels] of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so they brought [them] by their means, for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria.

XI. But king Solomon loved many foreign women, besides the daughter of Pharaoh: women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, Hittites; of the nations of which Jehovah had said to the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in to you; they would certainly turn away your heart after their gods: to these Solomon was attached in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. And it came to pass when Solomon

^p The gold mina, containing 50 shekels, is estimated at 2½ oz. troy.

^q Or 'superfine': it seems to have been the best kind of refined gold.

^r Or 'elephants' teeth.'

^s Wild figs.

^t The *Shephelah*.

^v Or 'out of Coa'; and so 2 Chron. i. 16.

was old, [that] his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as the heart of David his father. And Solomon went after Ash-toreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. And Solomon did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed not fully Jehovah, as David his father. Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, on the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon. And so he did for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and sacrificed to their gods.

And Jehovah was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from Jehovah the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice, and had commanded him concerning this thing, not to go after other gods; but he kept not what Jehovah had commanded. And Jehovah said to Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done by thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I commanded thee, I will certainly rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant: notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake; I will rend it out of the hand of thy son; only, I will not rend away all the kingdom: I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

And Jehovah stirred up an adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he was of the king's seed in Edom. Now it came to pass when David was in Edom, when Joab the captain of the host had gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom (for Joab abode there six months with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom), that Hadad fled, he and cer-

tain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad being yet a little child. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt; who gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, and he gave him as wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. And the sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son; and Tahpenes brought him up in Pharaoh's house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household, among the sons of Pharaoh. And Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead; and Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. And Pharaoh said to him, What then dost thou lack with me, that behold, thou desirest to go to thine own country? And he said, Nothing; but in any case let me depart.

God stirred him up yet an adversary, Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from Hadadezer king of Zobah, his lord. And he collected men to him, and became captain of a band, when David slew them [of Zobah]; and they went to Damascus, and dwelt there, and reigned in Damascus. And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad [did]; and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zeredah, Solomon's servant (whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman), even he lifted up his hand against the king. And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon was building Millo, and closing the breach of the city of

³⁸ David his father; and the man Jeroboam was strong and valiant; and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he made him ruler over all the charge* of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time that Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, and the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field. Then Ahijah seized the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces; and said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces; for thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee; but one tribe shall he have for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel: because they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in my sight, and my statutes and mine ordinances, as David his father. But I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; for I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, who kept my commandments and my statutes; but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee,—the ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp always before me in Jerusalem, the city that I have chosen for myself to put my name there. And I will take thee, that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth, and thou shalt be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which

is right in my sight, in keeping my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did, that I will be with thee, and build thee a lasting house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. And Solomon sought to kill Jeroboam; and Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt; and he was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

⁴¹ And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

XII. And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard it (now he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt; and they sent and called him), that Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous; and now lighten thou the grievous servitude of thy father and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee. And he said to them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

⁶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise to return answer to this people? And they spoke to him saying, If this day thou wilt be a servant to this people, and wilt serve them and answer them and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for

⁸ ever. But he forsook the advice of the old men which they had given him, and consulted with the young men, who had grown up with him, ⁹ that stood before him. And he said to them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people who have spoken to me saying, ¹⁰ Lighten the yoke which thy father put upon us? And the young men that had grown up with him spoke to him saying, Thus shalt thou say to this people that have spoken to thee saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and lighten thou it for us,—thus shalt thou say to them: ¹¹ My little [finger] is thicker than my father's loins; and whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.⁷

¹² And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed saying, Come again to me on the third day. And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the advice of the old men which they had given him; and he spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. So the king hearkened not to the people; for it was brought about by Jehovah, that he might give effect to his word, which Jehovah spoke through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

¹³ And all Israel saw that the king hearkened not to them; and the people answered the king saying, What portion have we in David? and [we have] no inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel! Now see to thine own house, David!¹⁴ And Israel went to their tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt

in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. And king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the levy; but all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam hastened to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. And Israel rebelled against* the house of David, unto this day.

¹⁵ And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had come back, that they sent and called him to the assembly, and made him king over all Israel: none followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

¹⁶ And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men apt for war, to fight against the house of Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remainder of the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Go not up, nor fight with your brethren, the children of Israel; return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. And they hearkened to the word of Jehovah, and returned to depart, according to the word of Jehovah.

¹⁷ And Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

¹⁸ And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David. If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, the heart of this people will turn again to their lord, to Rehoboam king of Judah, and they will kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah. And the

⁷ A kind of whip furnished with knotted points.

* Or 'fell away from;' and so 2 Chron. x. 19; xxi. 8.

king took counsel, and made two calves of gold. And he said to them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt! And he set the one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan.²⁹ And this thing became a sin; and the people went [to worship] before the one, as far as Dan. And he made a house of high places, and made priests from all classes* of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi.³⁰ And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast that was in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves that he had made; and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places that he had made.³¹ And he offered upon the altar that he had made in Bethel, on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and he made a feast for the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, burning incense.³²

XIII. And behold, there came a man of God from Judah, by the word of Jehovah, to Bethel; and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.

¹ And he cried against the altar by the word of Jehovah, and said, O altar, altar! thus saith Jehovah: Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burned upon thee. And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign that Jehovah hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out. And it came to pass when the king heard the word of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Bethel, that Jeroboam stretched forth his hand from

the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he stretched out against him dried up, so that he could not bring it back again to him.

² And the altar was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign that the man of God had given by the word of Jehovah. And the king answered and said to the man of God, Intreat now Jehovah thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me again. And the man of God intreated Jehovah, and the king's hand was restored to him again, and became as before.

³ And the king said to the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a present.

⁴ And the man of God said to the king, If thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in

⁵ this place; for so was it charged me by the word of Jehovah, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, nor return by the way that thou shalt go. So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he had come to Bethel.

⁶ Now there dwelt a certain old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel; the words that he had spoken to the king, them they

⁷ told also to their father. And their father said to them, Which way went he? for his sons had seen which way the man of God went, who came

⁸ from Judah. And he said to his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon, and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under a terebinth; and he said to him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am.

⁹ And he said to him, Come home with me, and eat bread. And he said, I cannot return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread

nor drink water with thee in this place. For it was said to me by the word of Jehovah, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou wentest. And he said to him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spoke to me by the word of Jehovah saying, Bring him back with thee into thy house, that he may eat bread and drink water. He lied unto him. Then he went back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank water.

And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the word of Jehovah came to the prophet that brought him back, and he cried to the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the word^b of Jehovah, and hast not kept the commandment that Jehovah thy God commanded thee, but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he said to thee, Eat no bread and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come to the sepulchre of thy fathers.

And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled the ass for him, for the prophet that he had brought back; and he departed. And a lion met him by the way and slew him; and his corpse was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the lion also stood by the corpse. And behold, men passed by, and saw the corpse cast in the way and the lion standing by the corpse; and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt. And the prophet that brought him back from the way heard [of it] and said, It is the man of God who was disobedient to the word^b of Jehovah; therefore Jehovah has delivered him to the lion, which has torn him and slain him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke to him. And he spoke to his

sons saying, Saddle me the ass; and they saddled it. And he went and found his corpse cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the corpse: the lion had not eaten the corpse, nor torn the ass. And the prophet took up the corpse of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back; and the old prophet came into the city, to mourn and to bury him. And he laid his corpse in his own sepulchre; and they mourned over him [saying], Alas, my brother! And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons saying, When I am dead, bury me in the sepulchre in which the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones. For the word that he cried by the word of Jehovah against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places that are in the cities of Samaria, shall certainly come to pass.

After this thing Jeroboam turned not from his evil way, but made again from all classes of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became [one] of the priests of the high places. And by this thing there was sin on the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

XIV. At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam was sick. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and go to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, who told me that [I should be] king over this people. And take with thee ten loaves, and cakes, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he will tell thee what shall become of the lad. And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. And Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. And Jehovah said to Ahijah,

^b Lit. 'mouth;' and so ver. 26 (first time).

Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee about her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign to be another.

- ⁶ And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou to be another? But I am sent ⁷ to thee with a hard [message]. Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people ⁸ Israel, and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do only that ⁹ which is right in my sight; but thou hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and ¹⁰ hast cast me behind thy back: therefore behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every male, him that is shut up and left^c in Israel, and will take away^d the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away ¹¹ dung, till it be all gone. Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the fowl of the heavens ¹² eat; for Jehovah hath spoken. And thou, arise, go to thine own house; when thy feet enter into the city, the ¹³ child shall die. And all Israel shall mourn for him, and they shall bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found something good toward Jehovah the God of Israel, in the ¹⁴ house of Jeroboam. And Jehovah shall raise up for himself a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of

Jeroboam that day; and what? . . . ¹⁵ even now. And Jehovah will smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he will root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their Asherahs, provoking Jehovah to anger. And he will give ¹⁶ Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he has sinned and made Israel to sin.

¹⁷ And Jeroboam's wife arose and departed, and came to Tirzah; when she came to the threshold of the door, ¹⁸ the child died. And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servant Ahijah the prophet.

¹⁹ And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings ²⁰ of Israel. And the days that Jeroboam reigned were twenty-two years; and he slept with his fathers. And Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

²¹ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there; and his mother's name was Naamah, an ²² Ammonitess. And Judah did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed more than all that their fathers had done. And ²³ they also built for themselves high places, and columns,^e and Asherahs on every high hill and under every ²⁴ green tree; and there were also sodomites in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel.

²⁵ And it came to pass in the fifth

^c See on Deut. xxxii. 36.

^d Lit. 'will sweep out after;' and so xvi. 3;

xxi. 21. Or 'sweepeth out.'

^e Or 'statues': cf. Lev. xxvi. 1 and Isa. lvii. 5.

year of king Rehoboam, [that] Shishak king of Egypt came up against

²⁶ Jerusalem. And he took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold that ²⁷ Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the couriers who kept the entrance of the king's house. ²⁸ And it was so, that as often as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the couriers bore them, and brought them again into the chamber of the couriers.

²⁹ And the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all [their] days. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

XV. And in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah.

² He reigned three years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Maachah, ³ a daughter of Abishalom.⁴ And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as the heart of ⁴ David his father. But for David's sake Jehovah his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, setting up his son after him, and establishing Jerusalem; because David did that which was right in the sight of Jehovah, and turned not aside from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Urijah ⁵ the Hittite. And there had been war

between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

⁷ And the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead.

⁹ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign over Judah; and he reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's⁶ name was Maachah, ¹¹ daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did what was right in the sight of ¹² Jehovah, as David his father. And he put away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that ¹³ his fathers had made. And also Maachah his mother he removed from being queen,⁷ because she had made an idol for the Asherah; and Asa cut down her idol, and burned it in the valley of Kidron. But the high places were not removed; only, Asa's heart was perfect with Jehovah ¹⁵ all his days. And he brought into the house of Jehovah the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which he himself had dedicated, silver and gold and vessels.

¹⁶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their ¹⁷ days. And Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, in order to let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. ¹⁸ And Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and gave them into the hand of his servants; and king Asa sent them to Ben-Hadad,¹ the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, who ¹⁹ dwelt at Damascus, saying, There is

¹ i.e. Absalom: see on 2 Sam. iii. 3.

² i.e. 'grandmother's': see ver. 2.

³ Strictly, 'mistress.' It was a position similar

to that of an empress-mother in China: see ii. 19.

¹ Meaning, 'son of Hadad,' i.e., of the Sun-god of the Syrians.

a league between me and thee, [as] between my father and thy father; behold, I send thee a present of silver and gold: go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. And Ben-Hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his forces against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and all Kinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. And it came to pass when Baasha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. And king Asa called together all Judah: none was exempted; and they carried away the stones and the timber from Ramah, with which Baasha had been building; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

And the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Only, in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Jehoshaphat* his son reigned in his stead.

And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah; and he reigned over Israel two years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin with which he made Israel sin. And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which [belonged] to the Philistines, when Nadab and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon. And Baasha slew him in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass when he was king, he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left to Jeroboam none

that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite, because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and wherewith he made Israel to sin; by his provocation with which he provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger.

And the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, for twenty-four years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

XVI. And the word of Jehovah came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, provoking me to anger with their sins; behold, I will take away¹ Baasha and his house, and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth of his in the field shall the fowl of the heavens eat.

And the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah; and Elah² his son reigned in his stead. And also through the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani the word of Jehovah came against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of Jehovah, provoking him to anger with the work

* Meaning, 'Jehovah judges.' Cf. Joel iii. 2, 12, 14.

¹ See xiv. 10.

of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he had smitten him.

⁶ In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha began to reign over Israel in Tirzah for two years. And his servant Zimri, captain of half [his] chariots, conspired against him; and he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was the steward of his house in Tirzah; and Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned in his stead. ¹¹ And it came to pass when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not a male, neither of his kinsmen^m nor of his friends. And Zimri destroyed all the house of Baasha, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke against Baasha through Jehu the prophet, for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned and wherewith they made Israel to sin, provoking Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

¹⁴ And the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

¹⁵ In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which [belonged] to the Philistines.

¹⁶ And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri has conspired, and has also smitten the king; and all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, ¹⁷ and they besieged Tirzah. And it came to pass when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the citadel of the king's house, and burned the king's house over him

¹⁹ with fire; and he died for his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, making Israel to sin. ²⁰ And the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his conspiracy which he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

²¹ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri. But the people that followed Omri overcame the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath; and Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

²³ In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri began to reign over Israel,—twelve years; he reigned six years in Tirzah. And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city that he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.ⁿ

²⁵ And Omri wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah, and did worse than all that were before him. And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, provoking Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

²⁷ And the rest of the acts of Omri, what he did, and his might which he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

²⁹ And Ahab the son of Omri began to reign over Israel in the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years. And Ahab the son of Omri wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah more than all that were before him.

³¹ And it came to pass, as if it was a

^m כָּנָא, see on Num. v. 8.

ⁿ Heb. *Shomron*.

light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took as wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians; and he went and served ³² Baal and worshipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he built in ³³ Samaria. And Ahab made the Asherah;^o and Ahab did more to provoke Jehovah the God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

³⁴ In his days Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho; he laid its foundation in^p Abiram his first-born, and set up its gates in Segub his youngest, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke through Joshua the son of Nun.

XVII. And Elijah^q the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of Gilead, said to Ahab, As Jehovah the God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, except by my word.

² And the word of Jehovah came to ³ him saying, Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the torrent Cherith, which is before the Jordan. And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the torrent; and I have commanded the ravens to feed ⁴ thee there. And he went and did according to the word of Jehovah; he went and abode by the torrent Cherith, which is before the Jordan. ⁵ And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the torrent.

⁷ And it came to pass after a while that the torrent dried up, for there ⁸ had been no rain in the land. And the word of Jehovah came to him ⁹ saying, Arise, go to Zarephath, which is by Zidon, and abide there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to maintain thee. And he arose and went to Zarephath; and when

he came to the entrance of the city, behold, a widow woman was there gathering sticks. And he called to her and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may ¹¹ drink. And she went to fetch [it], and he called to her and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread ¹² in thy hand. And she said, As Jehovah thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse; and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and ¹³ die. And Elijah said to her, Fear not; go, do as thou hast said; but make me thereof a little cake first; and bring it to me; and afterwards make ¹⁴ for thee and for thy son. For thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: The meal in the barrel shall not waste, neither shall the oil in the cruse fail, until the day that Jehovah sendeth rain upon the face of the ¹⁵ earth! And she went and did according to the word of Elijah; and she, and he, and her house, ate a ¹⁶ whole year.^r The meal in the barrel did not waste, neither did the oil in the cruse fail, according to the word of Jehovah which he had spoken through Elijah.

¹⁷ And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so severe that ¹⁸ there was no breath left in him. And she said to Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come to me to call mine iniquity to remembrance, and to slay my ¹⁹ son? And he said to her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the upper chamber where he abode, and ²⁰ laid him upon his own bed. And he cried to Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn,

^o Image of the Phœnician Astarte.

^p See Josh. vi. 26.

^q Meaning, 'Whose God is Jehovah.'

^r Lit. 'days.'

- ²¹ by slaying her son? And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried to Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again!
- ²² And Jehovah heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came
- ²³ into him again, and he lived. And Elijah took the child, and brought him down from the upper chamber into the house, and delivered him to his mother; and Elijah said, See, thy son lives. And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of Jehovah in thy mouth is truth.

XVIII. And it came to pass after many days, that the word of Jehovah came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself to Ahab; and I will send rain upon the face of the earth. And Elijah went to shew himself to Ahab.

And the famine was severe in Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah, who was the steward of his house (now Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly; and it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of Jehovah, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and maintained them with bread and

⁵ water); and Ahab said to Obadiah, Go through the land, to all the fountains of water and to all the torrents, perhaps we may find grass to save the horses and the mules alive, so that we may not have to destroy

⁶ some of [our] beasts. And they divided the land between them to pass through it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

- ⁷ And as Obadiah was on the way, behold, Elijah met him; and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it indeed thou, my lord Elijah?
- ⁸ And he said to him, I [am he]: go,
- ⁹ say to thy lord, Behold Elijah! And he said, What have I sinned, that thou givest thy servant into the hand
- ¹⁰ of Ahab, to put me to death? As Je-

- hovah thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord has not sent to seek thee; and when they said, He is not [here], he took an oath of the kingdom or nation that they found thee not. And now thou sayest, Go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah! And it shall come to pass when I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of Jehovah shall carry thee whither I know not; and when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he will kill me; and I thy servant fear Jehovah from my youth.
- ¹² Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of Jehovah, how I hid a hundred men of Jehovah's prophets by fifty in a cave, and maintained them with
- ¹⁴ bread and water? And now thou sayest, Go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah! and he will kill me. And Elijah said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will certainly shew myself to him to-day.
- ¹⁶ Then Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him.

And Ahab went to meet Elijah.

¹⁷ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to him, Is it thou, the troubler of Israel? And he said, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah, and thou hast followed the

¹⁹ Baals. And now send, gather to me all Israel to mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's

²⁰ table. So Ahab sent to all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

- ²¹ Then Elijah drew near to all the people, and said, How long do ye halt between two opinions? if Jehovah be God, follow him; and if Baal, follow him. And the people answered him not a word. And Elijah said to the people, I, only I, remain a prophet of Jehovah; and Baal's prophets
- ²² are four hundred and fifty men. Let

them therefore give us two bullocks : and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and put it on the wood, and put no fire ; and I will sacrifice^a the other bullock, and put it on the wood, and put no fire. And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of Jehovah ; and the god that answers by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, The word is good.

And Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, Choose one bullock for yourselves, and sacrifice it first ; for ye are the many ; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire. And they took the bullock which had been given them, and sacrificed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning until noon, saying, O Baal, answer us ! But there was no voice, and none answered. And they leaped about^b the altar that had been made.

And it came to pass at noon that Elijah mocked them and said, Cry aloud ; for he is a god ; for he is meditating, or gone aside, or he is on a journey ; perhaps he sleeps, and will awake. And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with swords and spears, till the blood gushed out upon them. And it came to pass when midday was past, that they prophesied until the [time] of the offering up of the oblation ; but there was neither voice, nor any that answered, nor any attention.

Then Elijah said to all the people, Draw near to me. And all the people drew near to him. And he repaired the altar of Jehovah which was broken down. And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of Jehovah came saying, Israel shall be thy name ; and with the stones he built an altar in the name of Jehovah, and made a trench round about the altar, of the

capacity of two measures^c of seed ; and he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he said, Fill four pitchers with water, and pour it on the burnt-offering, and on the wood.

And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time. And the water ran round about the altar ; and he filled the trench also with water.

And it came to pass at [the time of] the offering up of the oblation, that Elijah the prophet drew near, and said, Jehovah, God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things by thy word !

Answer me, Jehovah, answer me, that this people may know that thou Jehovah art God, and [that] thou hast turned their heart back again !

And the fire of Jehovah fell, and consumed the burnt-offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. And all the people saw [it], and they fell on their faces and said, Jehovah, he is God ! Jehovah, he is God !

And Elijah said to them, Seize the prophets of Baal ; let not one of them escape ! And they seized them ; and Elijah brought them down to the torrent of Kishon, and slaughtered them there.

And Elijah said to Ahab, Go up, eat and drink ; for there is a sound of abundance of rain. And Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel ; and he bowed down on the earth, and put his face between his knees. And he said to his servant,^d Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up and looked, and said, [There is] nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. And it came to pass at

^a *ney*, 'do'; so vers. 25, 26.

^b Or 'upon.'

^c Heb. *Seah*, corresponding nearly to a peck.

^d Heb. 'young man'; cf. Judg. vii. 10; Ruth ii. 5; 1 Sam. ix. 5: so also chap. xx. 14.

the seventh time that he said, Behold there is a cloud, small as a man's hand, arising out of the sea. And he said, Go up, say to Ahab, Harness and go down, that the pour of rain stop thee not. And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heavens became black [with] clouds and wind, and there was a great pour of rain. And Ahab got on the chariot, and went to Jizreel. And the hand of Jehovah was upon Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jizreel.

XIX. And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and in detail how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. And Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah saying, So do the gods [to me], and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time! And when he saw [that], he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which belongs to Judah, and left his servant there. And he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a certain broom-bush, and requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough: now, Jehovah, take my life; for I am not better than my fathers. And he lay down and slept under the broom-bush. And behold, an angel touched him, and said to him, Arise, eat. And he looked, and behold, at his head was a cake, baked on hot stones, and a cruse of water. And he ate and drank, and lay down again. And the angel of Jehovah came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise, eat; for the journey is too great for thee. And he arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb the mount of God. And there he went into a cave, and lodged there.

And behold, the word of Jehovah [came] to him, and he said to him,

¹⁰ What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it away. ¹¹ And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before Jehovah. And behold, Jehovah passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and broke in pieces the rocks before Jehovah: Jehovah was not in the wind. And after the wind, an earthquake: Jehovah was not in the earthquake. And after the earthquake, a fire: Jehovah was not in the fire. And after the fire, a soft ¹² gentle voice. And it came to pass, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. And behold, a voice [came] to him and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take ¹³ it away. And Jehovah said to him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus; and when thou comest, anoint Hazael king over ¹⁴ Syria; and Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint king over Israel; and Elisha* the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint prophet in thy stead. And it shall come to pass, [that] him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. Yet I have left [myself] seven thousand in Israel, all the knees that have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth that hath not kissed him.

¹⁵ And he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was

ploughing [with] twelve yokes before him, and he with the twelfth; and Elijah went over to him, and cast his mantle on him. And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and I will follow thee. And he said to him, Go back again; for what have I done to thee? And he returned back from him, and took the yoke of oxen, and killed^y them, and boiled their flesh with the implements of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate. And he arose and went after Elijah, and ministered to him.

XX. And Ben-Hadad king of Syria assembled all his host; and there were thirty-two kings with him, and horses and chariots; and he went up and besieged Samaria, and fought^z against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said to him, Thus says Ben-Hadad: Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, the goodliest, are mine. And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have. And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaks Ben-Hadad saying: I sent to thee indeed, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children; but to-morrow about this time I will send my servants to thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thy sight, they shall put in their hand and take away.

⁷ And the king of Israel called all the elders of the land and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this [man] seeks mischief; for he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and⁸ I denied him not. And all the elders

and all the people said to him, ⁹ Hearken not, nor consent. And he said to the messengers of Ben-Hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do; but this thing I cannot do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again. ¹⁰ And Ben-Hadad sent to him and said, The gods do so to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that ¹¹ follow me! And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell [him], Let not him that girdeth on boast himself as he that putteth off!^a And it came to pass when he heard this word, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the tents,^a that he said to his servants, Set yourselves. And they set themselves against the city.

¹² And behold, a prophet drew near to Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith Jehovah: Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thy hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah. And Ahab said, By whom? ¹⁴ And he said, Thus saith Jehovah: By the servants of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall begin the battle? And he said, ¹⁶ Thou. And he numbered the servants of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two; and after them he numbered all the people, all the children of Israel, seven thousand.

¹⁶ And they went out at noon; and Ben-Hadad drank himself drunk in the tents, he and the kings, the thirty-¹⁷ two kings that helped him. And the servants of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-Hadad sent out, and they told him saying, There are men come out of ¹⁸ Samaria. And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come ¹⁹ out for war, take them alive. And

^y Or 'sacrificed': it is as chap. i. 9, &c.

^z Or 'Let not him that girdeth himself boast

as he who looseth [his girdle].'

^a Strictly, 'booths'; and so ver. 18.

these servants of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army that followed them. And they slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them; and Ben-Hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the horsemen. And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

And the prophet drew near to the king of Israel, and said to him, Go, strengthen thyself, and understand, and see what thou shalt do; for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee. And the servants of the king of Syria said to him, Their gods are gods of the mountains; therefore they were stronger than we; but if we fight against them on the plateau, shall we not be stronger than they? And do this: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put governors in their stead; and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them on the plateau: shall we not be stronger than they? And he hearkened to their voice, and did so.

And it came to pass, at the return of the year, that Ben-Hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. And the children of Israel were numbered and victualled, and they went against them; and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of goats; but the Syrians filled the land. And the man of God drew near, and spoke to the king of Israel and said, Thus saith Jehovah: Because the Syrians have said, Jehovah is a god of the mountains, but he is not a god of the valleys, I will give all this great multitude into thy hand, and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. And they encamped one

over against the other seven days; and it came to pass that on the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel smote of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day. And the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand men of them that were left. And Ben-Hadad fled, and came into the city, [from] chamber to chamber.^b

And his servants said to him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; perhaps he will save thy life. And they girded sackcloth on their loins, and ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-Hadad says, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother. And the men took it as a good omen,^c and hastened to catch what came from him, and they said, Thy brother Ben-Hadad . . . And he said, Go, bring him. And Ben-Hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. And [Ben-Hadad] said to him, The cities that my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thyself in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I [said Ahab] will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to another^d by the word of Jehovah, Smite me, I pray thee. But the man refused to smite him. Then said he to him, Because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah, behold, when thou departest from me, the lion will slay^e thee. And when he had departed from him, the lion found him and

^b Or 'to an inner chamber.'
^c Cf. Hebrew of Gen. xlv. 5.

^d Or 'his companion.'
^e Heb. 'smite.'

⁸⁷ slew^f him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him violently, and wounded [him]. And the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with a sash over his eyes.

⁸⁸ And as the king passed by, he cried to the king and said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man to me and said, Keep this man; if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or thou shalt pay^g a talent of silver.

⁸⁹ And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said to him, So [is] thy judgment: thyself hast decided [it].

⁹⁰ Then he hastily took the sash away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him, that he was of the prophets. And he said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Because thou hast let go out of thy hand the man that I had devoted to destruction, thy life shall be for his life, and thy people

⁹¹ for his people. And the king of Israel went to his house sullen and vexed, and came to Samaria.

XXI. And it came to pass after these things, [that] Naboth the Jizreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jizreel, by the side of the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spoke to Naboth saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, for it is near, by the side of my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; if it seem good to thee, I will give thee its value

¹ in money. And Naboth said to Ahab, Jehovah forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to thee! And Ahab came into his house sullen and vexed because of the word that Naboth the Jizreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he lay down on his bed, and turned away his face, and ate no

bread. And Jezebel his wife came to him, and said to him, Why is thy spirit sullen, and thou eatest no bread? And he said to her, Because I spoke to Naboth the Jizreelite and said to him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee a vineyard for it; and he said, I will not give thee my vineyard.

² And Jezebel his wife said to him, Dost thou now exercise sovereignty over Israel? arise, eat bread, and let thy heart be glad: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite.

³ And she wrote a letter in Ahab's name, and sealed it with his seal, and sent the letter to the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth. And she wrote in the letter saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth at the head of the people; and set two men, sons of Belial, before him, and they shall bear witness against him saying, Thou didst curse God and the king; and carry him out, and stone him,

⁴ that he may die. And the men of his city, the elders and the nobles that dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent to them, as it was written in the letter that she had sent to them: they proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth at the head of the people.

⁵ And there came the two men, sons of Belial, and sat before him; and the men of Belial witnessed against him, against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth blasphemed God and the king. And they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

⁶ And they sent to Jezebel saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead. And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite, which he refused to give thee for money; for Naboth

⁷ is not alive, but dead. And it came to pass when Ahab heard that Naboth

^f Heb. 'smote.'^g Heb. 'weigh.'

was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite, to take possession of it.

- ¹⁷ And the word of Jehovah came to
¹⁸ Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to take possession of it.
¹⁹ And thou shalt speak unto him saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him saying, Thus saith Jehovah: In the place where the dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall the dogs lick thy
²⁰ blood, even thine. And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, mine enemy? And he said, I have found [thee]; because thou hast sold thyself to do evil in the sight of Jehovah.
²¹ Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab every male, and him that is shut up and left in
²² Israel; and I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to
²³ sin. And of Jezebel also spoke Jehovah saying, The dogs shall eat
²⁴ Jezebel by the moat of Jizreel. Him that dieth of Ahab in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the fowl of the heavens
²⁵ eat. (Surely there was none like to Ahab, who did sell himself to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, Jezebel his
²⁶ wife urging him on. And he did very abominably in following idols,^a according to all that the Amorites did, whom Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel.)

²⁷ And it came to pass when Ahab heard these words, that he rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tish-

²⁸ bite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

XXII. And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

¹ And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.
² And the king of Israel said to his servants, Do ye know that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we keep quiet without taking it out of the hand of the king of Syria? And he said to Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-Gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

³ And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, this
⁴ day of the word of Jehovah. And the king of Israel assembled the prophets, about four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and the Lord will give it into the king's
⁵ hand. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we might inquire of
⁶ him? And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, for he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil: [it is] Micah¹ the son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

⁷ Then the king of Israel called a chamberlain,² and said, Fetch quickly
⁸ Micah the son of Imlah. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, having put on their robes, sat each on his throne, in the open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets
⁹ prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made

^a Cf. Lev. xxvi. 30; Deut. xxix. 17.

¹ Cf. note on Judges xvii. 5: here, *Micaiah*.

² Or 'a eunuch.'

for himself horns of iron, and he said, Thus saith Jehovah: With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have exterminated them. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the king's hand.

And the messenger that went to call Micah spoke to him saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets [declare] good to the king with one assent: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak good. And Micah said, As Jehovah liveth, even what Jehovah shall say to me, that will I speak. And he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he said to him, Go up, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the hand of the king. And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but truth in the name of Jehovah? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil?

And he said, Hear therefore the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left; and Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one said after this manner, and another said after that manner. And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt

entice [him], and also succeed: go forth, and do so. And now, behold, Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and Jehovah has spoken evil concerning thee. Then Zedekiah¹ the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micah upon the cheek, and said, Where now went the Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak to thee? And Micah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take Micah and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; and thou shalt say, Thus says the king: Put this [man] in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace. And Micah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he said, Harken, O peoples, all of you!

And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. And the king of Syria commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots saying, Fight neither with small nor great, but with the king of Israel only. And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely that is the king of Israel; and they turned against him to fight; and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it came to pass that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.

And a man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the fastenings and the corselet. And he said to his charioteer, Turn thy hand, and drive me out of the camp; for I am wounded.² And

¹ Heb. *Zidkijahu* (in verse 11, *Zidkijah*).

² Or 'have sickened:' cf. 2 Kings viii. 23.

the battle increased that day; and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and he died at even; and the blood of the wound ran out into the hollow of the chariot.

³⁸ And there went the cry throughout the host at the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country!

³⁷ And the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked his blood, where the harlots bathed: according to the word of Jehovah, which he had spoken.

³⁹ And the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house that he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

⁴¹ And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

⁴² Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing what was right in the sight of Jehovah. Only, the high places were not removed: the people offered and

burned incense still on the high places. And Jehoshaphat was at peace with the king of Israel.

⁴⁶ And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might which he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And the remainder of the sodomites, which were left in the days of his father Asa, he put away^a from out of the land. And there was no king in Edom: a deputy reigned. Jehoshaphat made Tarshish-ships to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

⁵⁰ Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab to Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoram^o his son reigned in his stead.

⁵² Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and he reigned two years over Israel. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. And he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger, according to all that his father had done.

^a Or 'exterminated.'

^o Same name as *Joram*. (2 Sam. viii. 10.)

THE SECOND BOOK OF KINGS.

I. And Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

³ And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber which was in Samaria, and was sick;

and he sent messengers and said to them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover from this disease. And the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah the Tishbite,

- Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to them, Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? Now therefore thus saith Jehovah: Thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die. And Elijah departed.
- And the messengers returned to him; and he said to them, Why have ye returned? And they said unto him, A man came up to meet us, and said to us, Go, return to the king that sent you and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die. And he said to them, What manner of man was he that came up to meet you, and told you these words? And they said to him, He was a man in a hairy [garment]^a and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.
- And he sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him, and behold, he sat on the top of the mount. And he spoke to him: Man of God, the king says, Come down! And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, And if I be a man of God, let fire come down from the heavens and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from the heavens, and consumed him and his fifty.
- And again he sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he spoke and said to him, Man of God, thus says the king: Come down quickly! And Elijah answered and said to them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from the heavens and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from the heavens, and consumed him and his fifty.
- And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him and said to him, Man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.
- Behold, there came down fire from the heavens, and consumed the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties; but now, let my life be precious in thy sight. And the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him to the king. And he said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die. And he died according to the word of Jehovah that Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began to reign in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; for he had no son.
- And the rest of the acts of Ahaziah, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
- II. And it came to pass when Jehovah would take up Elijah into the heavens by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said to Elisha, Abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! So they went down to Bethel. And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said to him, Dost thou know that Jehovah will take away thy master from over thy

^a Or 'a hairy man.'

head to-day? And he said, I also know it: be silent!

⁴ And Elijah said to him, Elisha, abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to Jericho. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! And ⁵ they came to Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho drew near to Elisha and said to him, Dost thou know that Jehovah will take away thy master from over thy head to-day? And he said, I also know it: be silent!

⁶ And Elijah said to him, Abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to the Jordan. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! And ⁷ they two went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood opposite afar off; and they two ⁸ stood by the Jordan. And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither; and they two went over on dry ground.

⁹ And it came to pass when they had gone over, that Elijah said to Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. ¹⁰ And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so to thee; but if not, it shall not be [so]. ¹¹ And it came to pass as they went on, and talked, that behold, a chariot of fire and horses of fire; and they parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into the ¹² heavens. And Elisha saw [it], and he cried, My father, my father! the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more. Then he took hold of his own garments and rent them in two pieces. ¹³ And he took up the mantle of Elijah which fell from him, and went back

and stood by the bank of the Jordan; and he took the mantle of Elijah which had fallen from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is Jehovah, the God of Elijah? He also ^b smote the waters, and they parted hither and thither, and Elisha went over.

¹⁵ And the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho on the opposite side saw him, and they said, The spirit of Elijah rests on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him, and ¹⁶ said to him, Behold now, there are with thy servants fifty valiant men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest perhaps the Spirit of Jehovah have taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some ravine. And he said, Ye shall ¹⁷ not send. And they pressed him till he was ashamed, and he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three days, but did not ¹⁸ find him. And they came again to him (now he was staying at Jericho); and he said to them, Did I not say to you, Go not?

¹⁹ And the men of the city said to Elisha, Behold now, the situation of the city is good, as my lord sees; but the water is bad, and the land ²⁰ is barren. And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt in it. ²¹ And they brought it to him. And he went forth to the source of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith Jehovah: I have healed these waters: there shall not be from thence any more death ²² or barrenness. And the waters were healed to this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spoke.

²³ And he went up from thence to Bethel, and as he went up by the way, there came forth little boys out of the city, and mocked him, and said to him, Go up,^c bald head; go up, ²⁴ bald head! And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed

^a Or 'Even he.'

^c Others, 'Come up.'

them in the name of Jehovah. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tore forty-two children of them. And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

III. And Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and he reigned twelve years. And he wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not like his father and like his mother; and he took away the column^d of Baal that his father had made. Only, he clave to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who made Israel to sin: he did not depart therefrom.

⁴ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool.* And it came to pass when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. And at that time king Jehoram went out of Samaria and inspected all Israel.

⁷ And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah saying, The king of Moab has rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. ⁸ And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he said, By way of the wilderness of Edom.

⁹ And the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah and the king of Edom, and they made a circuit of seven days' journey. And there was no water for the army,^f and for the cattle that followed them. And the king of Israel said, Alas! that Jehovah has called these three kings together, to give them into the hand of Moab! And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah that we may inquire of Jehovah by

him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah.

¹² And Jehoshaphat said, The word of Jehovah is with him. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

¹³ And Elisha said to the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? go to the prophets of thy father and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said to him, Not so, for Jehovah has called these three kings to give them into the hand of Moab. And Elisha said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee nor see thee. And now fetch me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of Jehovah was upon him.

¹⁶ And he said, Thus saith Jehovah: ¹⁷ Make this valley full of ditches.* For thus saith Jehovah: Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet this valley shall be filled with water, and ye shall drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts. And this is a light thing in the sight of Jehovah: he will give the Moabites also into your hand. And ye shall smite every fortified city and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones. And it came to pass in the morning, when the oblation was offered up, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

²¹ And all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, and they were called together, all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood by the border. And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun rose

^d Or perhaps 'image:' see on 1 Kings xiv. 23.

^e Or 'to the king of Israel the wool of,' &c.

^f Or 'camp.'

^g Or 'dykes.'

upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side red as blood. And they said, This is blood: the kings are entirely destroyed, and have smitten one another; and now, Moab, to the spoil! And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, and they fled before them; and they entered in and smote Moab. And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone and filled it, and they stopped every well of water, and felled every good tree, until they left [only] the^a stones at Kirhareth, and the slingers went about it, and smote it. And the king of Moab saw that the battle was too severe for him, and he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through to the king of Edom, but they could not. And he took his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him up for a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great wrath against Israel; and they departed from him, and returned to [their own] land.

IV. And a woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried to Elisha saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant feared Jehovah; and the creditor is come to take my two children to be bondmen. And Elisha said to her, What shall I do for thee? Tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thy handmaid has not anything at all in the house but a pot of oil. And he said, Go, borrow for thyself vessels abroad from all thy neighbours, empty vessels; let it not be^b few; and go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels, and set aside what is full. And she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons: they brought

[the vessels] to her, and she poured out. And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said to her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said to her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. And she came and told the man of God; and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou [and] thy sons on the rest.

And it came to pass on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a wealthy^c woman, and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, [that] as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

And she said to her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God, who passes by us continually. Let us make, I pray thee, a small upper chamber with walls,^d and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a seat, and a lamp-stand; and it shall be when he cometh to us, he shall turn in thither.

And it came to pass on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the upper chamber, and lay there.

And he said to Gehazi his servant,^e Call this Shunammite. And he called her, and she stood before him. And he said to him, Say now to her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care;^f what is to be done for thee? wouldst thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she said, I dwell among mine own people. And he said, What then is to be done for her?

And Gehazi said, Verily, she has no son, and her husband is old. And he said, Call her; and he called her: and she stood in the doorway. And he said, At this appointed time, when thy term is come^g thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, No, my lord, man of God, do not lie to thy handmaid.

And the woman conceived, and

^a Lit. 'her.'

^b Lit. 'make it not...'

^c Strictly, 'great.'

^d Or 'upon the wall.'

^e Heb. 'young man,' as ver. 19, and often.

^f Or 'alacrity.'

^g Or 'at [this] time of the year' [lit. 'life'], as Gen. xviii. 14. So in ver. 17.

bore a son at that appointed time in the next year as Elisha had said to her. And the child grew, and it came to pass one^o day, that he went out to his father to the reapers. And he said to his father, My head, my head ! And he said to the servant, Carry him to his mother. And he carried him, and brought him to his mother ; and he sat on her knees till noon, and died. And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut [the door] upon him, and went out. And she called to her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the asses,^p and I will run to the man of God, and come again. And he said, Why wilt thou go to him to-day ? It is neither new moon nor sabbath. And she said, [It is] well. Then she saddled the ass, and said to her servant, Drive and go forward ; slack not the riding for me, except I bid thee. And she went and came to the man of God, to mount Carmel. And it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, there is the Shunammite : run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee ? is it well with thy husband ? is it well with the child ? And she said, It is well. And she came to the man of God to the mountain, and caught him by the feet ; and Gehazi drew near to thrust her away ; but the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul is troubled within her, and Jehovah has hidden it from me, and has not told me. And she said, Did I desire a son of my lord ? did I not say, Do not deceive me ? And he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go thy way. If thou meet any man, salute him not, and if any salute thee, answer him not again ; and lay my staff upon the face of the lad. And the mother

of the lad said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee ! And he rose up and followed her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the lad ; but there was neither voice nor sign of attention. And he returned to meet him, and told him saying, The lad is not awaked. And when Elisha came into the house, behold, the child was dead [and] laid upon his bed. And he went in and shut the door upon them both, and prayed to Jehovah. And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and bent over him ; and the flesh of the child grew warm. And he returned, and walked in the house to and fro ; and went up, and bent over him. And the lad sneezed seven times, and the lad opened his eyes. And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. And he called her ; and she came to him. And he said, Take up thy son. And she came and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground ; and she took up her son, and went out. And Elisha came again to Gilgal. And there was a famine in the land ; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him. And he said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets. Then one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered from it his lap full of wild colocynths, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage ; for they did not know them. And they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out and said, Man of God, there is death in the pot ! And they could not eat [it]. And he said, Then bring meal. And he cast [it] into the pot,

^o Lit. 'the.'

^p Here, 'she-asses.'

and said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

⁴³ And there came a man from Baal-shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of corn in his sack. And he said, Give to the people that they may eat.

⁴⁴ And his attendant said, How shall I set this before a hundred men? And he said, Give the people that they may eat; for thus saith Jehovah: They shall eat, and shall have to spare.

⁴⁵ And he set [it] before them, and they ate and left [thereof], according to the word of Jehovah.

V. And Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man before his master, and honourable, for by him Jehovah had given deliverance to Syria; and he was a mighty man of valour, [but] a leper.

¹ And the Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife.

² And she said to her mistress, Oh, would that my lord were before the prophet that is in Samaria! then he would cure him of his leprosy.

³ And he went and told his lord saying, Thus and thus said the maid

⁴ that is of the land of Israel. And the king of Syria said, Well! go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand [shekels] of gold, and

⁵ ten changes of raiment. And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now, when this letter comes to thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest cure him of his

⁶ leprosy. And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his garments, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man sends to me to cure a man of his leprosy? Wherefore con-

sider, I pray you, and see how he seeks an occasion against me.

⁸ And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his garments, that he sent to the king, saying, Why hast thou rent thy garments? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

⁹ And Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the doorway of the house of Elisha.

¹⁰ And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash^a in the Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

¹¹ And Naaman was wroth, and went away and said, Behold, I thought, He will certainly come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of Jehovah his God, and wave his hand over the place, and cure the leper.

¹² Are not the Abanah^r and the Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? And he turned and went away in a rage.

¹³ And his servants drew near, and spoke to him and said, My father, [if] the prophet had bidden thee [do some] great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he says to thee, Wash and be clean? Then he went down, and plunged himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God. And his flesh became again like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

¹⁵ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him; and he said, Behold, I know that there is no God in all the earth but in Israel; and now, I pray thee, take a present of thy servant. But he said, As Jehovah liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none! And he urged him to take it; but he refused. And Naaman said, If not, then let there,

^a Or 'bathe:' so vers. 12, 13.

^r Or 'the Amanah.'

I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of [this] earth; for thy servant will no more offer^a burnt-offering and sacrifice to other gods, but to Jehovah. In this thing Jehovah pardon thy servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon^t to bow down^v there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon—when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, Jehovah pardon thy servant, I pray thee, in this thing. And he said to him, Go in peace. And he departed from him a little way.

²⁰ And Gehazi, the servant^w of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master has spared Naaman, this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought; but as Jehovah liveth, I will run after him and take somewhat of him. And Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he sprang down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well?²¹ And he said, All is well.^x My master has sent me saying, Behold, even now there are come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of raiment. And Naaman said, Consent to take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his young men; and they bore them before him. And when he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and stowed them in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed. And he entered in and stood before his master.

And Elisha said to him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. And he said to him, Did not my heart go, when the man turned again from his

chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and bondmen, and bondwomen? But the leprosy of Naaman shall fasten upon thee, and upon thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence leprous, as snow.

VI. And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell^y before thee is too strait for us. Let us go, we pray thee, to the Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he said, Go. And one said, Consent, I pray thee, to go with thy servants. And he said, I will go. And he went with them. And they came to the Jordan and cut down the trees. And it came to pass as one was felling a beam, that the iron fell into the water; and he cried and said, Alas, master, and it was borrowed! And the man of God said, Where did it fall? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and made the iron to swim. And he said, Take [it] up to thee. And he put out his hand and took it.

And the king of Syria warred against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place [shall be] my camp. And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place, for thither the Syrians are come down. And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and he was on his guard there. [That took place] not once, nor twice. And the heart of the king of Syria was troubled because of this thing; and he called his servants, and said to them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel? And

^a way, 'do:' cf. 1 Kings iii. 15; xviii. 23.

^t A Syrian idol.

^w Or 'worship.'

^y As iv. 12, &c.; and so vi. 15.

^z Lit. '[Is it] peace?' And he said, 'Peace.'

^v Or 'sit.'

one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the words that thou speakest ¹⁵ in thy bedchamber. And he said, Go and see where he is, and I will send and fetch him. And it was told him saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.

¹⁴ And he sent thither horses and chariots, and a great host, and they came by night and surrounded the city. ¹⁶ And when the attendant of the man of God rose early and went forth, behold, an army surrounded the city, with horses and chariots. And his servant said to him, Alas, ¹⁶ my master! how shall we do? And he said, Fear not, for they that are with us are more than they that are ¹⁷ with them. And Elisha prayed and said, Jehovah, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And Jehovah opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw; and behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

¹⁸ And they came down to him; and Elisha prayed to Jehovah and said, Smite this nation, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word ¹⁹ of Elisha. And Elisha said to them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And ²⁰ he led them to Samaria. And it came to pass when they entered into Samaria, that Elisha said, Jehovah, open the eyes of these [men] that they may see. And Jehovah opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, they were in the midst of ²¹ Samaria. And the king of Israel said to Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite? shall I ²² smite [them]? And he said, Thou shalt not smite [them]: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? Set bread and water

before them, that they may eat and ²³ drink, and go to their master. And he prepared a great repast for them; and they ate and drank; and he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

²⁴ And it came to pass after this that Ben-Hadad king of Syria gathered all his army,* and went up and besieged Samaria. And there was ²⁵ a great famine in Samaria; and behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was worth eighty silver-pieces,* and the fourth part of a cab of dove's ²⁶ dung five silver-pieces. And it came to pass as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman to him saying, Help,^b my lord ²⁷ O king! And he said, If Jehovah do not help thee, whence should I help thee? Out of the threshing-floor, ²⁸ or out of the winepress? And the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she said, This woman said to me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son ²⁹ to-morrow. And we boiled my son, and ate him: and I said to her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she has hidden her ³⁰ son. And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his garments; and he was passing by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh. ³¹ And he said, God do so, and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall remain on him this day!

³² And Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him. And [the king] sent a man before him. Before the messenger came to him, he himself said to the elders, Do ye see how this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? See, when the messenger comes; shut the door, and keep him off with the door: is not the sound

* Or 'camp.'

* Or '[shekels] of silver.'

^b Lit. 'Save;' and so ver. 27.

of his master's feet behind him?
²⁸ And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down to him. And [the king] said, Behold, this evil is of Jehovah: why should I wait for Jehovah any longer?

VII. And Elisha said, Hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah: To-morrow about this time shall the measure^c of fine flour be at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. And the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God and said, Behold, if Jehovah should make windows in the heavens, would this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

³ And there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate, and they said one to another, Why do we abide here until we die? If we say, Let us enter into the city, the famine is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we abide here, we shall die. And now come, let us fall away to the camp of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they⁴ put us to death, we shall but die. And they rose up in the dusk to go to the camp of the Syrians; and they came to the extremity of the camp of the Syrians; and behold, there⁵ was no man there. For the Lord had made the army^d of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, a noise of a great host; and they said one to another, Behold, the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians to come upon us. And they rose up and fled in the dusk, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, the camp⁶ as it was, and fled for their life. And those lepers came to the extremity of the camp; and they went into one tent, and ate and drank, and carried thence silver and gold, and garments, and went and hid it; and they came

again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence, and went and hid⁷ [it]. And they said one to another, We are not doing right; this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, the iniquity will find us out; and now come, let us go and tell the king's household. And they came and called to the porters of the city, and told them saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, there was no one there, no sound of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as they were. And the porters cried [it] and told [it] to the king's house within.

¹³ And the king rose up in the night and said to his servants, Let me tell you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we are hungry, and they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get¹³ into the city. And one of his servants answered and said, Let some one take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that have perished), and let us send and see. And they took two chariots with their horses; and the king sent after the army^d of the Syrians, saying, Go and see. And they went after them to the Jordan; and behold, all the way was full of garments and materials, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned and told the king.

¹⁶ And the people went out and plundered the camp of the Syrians; and the measure of fine flour was at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a shekel, according to the word of¹⁷ Jehovah. And the king had appointed the captain on whose hand

^c Heb. *seah*: see on 1 Kings xviii. 32.

^d Or 'camp.'

he leaned to have the charge of the gate; and the people trampled upon him in the gate, and he died, according to what the man of God had said,—
 18 what he had said when the king came down to him. And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king saying, Two measures of barley shall be at a shekel, and the measure of fine flour at a shekel, to-morrow about this time in the
 19 gate of Samaria. And the captain answered the man of God and said, Behold, if Jehovah should make windows in the heavens, would such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but
 20 shalt not eat thereof. And so it happened to him; and the people trampled upon him in the gate, and he died.

VIII. And Elisha had spoken to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, Rise up and go, thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn; for Jehovah has called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land for
 2 seven years. And the woman rose up, and did according to the saying of the man of God, and went, she and her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.
 3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines; and she went forth to cry to the king
 4 for her house and for her land. And the king was talking with Gehazi, the servant* of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great
 5 things that Elisha has done. And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and

this is her son, whom Elisha restored
 6 to life. And the king asked the woman, and she told him. And the king appointed a certain chamberlain,[†] saying, Restore all that was hers and all the revenue of the land since the day that she left the country even until now.

7 And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-Hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him saying, The man of God is come hither.
 8 And the king said to Hazael, Take a present in thy hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of Jehovah by him saying, Shall I recover
 9 from this disease? And Hazael went to meet him, and took with him a present, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden; and he came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-Hadad king of Syria has sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover from this disease?
 10 And Elisha said to him, Go, say to him, Thou wilt certainly recover.[‡] But Jehovah has shewn me that he
 11 shall certainly die. And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed; and the man of God
 12 wept. And Hazael said, Why does my lord weep? And he said, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do to the children of Israel: their strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou kill with the sword, and wilt dash in pieces their children, and rip up their women
 13 with child. And Hazael said, But what is thy servant, a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha said, Jehovah has shewn me that thou wilt be king over Syria.
 14 And he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What did Elisha say to thee? And he said, He told me [that] thou
 15 wouldest certainly recover. And it came to pass the next day, that he

* Lit. 'young man,' as elsewhere.

† Or 'eunuch.'

‡ Some read, with the *Chetiv*, 'say, Thou wilt

certainly not live.' The difference is in one letter, *ו* for *ל*.

took the coverlet and dipped [it] in water, and spread it over his face, so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his stead.

¹⁶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, began to reign. He was ¹⁷ thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years ¹⁸ in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did ¹⁹ evil in the sight of Jehovah. But Jehovah would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, as he had promised him to give him always a lamp for his sons.

²⁰ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and they ²¹ set a king over themselves. And Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him; and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who had surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots; and the people ²² fled into their tents. But the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

²³ And the rest of the acts of Joram and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Joram ²⁴ slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, ²⁶ began to reign. Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like

the house of Ahab; for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

²⁸ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael the king of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead; and ²⁹ the Syrians wounded Joram. And king Joram returned to be healed in Jizreel of the wounds that the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab at Jizreel, for he was sick.

IX. And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thy hand, ³ and go to Ramoth-Gilead. And when thou art come thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him rise up from among his brethren, and bring him to an inner chamber; ⁴ then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head and say, Thus saith Jehovah: I have anointed thee king over Israel; and open the door, and ⁵ flee, and tarry not. And the young man, the young prophet, went to ⁶ Ramoth-Gilead. And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting. And he said, I have an errand to thee, captain. And Jehu said, To which of all of us? And he ⁷ said, To thee, captain. And he rose up and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I have anointed thee king over the people of Jehovah, over Israel. And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master; and I will avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of ⁸ Jehovah at the hand of Jezebel. And the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and I will cut off from Ahab every male, and him that is shut up and ⁹ left^h in Israel. And I will make the house of Ahab as the house of Jero-

boam the son of Nebat, and as the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah.
 10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the plot¹ of Jizreel, and none shall bury her. And he opened the door and fled.

11 And Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord. And one said to him, Is all well? why came this mad-man to thee? And he said to them, Ye know the man, and his mind.

12 And they said, It is false! tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spoke he to me saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I have anointed thee king

13 over Israel. Then they hastened and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the very stairs, and blew with trumpets, and said, Jehu

14 is king! And Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now Joram kept Ramoth-Gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria;

15 and king Joram had returned to be healed in Jizreel of the wounds that the Syrians had given him, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your will, let not a fugitive escape out of the city to go to tell [it] in Jizreel.

16 And Jehu rode in a chariot and went to Jizreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah had come

17 down to see Joram. And the watchman stood on the tower in Jizreel, and saw Jehu's company as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say,

18 Is it peace? So there went one on horseback to meet him; and he said, Thus saith the king: Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told saying, The messenger came to them,

19 and he does not return. And he sent out a second on horseback; and he came to them and said, Thus saith

the king: Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told saying, He came to them, and does not return. And the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he drives furiously.

21 Then Joram said, Make ready! And they made ready his chariot. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot; and they went out to meet Jehu, and met him in the plot

22 of Naboth the Jizreelite. And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he said, What peace, so long as the fornications of thy mother Jezebel

23 and her sorceries are so many? Then Joram turned his hand, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, Treachery, Ahaziah!

24 And Jehu took his bow in his hand,² and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out through his heart; and he sank down in his

25 chariot. And he said to Bidkar his captain, Take him up [and] cast him in the plot of the field of Naboth the Jizreelite. For remember how, when I and thou rode together after Ahab

his father, that Jehovah laid this burden upon him: Certainly I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith¹

26 Jehovah; and I will requite thee in this plot, saith¹ Jehovah. And now, take [and] cast him into the plot, according to the word of Jehovah.

27 When Ahaziah king of Judah saw [that], he fled by the way of the garden-house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in his chariot. It was on the ascent of Gur, which is by Jibleam. And he

28 fled to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city

29 of David. (And in the eleventh year

¹ Or 'portion,' 'allotment;' and so vers. 21, 36, 37: same word in vers. 25, 26.

² Lit. 'filled his hand with the bow.'

¹ See: see on Gen. xxii. 16.

of Joram the son of Ahab had Ahaziah begun to reign over Judah.)

⁸⁰ And Jehu came to Jizreel; and Jezebel heard of it, and she put paint to her eyes, and decked her head, and looked out at the window. And when Jehu came in at the gate, she said, Is it peace, Zimri,^m murderer of his master? And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And two or three chamberlainsⁿ looked out to him. And he said, Throw her down! And they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses; and he trampled^o on her. And he came in, and ate and drank; and he said, Go, look, I pray you, after this cursed [woman], and bury her; for she is a king's daughter. And they went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of the hands. And they came back and told him. And he said, This is the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servant Elijah the Tishbite saying, In the plot of Jizreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel; and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the open field in the plot of Jizreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

X. Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters,^o and sent to Samaria, to the princes of Jizreel, to the elders, and to Ahab's guardians,^p saying, And now, when this letter comes to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots, and horses, and a fortified city, and armour, look out the best and worthiest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. And they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him; and how shall we stand? And he

that was over the house, and he that was over the city, and the elders and the guardians sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any one king; do what^q is good in thy sight. And he wrote a letter the second time to them saying, If ye are mine, and will hearken to my voice, take the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jizreel to-morrow at this time. Now the king's sons, seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who brought them^r up. And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slaughtered seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him to Jizreel. And a messenger came and told him saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning. And it came to pass in the morning that he went out; and he stood, and said to all the people, Ye are righteous! behold, I conspired against my master and killed^s him; but who smote all these? Know now that nothing shall fall to the earth of the word of Jehovah, which Jehovah spoke concerning the house of Ahab; for Jehovah has done that which he said through his servant Elijah. And Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jizreel, and all his great men, and his acquaintances, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

^t And he rose up and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shepherds' meeting-place^u on the way, Jehu found the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they said, We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and have come down to salute the chil-

^m Or 'Had Zimri peace...?' ⁿ Or 'eunuchs.'
^o Or 'a letter,' as vers. 2, 6, 7; but here it is in the plural: cf. xix. 14.

^p Or 'nursing-fathers:' see ver. 6 and Num. xi. 12, &c.

^q Or 'Beth-Eked.'

dren of the king, and the children of the queen.* And he said, Take them alive! And they took them alive, and slew them at the well of the meeting-place, forty-two men; and he left not one of them remaining.

And he departed thence, and found Jehonadab the son of Rechab [coming] to meet him; and he greeted him, and said to him, Is thy heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab said, It is.—If it be, give [me] thy hand.—And he gave [him] his hand; and [Jehu] took him up to him into the chariot, and said, Come with me, and see my zeal for Jehovah. So they made him ride in his chariot. And he came to Samaria, and smote all that remained to Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke to Elijah.

And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said to them, Ahab served Baal a little: Jehu will serve him much. And now call me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests: let none be wanting; for I have a great sacrifice [to do] to Baal; whoever shall be wanting shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, in order that he might bring destruction upon the servants of Baal. And Jehu said, Hallow a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed [it]. And Jehu sent into all Israel; and all the servants of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they entered into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to the other. And he said to him that was over the wardrobe, Bring forth vestments for all the servants of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments. And Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab entered into the house of Baal, and said to the servants of Baal, Search, and see that there be here with you none of

the servants of Jehovah, but the servants of Baal only. And they entered in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings. Now Jehu appointed eighty men without, and said, He that allows any of the men to escape that I have brought into your hands, his life shall be for the life of him. And it came to pass as soon as they had ended offering up the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the couriers, and to the captains, Go in, slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the couriers and the captains cast [them] there. And they went to the city^t of the house of Baal, and brought forth the columns^v out of the house of Baal, and burned them; and they broke down the column^v of Baal, and broke down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house to this day.

Thus Jehu extirpated Baal out of Israel. Only, the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, from them Jehu departed not: [from] the golden calves that were in Bethel and that were in Dan. And Jehovah said to Jehu, Because thou hast executed well that which is right in my sight, [and] hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy children of the fourth [generation] shall sit on the throne of Israel. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of Jehovah the God of Israel with all his heart; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin.

In those days Jehovah began to cut Israel short; and Hazael smote them in all the borders of Israel; from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, both Gilead and Bashan.

And the rest of the acts of Jehu,

* See on 1 Kings xv. 13.

^a Lit. 'blessed.'

^t Others, 'buildings' or 'citadel' of Baal.

^v Or 'images:' cf. iii. 2.

and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ?

⁸⁵ And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria ; and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

⁸⁶ Now the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

XI. And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she rose up and destroyed all

¹ the royal seed. But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, the sister of Ahaziah, took Josiah the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, [and hid] him and his nurse in the bed-chamber ; and they hid him from Athaliah,

² so that he was not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of Jehovah six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

⁴ And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains of the hundreds of the bodyguard and the couriers, and brought them to him into the house of Jehovah, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of Jehovah, and shewed them the king's son.

⁵ And he commanded them saying, This is the thing which ye shall do : a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the

⁶ watch of the king's house ; and a third part shall be at the gate of Sur ; and a third part at the gate behind the couriers ; and ye shall keep the

⁷ watch of the house for a defence. And the two parts of you, all those that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of Jehovah about the king. And ye shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand ; and he that comes within the ranks shall be put to death ; and ye shall be with the king when he goes out and when he comes in.

⁹ And the captains of the hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada

the priest commanded ; and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go forth on the sabbath, and they came to Jehoiada the priest.

¹⁰ And the priest gave to the captains of the hundreds king David's spears and shields which were in the house

¹¹ of Jehovah. And the couriers stood by the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left

side of the house, toward the altar

¹² and the house. And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and [gave him] the testimony ; and they made him king, and anointed him ; and they clapped their hands, and said, Long live the king !

¹³ And Athaliah heard the noise of the couriers [and] of the people ; and she came to the people into the house

¹⁴ of Jehovah. And she looked, and behold, the king stood on the dais, according to the custom, and the princes and the trumpeters were by the king ; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. And Athaliah rent her garments and

¹⁵ cried, Conspiracy ! Conspiracy ! And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds that were

set over the host, and said to them, Lead her forth without the ranks ;

and whosoever follows her, slay with the sword ; for the priest said, Let her not be put to death in the house

¹⁶ of Jehovah. And they made way for her, and she went by the way by which the horses entered the king's house, and there was she put to

death.

¹⁷ And Jehoiada made a covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people, that they should be the people of Jehovah ; and between the king

¹⁸ and the people. Then all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and broke it down : his altars

and his images they broke in pieces completely, and slew Mattan the

priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of Jehovah. And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the bodyguard, and the couriers, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of Jehovah, and came by the way through the gate of the couriers into the king's house. And he sat upon the throne of the kings. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; and they had slain Athaliah with the sword [beside] the king's house.

XII. Jehoash^w was seven years old when he began to reign. In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name² was Zibiah of Beersheba. And Jehoash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, all the days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.³ Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.⁴ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the hallowed things that is brought into the house of Jehovah, the money of every one that passes [the account], the money at which every man is valued, [and] all the money that comes into any man's heart to bring into the house of Jehovah, let the priests take it, every man of his acquaintance; and let them repair the breaches of the house, wherever any breach is found.

⁵ And it was [so that] in the twenty-third year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the priests, and said to them, Why have ye not repaired the breaches of the house? And now receive no money of your acquaintances, but give it for the breaches of the house. And the priests consented to receive no money

of the people, and that they should only repair the breaches of the house.⁹ And Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid, and set it beside the altar on the right side as one comes into the house of Jehovah; and the priests that kept the door put into it all the money brought into the house of Jehovah. And it came to pass when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe^x and the high priest came up, and they tied up and counted the money that was found in the house of Jehovah. And they gave the money, weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, who were appointed over the house of Jehovah; and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders that wrought upon the house of Jehovah, and to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of Jehovah, and for all that had to be laid out on the house for repairs.¹³ However there were not made for the house of Jehovah basons of silver, knives, bowls, trumpets, nor any utensil of gold or utensil of silver, of the money that was brought [into] the house of Jehovah; but they gave that to the workmen, and repaired the house of Jehovah with it. And they did not reckon with the men into whose hand they gave the money to be bestowed on workmen; for they dealt faithfully. The money of trespass-offerings and the money of sin-offerings was not brought into the house of Jehovah: it was for the priests.

¹⁷ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it. And Hazael set his face to go up against Jerusalem. And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold

^w Joash, xi. 2.

^x Or 'secretary.'

found in the treasures of the house of Jehovah and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria; and he went away from Jerusalem.

- ¹⁹ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And his servants rose up and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash in the house of ²⁰ Millo,⁷ at the descent of Silla. And Jozachar the son of Shimeath and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

XIII. In the three-and-twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, ² for seventeen years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not from them. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael, all those days. (And Jehoahaz besought Jehovah, and Jehovah hearkened to him; for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. And Jehovah gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians; and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before. ⁶ Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin: they walked therein; and there remained also the ⁷ Asherah in Samaria.) For he had left of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

- ⁸ And the rest of the acts of Jehoah-

haz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of

- ⁹ Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria; and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁰ In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in ¹¹ Samaria, for sixteen years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah; he departed not from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin: he walked therein. ¹² And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne; and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

- ¹³ And Elisha fell sick of his sickness in which he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down to him, and wept over his face, and said, My father, my father! the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof! ¹⁴ And Elisha said to him, Take bow and arrows. And he took a bow and arrows. And he said to the king of Israel, Put thy hand upon the bow. And he put his hand [upon it]; and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands, and said, Open the window eastward. And he opened [it]. And Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, An arrow of Jehovah's deliverance, even an arrow of deliverance from the Syrians; and thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, ¹⁵ till thou hast consumed [them]. And he said, Take the arrows. And he took [them]. And he said to the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed. ¹⁶ And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have

smitten five or six times; then wouldst thou have smitten the Syrians till thou hadst consumed [them]; whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

²⁰ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they saw the band, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha; and the man went [down], and touched the bones of Elisha, and he revived, and stood upon his feet.

²² And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

²³ And Jehovah was gracious to them, and had compassion on them, and had respect to them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he would not destroy them, neither did he cast them from his presence up to that time. And Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-Hadad his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵ And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father in the war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

XIV. In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, began Amaziah the son of Joash, king of

² Judah, to reign. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name

³ was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that

⁴ Joash his father had done. Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned

⁵ incense on the high places. And it came to pass when the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his servants who had smitten the

⁶ king his father. But the children of

those that smote [him] he did not put to death, according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein Jehovah commanded saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin. He smote of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Sela in the war, and called the name of it Joktheel to this day.

⁸ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. And Jehoash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thorn-bush that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son as wife; and there passed by the wild beast that is in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn-bush. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart has lifted thee up: boast thyself, and abide at home; for why shouldst thou contend with misfortune, that thou shouldst fall, thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear. And Jehoash king of Israel went up; and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Bethshemesh, which is in Judah. And Judah was routed before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent.

¹⁸ And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash son of Ahaziah, at Bethshemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

¹⁴ And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

¹⁵ And the rest of the acts of Jehoash,

what he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁷ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years. And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish; and they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers, in the city of David.

²¹ And all the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah. It was he that built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers.

²³ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, began to reign in Samaria, for ²⁴ forty-one years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. He restored the border of Israel from the entrance of Hamath as far as the sea of the plain,* according to the word of Jehovah the God of Israel, which he had spoken through his servant Jonah the prophet, the son of Amittai, who was of Gath-Hepher. For Jehovah saw that the affliction of Israel was very bitter; and that there was not any shut up, nor any left,* nor any helper for Israel. And Jehovah had not said that he would blot out the name of Israel from under the heavens;

and he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

²⁸ And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered for Israel that [which had belonged] to Judah in Damascus and in Hamath, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

XV. In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah son of Amaziah, king of Judah, began to reign. He was sixteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jeholiah of Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. And Jehovah smote the king, so that he was a leper to the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house.^b And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land.

⁶ And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

⁸ In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria, six months. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against

* The *Arabah*: see Josh. iii. 16.
* See on Deut. xxxii. 36.

^b Or 'hospital'; and so in 2 Chron. xxvi. 21.

him and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. This was the word of Jehovah which he spoke to Jehu saying, Thy sons shall sit upon the throne of Israel unto the fourth [generation]. And so it came to pass.

Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria. And Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that were therein, and its territory from Tirzah, because they did not open [to him]; and he smote [it]: all the women in it that were with child he ripped up. In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi began to reign over Israel, for ten years, in Samaria. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not, all his days, from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. Pul the king of Assyria came against the land; and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to establish the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, of all those who were wealthy, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land. And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Menahem slept with his fathers; and

Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, for two years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. And Pekah the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the fortress of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites; and he slew him, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, for twenty years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria came and took Ijon, and Abel-Beth-Maschah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria. And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him and slew him; and he reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, began to reign. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of

³⁴ Zadok. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah: he did according to all that his father Uziah ³⁵ had done. Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. It was he who built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah. ³⁶ And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? In those days Jehovah began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria and ³⁷ Pekah the son of Remaliah. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

XVI. In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham, king of Judah, began ¹ to reign. Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not what was right in the sight of Jehovah his God, like ² David his father, but walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and even caused his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children ³ of Israel. And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁴ Then Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to battle; and they besieged Ahaz, but ⁵ were unable to conquer him. At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there to ⁶ this day. And Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of

the hand of the king of Syria and out of the hand of the king of Israel, ⁷ who have risen up against me. And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it [as] a present to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened to him; and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried it captive to Kir, and put Rezin to death.

⁸ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria; and he saw the altar that was at Damascus, and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the form of the altar, and the pattern of it, according ⁹ to all its workmanship. And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus; thus Urijah the priest made [it], against king Ahaz came from ¹⁰ Damascus. And when the king came from Damascus, the king saw the altar; and the king approached to the altar and offered upon it. And he burned ¹¹ his burnt-offering and his oblation, and poured out his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace-offering upon the altar. ¹² And the brazen altar which was before Jehovah, he brought forward from the forefront of the house, from between [his] altar and the house of Jehovah, and put it by the side of ¹³ [his] altar on the north. And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest saying, Upon the great altar burn ¹⁴ the morning burnt-offering, and the evening oblation, and the king's burnt-offering, and his oblation, and the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their oblation, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offerings, and all the blood of the sacrifices; and the brazen altar shall be for ¹⁵ me to inquire [by]. ¹⁶ And Urijah the

^c Strictly 'burn as incense': see on Lev. i. 9; Ex. xxix. 13; and cf. 2 Chron. xxviii. 3; xxix. 11.

^d Others, 'to consider.'

priest did according to all that Ahaz had commanded.

- ¹⁷ And king Ahaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the lavers from off them; and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a stone pavement. And the covered way of the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry outside, he turned from the house of Jehovah on account of the king of Assyria.
- ¹⁸ And the rest of the acts of Ahaz, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Hezekiah^a his son reigned in his stead.

XVII. In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign in Samaria over

- ¹ Israel, for nine years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not as the kings of Israel that had been before him. Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and tendered him presents. But the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and sent up no present to the king of Assyria as [he had done] from year to year. And the king of Assyria shut him up and
- ² bound him in prison. And the king of Assyria overran the whole land, and went up against Samaria, and besieged it three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and by the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

- ³ And so it was, because the children of Israel had sinned against Jehovah their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt

- from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods;
- ⁴ and they walked in the statutes of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. And the children of Israel did secretly against Jehovah their God things that were not right; and they built them high places in all their cities, from the watchmen's tower to the fortified city. And they set them up columns¹ and Asherahs on every high hill and under every green tree; and there they burned incense on all the high places, as did the nations that Jehovah had carried away from before them, and they wrought wicked things to provoke Jehovah to anger; and they served idols, as to which Jehovah had said to them, Ye shall not do this thing. And Jehovah testified against Israel and against Judah, by all the prophets, all the seers, saying, Turn from your evil ways, and keep my commandments, my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you through my servants the prophets. But they would not hear, and hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, who did not believe in Jehovah their God.
- ⁵ And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant which he had made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he had testified unto them; and they followed vanity and became vain,² and [went] after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom Jehovah had charged them that they should not do like them. And they forsook all the commandments of Jehovah their God, and made them molten images, two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the host of the heavens, and served Baal; and they caused their sons and their daughters

^a Heb. *Hizkijahu*. It appears in the form *Hizkijah* in xviii. 1; *Jehizkijahu*, ix. 10.

¹ Or 'statues;' cf. iii. 2.

² Or 'vanity.'

to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger.
 18 Therefore Jehovah was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there remained but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of Jehovah their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they had made. And Jehovah rejected all the seed of Israel; and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. For Israel had rent [the kingdom] from^b the house of David; and they had made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam violently turned Israel from following Jehovah, and made them sin a great sin. And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they did not depart from them: until Jehovah had removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said through all his servants the prophets, and Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day. And the king of Assyria brought [people] from Babylon,^c and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and made them dwell in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in its cities.

25 And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not Jehovah; and Jehovah sent lions among them, which killed [some] of them. And they spoke to the king of Assyria saying, The nations that thou hast removed and made to dwell in the cities of Samaria know not the manner of the god of the land; therefore he has sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them,

because they know not the manner^d of the god of the land. And the king of Assyria commanded saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye have brought away from thence; and let them go and abide there, and let him teach them the manner of the god of the land. Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and abode in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear Jehovah. And every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places that the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities in which they dwelt. And the people of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the people of Cuth^e made Nergal, and the people of Hamath made Ashima, and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burned their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

28 So they feared Jehovah, and made to themselves from all classes^f of them priests of the high places, who offered [sacrifices] for them in the houses of the high places. They feared Jehovah, and served their own gods after the manner of the nations, whence they had been carried away. To this day they do after their former customs: they fear not Jehovah, neither do they after their statutes or after their ordinances, nor after the law and commandment that Jehovah commanded the sons of Jacob, whom he named Israel. And Jehovah had made a covenant with them, and charged them saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow down yourselves to^g them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them; but Jehovah alone, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched-out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and

^b Or 'he rent Israel from.'

^c Heb. 'Babel;' cf. Gen. x. 10.

^d Called 'Cuthah' ver. 24.

^e As 1 Kings xiii. 33; lit. 'from the ends.' Cf. Gen. xix. 4.

^f Or 'worship;' as ver. 36.

²⁷ to him shall ye do sacrifice. And the statutes and the ordinances and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not ²⁸ fear other gods. And ye shall not forget the covenant that I have made with you, neither shall ye fear other ²⁹ gods; but ye shall fear Jehovah your God, and he shall deliver you out of ³⁰ the hand of all your enemies. And they did not hearken, but did after ³¹ their former customs. And these nations feared Jehovah, and served their graven images, both their children and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they, unto this day.

XVIII. And it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz, king of Judah, began to ² reign. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was ³ Abi, daughter of Zechariah. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David ⁴ his father had done. He removed the high places, and broke the columns,^m and cut down the Asherahs, and broke in pieces the serpent of brass that Moses had made; for to those days the children of Israel burned incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.ⁿ ⁵ He trusted in Jehovah the God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor [among any] that were before ⁶ him. And he clave to Jehovah, and did not turn aside from following him, but kept his commandments, which Jehovah commanded Moses. ⁷ And Jehovah was with him; he prospered^o whithersoever he went forth. And he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. ⁸ He smote the Philistines unto Gazah

and its borders, from the watchmen's tower to the fortified city.

⁹ And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, [that] Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up ¹⁰ against Samaria and besieged it. And at the end of three years they took it; in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is, the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. ¹¹ And the king of Assyria carried away Israel to Assyria, and settled them in Halah and by the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes; because they hearkened not to the voice of Jehovah their God, but transgressed his covenant, all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded; and they would not hear nor do it.

¹² And in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified ¹³ cities of Judah, and took them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have sinned; retire from me: I will bear what thou layest upon me. And the king of Assyria laid upon Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty ¹⁴ talents of gold. And Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house. At that ¹⁵ time Hezekiah stripped the doors of the temple of Jehovah, and the posts that Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave them to the king ¹⁶ of Assyria. And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rab-saris and Rab-shakeh^a from Lachish, with a strong force, against king Hezekiah, to Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the aqueduct of the upper pool, which

^m Or 'statues:' cf. iii. 2.

ⁿ Meaning, 'Bronze' or 'Brass.'

^o Or 'he dealt wisely.'

^a Ch. xviii. 13—xx. 19: cf. Isaiah xxxvi.—xxxix.

^b Or 'the marshal, the chief chamberlain, and the chief officer.'

is on the highway of the fuller's field.
¹⁸ And they called to the king. Then came forth to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebnah the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler.
¹⁹ And Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest—but it is a word of the lips—There is counsel and strength for war. Now on whom dost thou rely, that thou hast revolted against me? Now behold, thou reliest upon the staff of that broken reed, upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it goes into his hand and pierces it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that rely upon him.
²⁰ And if ye say to me, We rely upon Jehovah our God: is it not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has removed, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? And now, engage, I pray thee, with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou canst set the riders upon them.
²¹ How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants? And thou reliest upon Egypt for chariots and for horsemen! Am I now come up without Jehovah against this place to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up against this land and destroy it.
²² And Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebnah and Joah said to Rab-shakeh, Speak, we pray thee, to thy servants in Syriac,^a for we understand it, and talk not with us in the Jewish [language] in the ears of the people that are on the wall. And Rab-shakeh said to them, Is it to thy master and to thee that my master sent me to speak these words?

Is it not to the men that sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?
²³ And Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish [language], and spoke and said, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria! Thus says the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you out of the [king's] hand. Neither let Hezekiah make you rely upon Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will certainly deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
²⁴ Harken not to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria: Make peace^a with me, and come out to me; and eat every one of his vine and every one of his fig-tree, and drink every one the waters of his own cistern;^t until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive-trees and of honey, that ye may live and not die; and hearken not to Hezekiah, when^u he persuades you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Have any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath and of Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? Which are they among all the gods of the countries, who have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But the people were silent and answered him not a word; for the king's command was, saying, Answer him not.
²⁵ And Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebnah the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler, came to Hezekiah with their garments rent,

^a Or 'Aramaic.'

^t Lit. 'blessing:' cf. 1 Sam. xxv. 27.

^u Or 'well.'

^u Or 'for.'

and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

XIX. And it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard [it], that he rent his garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house^a of Jehovah. And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz. And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: This day is a day of trouble and of rebuke and of reviling;^b for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength^c to bring forth. It may be Jehovah thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to reproach the living God; and will rebuke the words which Jehovah thy God has heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for the remnant that is left.

^d And the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to your master: Thus saith Jehovah: Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants^e of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. ^f Behold, I will put a spirit into him, and he shall hear tidings, and shall return to his own land; and I will make him to fall by the sword in his own land.

^g And Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish. ^h And he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia,ⁱ Behold, he has come forth to make war with thee. And he sent messengers again to Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah saying: Let not thy God, upon whom thou reliest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the

^j king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all countries, destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

^k Have the gods of the nations which my fathers have destroyed delivered them: Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden that were in Thelassar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?

^l And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up into the house of Jehovah, and spread

^m it before Jehovah. And Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah and said, Jehovah, God of Israel, who sittest [between] the cherubim, thou, the Same,ⁿ thou alone art the God of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made the heavens and the earth.

^o Incline thine ear, Jehovah, and hear; open, Jehovah, thine eyes, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent him^p to reproach the

^q living God. Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste

^r the nations and their lands, and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore

^s have they destroyed them. And now, Jehovah our God, I beseech thee, save us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou, Jehovah, art God, thou only.

^t And Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: That which thou hast prayed to me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. This is the word that Jehovah has spoken against him:

The virgin-daughter^u of Zion despiseth thee, laugheth thee to scorn;

^a Or 'rejection.' ^v Heb. 'young men.'

^b Heb. *Cush*. ^w Compare 2 Sam. vii. 23.

^c Or 'which he hath sent.'

^x i.e., 'unconquered': said of Sidon, Isa. xxiii. 12; Babylon, Isa. xlvii. 1; Egypt, Jer. xli. 11. See Delitzsch on Isaiah.

The daughter of Jerusalem shaketh her head at thee.

²² Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted the voice?

Against the Holy one of Israel hast thou lifted up thine eyes on high.

²³ By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots have I come up

To the height of the mountain, to the recesses of Lebanon,

And I will cut down its tall cedars, the choice of its cypresses;

And I will enter into its furthest lodging-place, [into] the forest of its fruitful field.^b

²⁴ I have digged, and have drunk strange waters,

And with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the streams of Matsor.^c

²⁵ Hast thou not heard long ago that I have done it?

And that from ancient days I formed^d it?

Now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest lay waste fortified cities [into] ruinous heaps.

²⁶ And their inhabitants were powerless, They were dismayed and put to shame;

They were [as] the growing grass, and [as] the green herb,

[As] the grass on the house-tops, and grain blighted before it be grown up.

²⁷ But I know thine abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, And thy raging against me.

²⁸ Because thy raging against me and thine arrogance is come up into mine ears,

I will put my ring in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips,

And I will make thee go back by the way by which thou camest.

²⁹ And this [shall be] the sign unto

thee: They shall eat this year such as groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; but in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards and ³⁰ eat the fruit thereof. And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward; for out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that escape: the zeal of Jehovah [of hosts^e] shall do this.

³² Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there; nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith^f ³⁴ Jehovah. And I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

³⁵ And it came to pass that night, that an angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand. And when they arose early in the morning, behold, they ³⁶ were all dead bodies. And Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and abode ³⁷ at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer [his sons^g] smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

XX. In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Set thy house in order; for thou ² shalt die, and not live. And he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to ³ Jehovah saying, Ah! Jehovah, re-

^b Or 'forest of his Carmel.'

^c i.e. 'Egypt'; the term 'Matsor' was applied originally to the fortified part of the country in the north-east.

^d Or 'purposed.'

^e Supplied by the *Keri*.

^f *ms.*, as ix. 26; cf. Gen. xiii. 16.

^g Supplied by the *Keri*.

member, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done what is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah⁴ wept much. And it came to pass before Isaiah had gone out into the middle city^b that the word of Jehovah came to him saying, Return, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears; behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up to the house of⁶ Jehovah; and I will add to thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

⁸ And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, What [shall be] the sign that Jehovah will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of Jehovah the third day? ⁹ And Isaiah said, This [shall be] the sign to thee from Jehovah, that¹ Jehovah will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees? ¹⁰ And Hezekiah said, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: no, but let the shadow return ¹¹ backward ten degrees. And Isaiah the prophet cried to Jehovah, and he brought the shadow back on the degrees by which it had gone down on the dial^k of Ahaz, ten degrees backward.

¹² At that time Berodach-Baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent a letter and a present to Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah¹³ had been sick. And Hezekiah hearkened to them, and shewed them all his treasure-house, the silver and the

gold, and the spices and the fine oil,¹ and all the house of his armour, and all that was found among his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah did not shew them. Then came the prophet Isaiah to king Hezekiah and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They came from a far country, from Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah said, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewn them. And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, ¹⁷ Hear the word of Jehovah: Behold, days come that all that is in thy house, and what thy fathers have laid up until this day, shall be carried to Babylon; nothing shall be left, saith ¹⁸ Jehovah. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be chamberlains^m in the ¹⁹ palace of the king of Babylon. And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. And he said, Is it not so? if only there shall be peace and truth in my days!

²⁰ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool and the aqueduct, and brought the water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²¹ And Hezekiah slept with his fathers; and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

XXI. Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hephzibah.ⁿ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossess-

^a With the *Chetiv*. It appears to mean the 'lower town.'

^b Or 'for.'

^k Lit. 'degrees.'

¹ Or 'precious ointment.'

^m Or 'eunuchs.'

ⁿ Meaning, 'My delight is in her.'

ed from before the children of Israel.

And he built again the high places that Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars to Baal and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah had said, In Jerusalem will I put my name.

And he built altars to all the host of heaven in both courts of the house of Jehovah. And he caused his son to pass through the fire, and used magic and divination, and appointed necromancers and soothsayers: he wrought evil beyond measure in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. And he set the graven image of the Asherah that he had made, in the house of which Jehovah had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever; neither will I any more cause the foot of Israel to wander away from the land that I gave their fathers; if they will only take heed to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. But they would not hearken, and Manasseh led them astray to do more evil than the nations that Jehovah had destroyed from before the children of Israel.

And Jehovah spoke by his servants the prophets saying, Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, who were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols; therefore thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab, and I will wipe Jerusalem as one

wipeth a pan, wiping it and turning it upside down. And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; because they have done evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt even to this day.

And Manasseh shed very much innocent blood, till he had filled Jerusalem [with it] from one end to another, beside his sin with which he made Judah to sin, in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah.

And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin which he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza; and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Meshullemeth, daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had done; and he walked in all the way that his father had walked in, and served the idols that his father had served, and worshipped them, and he forsook Jehovah the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of Jehovah. And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. But the people of the land smote all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

And the rest of the acts of Amon, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza; and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

XXII. Josiah^o was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jedidah, daughter of Adaiah of Bozath. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand nor to the left.

^a And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, [that] the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of Jehovah, saying, Go up to Hilkijah the high priest, that he may sum up the money which is brought into the house of Jehovah, which the doorkeepers have gathered of the people, and let them deliver it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and let them give it to those that do the work in the house of Jehovah, to repair the breaches of the house, to the carpenters and the builders and the masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house. But no reckoning was made with them of the money that was given into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

^a And Hilkijah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkijah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

^a And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again and said, Thy servants have emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah. And Shaphan the scribe informed the king saying, Hilkijah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to pass when the king heard the words of

the book of the law, that he rent his garments. And the king commanded Hilkijah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah,^p and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying, Go, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book which is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book, to do according to all that is written [there] for us. And Hilkijah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter [of the town]; and they spoke with her.

¹⁵ And she said to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Tell the man that sent you to me, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the words of the book that the king of Judah hath read. Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands, therefore my fury is kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched. But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him: Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel touching the words which thou hast heard: Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before Jehovah, when thou heardest what I spoke against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and didst read thy garments and weep before me, I also have heard [thee], saith^a Jehovah. There-

^o Meaning, 'Jehovah heals.'

^p See note on Judges xvii. 6.

^a Chw., as ix. 26; xix. 33.

fore, behold, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil that I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

XXIII. And the king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up into the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great, and he read^r in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which had been found in the house of Jehovah. And the king stood on the dais and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all [his] heart and with all [his] soul, to establish the words of this covenant that are written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

⁴ And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the doorkeepers, to bring forth out of the temple of Jehovah all the vessels that had been made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of the heavens; and he burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Bethel.

⁵ And he abolished the idolatrous priests^a whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense on the high places in the cities of Judah and the environs of Jerusalem, and them that burned incense to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the constellations,^b and to all the host^c of heaven. And he brought out the Asherah from the house of Jehovah, outside Jerusalem, to the torrent of Kidron, and burned it at the torrent

of Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder upon the graves of the children of the people. And he broke down the houses of the sodomites, which were in the house of Jehovah, where the women^d wove tents^e for the Asherah. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba even to Beersheba; and he broke down the high places of the gates, those at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, [and] those on the left hand of any [going in] at the gate of the city. Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they ate of the unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, that no man might cause his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. And he abolished the horses that the kings of Judah had appointed to the sun at the entrance of the house of Jehovah, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain,^f which was in the suburbs,^g and burned the chariots of the sun with fire. And the king broke down the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahas, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars that Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of Jehovah, and he shattered them, [removing them] from thence, and cast the powder of them into the torrent of Kidron. And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and

^r Or 'one read.'

^a Heb. *Chemarim*: see Hos. x. 5; Zeph. i. 4.

^b Or 'planets.'

^c Lit. 'houses.'

^d Or 'eunuch.'

^e Heb. *parvarim*, 'the dependencies of the temple,' possibly the same as *Parbar* (1 Chron. xxvi. 18).

for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. And he broke in pieces the columns,¹⁴ and cut down the Asherahs, and filled their place with the bones of men.

¹⁵ Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, the high place that Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he broke down, and burned the high place, stamped it small to powder, and burned the ¹⁶ Asherah. And Josiah turned himself, and saw the sepulchres that were there on the mount; and he sent and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned [them] upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of Jehovah, that the man of God had proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. Then he said, ¹⁷ What tombstone is that which I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God who came from Judah and proclaimed these things which thou hast done against the altar of Bethel. And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. And they saved his bones, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

¹⁸ And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke [Jehovah] to anger, Josiah removed, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel. And he sacrificed ¹⁹ upon the altars all the priests of the high places that were there, and burned men's bones upon them. And he returned to Jerusalem.

²⁰ And the king commanded all the people saying, Hold the passover to Jehovah your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant. For there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of

the kings of Israel nor of the kings of Judah; but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover holden to Jehovah in Jerusalem.

²¹ Moreover the necromancers and the soothsayers, and the teraphim and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, Josiah took away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest had found in the house of Jehovah. ²² And before him there had been no king like him that turned to Jehovah with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there his like. But ²³ Jehovah turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked him. ²⁴ And Jehovah said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will reject this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

²⁵ And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

²⁶ In his days Pharaoh-Nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates; and king Josiah went against him; but [Nechoh] slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him. And his servants carried him in a chariot dead* from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

²⁷ Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem;

* Or 'statues;' cf. iii. 2.
* חָזַק; see 1 Kings xiii. 2.

* Or perhaps 'dying;' see 2 Chron. xxxv. 24.

and his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
²³ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh-Nechoh had him bound at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and laid a tribute upon the land of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. And Pharaoh-Nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king instead of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And he took Jehoahaz; and he came to Egypt, and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he laid a proportional tax on the land to give the money according to the command of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his estimation,^b to give it to Pharaoh-Nechoh.

²⁶ Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zebuddah, daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done.

XXIV. In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim was his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled against him. And Jehovah sent against him the bands of the Chaldeans, and the bands of the Syrians, and the bands of the Moabites, and the bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servants the prophets. Verily, at the commandment of Jehovah it came to pass against Judah, that they should be removed out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he had done; and also [because of] the innocent blood that he had shed;

for he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and Jehovah would not pardon.

⁵ And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
⁶ And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land, for the king of Babylon had taken all that belonged to the king of Egypt, from the torrent of Egypt to the river Euphrates.

⁸ Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Nehushta, daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

⁹ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father had done. At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, while his servants were besieging it. And Jehoiachin king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his chamberlains;^c and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

¹³ And he brought out thence all the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold that Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of Jehovah, as Jehovah had said. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour,^d ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained but the poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his chamberlains,^e and the mighty of the land, he led into cap-

^b Or 'assessment.'

^c Or 'eunuchs.'

^d Or 'all those who were wealthy,' as xv. 20.

tivity from Jerusalem to Babylon;
¹⁶ and all the men of valour, seven thousand, and the craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all strong men apt for war, and the king of Babylon brought them captive to Babylon.

¹⁷ And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his uncle king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

¹⁸ * Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

¹⁹ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiaikim

²⁰ had done. For, because the anger of Jehovah was against Jerusalem and against Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

XXV. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, [that] Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built turrets¹ against it round about. And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

² On the ninth of the [fourth] month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the

⁴ land. And the city was broken into; and all the men of war [fled] by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which [leads] to the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about); and they went

⁵ the way toward the plain.⁶ And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army

⁶ was scattered from him. And they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon unto Riblah; and they pronounced judgment upon

⁷ him, and slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass,⁸ and carried him to Babylon.

⁸ And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, which was in the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the body-guard, servant of the king of Babylon,

⁹ came unto Jerusalem; and he burned the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem; and every great [man's] house

¹⁰ he burned with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans that were with the captain of the body-guard broke down the walls of Jerusalem

¹¹ round about. And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multi-

¹² tude. But the captain of the body-guard left of the poor of the land for

¹³ vinedressers and husbandmen. And the brazen pillars that were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of Jehovah, the Chaldeans broke in pieces, and carried the brass thereof

¹⁴ to Babylon. The cauldrons¹ also and the shovels and the knives and the cups, and all the vessels of copper² wherewith they ministered, they took

¹⁵ away. And the censers¹ and the bowls,² that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, the captain of the body-guard

¹⁶ took away. The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of Jehovah: for the brass of all these vessels there was

¹⁷ no weight. The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the capital upon it was brass, and the height of

* Chap. xxiv. 18—xxv. 21: cf. Jer. lii. 1-27.

¹ Or 'siege-towers,' or 'an enclosing wall,' and so in Jer. lii. 4: compare Ezek. iv. 2; xvii. 17; xxi. 22; xxvi. 8.

² Arabah. In ver. 5: 'the parts of the Arabah

about Jericho;' and so in Jer. xxxix. 5; lii. 8.

³ Or 'with double (or 'two') chains of bronze.'

⁴ Or 'pots.'

⁵ Or 'brass.'

⁶ Or 'basins:' cf. 1 Kings vii. 40.

the capital three cubits; and the network and the pomegranates, upon the capital round about, all of brass: and similarly for the second pillar with the network.

- ¹⁸ And the captain of the body-guard took Seraiah the high priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three doorkeepers. And out of the city he took a chamberlain^a that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, who were found in the city, and the scribe of the captain^o of the host, who enrolled the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land that were found in the city.
- ²⁰ And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and the king of Babylon smote them and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his land.^p

- ²² And [as for] the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left behind, over them he appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan. ^q And all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah, and they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah, namely, ^r Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah

the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. ²⁴ And Gedaliah swore unto them and to their men, and said to them, Fear not to be servants of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

- ²⁵ ^s And it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him at Mizpah.
- ²⁶ And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose and came to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.
- ²⁷ ^t And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh of the month, [that] Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; and he spoke kindly to him, and set his seat above the seat of the kings ²⁸ that were with him in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments; and he ate bread before him continually all the days of his life; and his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.

^a Or 'eunuch.' ^o Or 'scribe in chief.'

^p Or 'from their soil.'

^q With vers. 23-24, compare Jer. xl. 7-9.

^r Or 'both.'

^s With vers. 25-28, cf. Jer. xli. 1-3; xliii. 4-7.

^t With vers. 27-30, compare Jer. lii. 31-34.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

1. Adam, Seth, Enosh, * Cainan,
2 Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch, Methuselah,
3 Lah, Lemech, Noah; Shem, Ham,
and Japheth.

4 The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and
Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and
Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.—

5 And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz,
6 and Diphath, and Togarmah. And
the sons of Javan: Elishah and
Tarshish, Kittim and Rodanim.

7 The sons of Ham: Cush and Miz-
8 raim, Phut and Canaan.—And the
sons of Cush: Seba and Havilah, and
Sabta, and Raama, and Sabtecha.
And the sons of Raamah: Sheba and
9 Dedan. And Cush begot Nimrod:
he began to be mighty on the earth.—

10 And Mizraim begot the Ludim, and
the Anamim, and the Lehabim, and
11 the Naphtuhim, and the Pathrusim,
and the Casluhim out of whom came
the Philistines, and the Caphtorim.—

12 And Canaan begot Zidon his first-
born, and Heth, and the Jebusite,
and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
and the Hivite, and the Arkite,
13 and the Sinite, and the Arvadite, and
the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

14 The sons of Shem: Elam, and
Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud,
and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and
15 Gether, and Meshech.—And Arphaxad
begot Shelah, and Shelah begot
16 Eber. And to Eber were born two
sons: the name of the one was Peleg,*
for in his days was the earth divided;
and his brother's name was Joktan.

17 And Joktan begot Almodad, and She-
leph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
18 and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,
19 and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
20 and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab:
all these were sons of Joktan.

21 Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, * Eber,
22 Peleg, Reu, Serug, Nahor, Terah,
23 Abram: the same is Abraham.

24 The sons of Abraham: Isaac and
25 Ishmael. These are their genera-
tions: the firstborn of Ishmael,
Nebaioth; and Kedar, and Adbeel,
26 and Mibsam; Mishma and Dumah;
27 Massa, Hadad, and Tema; Jetur,
Naphish, and Kedmah: those are
28 the sons of Ishmael.—And the sons
of Keturah, Abraham's concubine:
she bore Zimran, and Jokshan, and
Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and
Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan:
29 Sheba and Dedan. And the sons
of Midian: Ephah, and Ephraim, and
Enoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All
these were sons of Keturah.

30 And Abraham begot Isaac. The
sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel.

31 The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel,
and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
32 —The sons of Eliphaz: Teman and
Omar, Zephi and Gatam, Kenaz,
33 and Timna, and Amalek. The sons
of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah,
and Mizzah.

34 And the sons of Seir: Lotan, and
Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and
Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.—

35 And the sons of Lotan: Hori and
Homam. And Lotan's sister, Timna.

36 —The sons of Shobal: Alian, and
Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi and
Onam.—And the sons of Zibeon:

37 Ajah and Anah.—The sons of Anah:
Dishon.—And the sons of Dishon:
Hamran, and Eshban, and Jithran,

38 and Cheran.—The sons of Ezer: Bil-
han, and Zaavan, [and] Jaakan.—
The sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

39 And these are the kings that reign-
ed in the land of Edom before there

reigned a king over the children of Israel:—Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
 44 And Bela died; and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And Jobab died; and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. And Husham died; and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the fields of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith. And Hadad died; and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And Samlah died; and Saul of Rehoboth on the river reigned in his stead. And Saul died; and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. And Baal-hanan died, and Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, daughter of Mezahab. And Hadad died.

And the chiefs of Edom were: chief Timna, chief Aliah, chief Jetheth, chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom.

II. These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, Issachar and Zebulun, Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

3 The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah: [which] three were born to him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of Jehovah; and he slew him. And Tamar his daughter-in-law bore him Pherez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

5 The sons of Pherez: Hezron and Hamul. And the sons of Zerah: Zimri,^b and Ethan, and Heman, and

Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.
 7 And the sons of Carmi: Achar,^c the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the accursed thing. And the sons of Ethan: Azariah.

9 And the sons of Hezron, who were born to him: Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.^d And Ram begot Amminadab; and Amminadab begot Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; and Nahshon begot Salma, and Salma begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jesse; and Jesse begot his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third, Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, Ozem the sixth, David the seventh; and their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. And Abigail bore Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.

18 And Caleb the son of Hezron had children by Azubah [his] wife, and by Jerioth: her sons are these: 19 Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon. And Azubah died, and Caleb took him Ephrath, and she bore him Hur. 20 And Hur begot Uri, and Uri begot Bezaleel. And afterwards Hezron went to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, and he took her when he was sixty years old; and she bore him Segub. And Segub begot Jair, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead; and Geshur and Aram^e took the villages of Jair from them, with Kenath and its dependent towns, sixty cities. All these were sons of Machir the father of Gilead. And after the death of Hezron in Caleb-Ephratah, Abijah, Hezron's wife, bore him Ashhur,^f the father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were: Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and

^b Jos. vii. 1, Zabdi.

^c Jos. vii. 1, Achan.

^d Caleb: see ver. 18.

^e Probably 'the Geshurites and the Syrians.' It may be read 'and he took Geshur and Aram,

with the villages,' &c.

^f Or 'afterwards Hezron died in Caleb-Ephratah; [another] wife of Hezron was Abijah, and she bore him Ashhur.'

³⁶ Ozem, of Ahijah.^s And Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.
³⁷ And the sons of Ram, the firstborn of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. And the sons of Onam were Shammai and Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab and Abishur. And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bore him Ahban and Molid. And the sons of Nadab: Seled and Appaim; and Seled died without sons. And the sons of Appaim: Jishi; and the sons of Jishi: Sheshan; and the sons of Sheshan: Ahlai. And the sons of Jada, the brother of Shammai: Jether and Jonathan; and Jether died without sons. And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel. And Sheshan had no sons, but daughters; and Sheshan had an Egyptian servant, whose name was Jarha; and Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant as wife, and she bore him Attai. And Attai begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabad, and Zabad begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot Obed, and Obed begot Jehu, and Jehu begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Helez, and Helez begot Elasa, and Elasa begot Sismai, and Sismai begot Shallum, and Shallum begot Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begot Elishama.

⁴³ And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph, and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. And Shema begot Raham, the father of Jorkeam. And Rekem begot Shammai; and the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur. And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, and Moza, and Gazez; and

⁴⁷ Haran begot Gazez. And the sons of Jehdai: Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah; and she bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena and the father of Gibeab. And the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

⁵⁰ These are the sons of Caleb. The sons^h of Hur, the firstbornⁱ of Ephratah: Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons: Haroeh, Hazi - Hammenuhoth.^k And the families of Kirjath-jearim were the Jithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zoreathites and the Eshtaolites. The sons of Salma: Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Atroth-Beth-Joab, and the Hazi-Hammanahethites,^k the Zorites; and the families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabez: the Tireathites, the Shimeathites, the Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

III. And these are the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Abinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel,^l of Abigail the Carmelitess; the third, Absalom the son of Maachah, daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah his wife: six were born to him in Hebron. And there he reigned seven years and six months. And in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years. And these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua.^m the daughter of Ammiel; and Ithar,

^s Or '[and] Ahijah.'

^h Lit. 'son.'

ⁱ Or 'Caleb: Ben-Hur the firstborn.'

^k Or 'half of the Manahethites;' and so ver. 54.

^l Chileab, 2 Sam. iii. 3.

^m Bathsheba.

⁷ and Elishama, and Eliphelet, and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ⁸ and Elishama, and Eliada, and ⁹ Eliphelet, nine: all were sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines; and Tamar was their sister.

¹⁰ And Solomon's son was Rehoboam; Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, ¹³ Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, ¹⁴ Manasseh his son, Amon his son, Josiah his son.

¹⁵ And the sons of Josiah: the first-born Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

¹⁷ And the sons of Jeconiah: Assir;^a ¹⁸ Salathiel his son, Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. And the sons of Pedaiah were Zerubbabel and Shimei. And the sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam and Hananiah, and ²⁰ Shelomith their sister, and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and ²¹ Hasadiah, [and] Jushab-besed, five.

²¹ And the sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah and Isaiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah. And the sons of Shechaniah: Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, and Jigeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. And the sons of Neariah: Elieonai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elieonai: Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

IV. The sons of Judah: Pherez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

² And Reaiah the son of Shobal begot Jabath; and Jahath begot Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of

³ the Zoreathites. And these [were of] the father of Etam: ⁴ Jizreel, and Jishma, and Jidbash; and the name ⁵ of their sister was Hazlelponi; and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah: these were the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephraim, [and] father of Bethlehem.— ⁶ And Ashhur the father of Tekoa had ⁷ two wives, Helah and Naarah. And Naarah bore him Ahuzzam, and Hopher, and Temeni, and Ahashtari: ⁸ these were the sons of Naarah. And the sons of Helah: Zereth, and Zohar, and Ethnan. And Koz begot Anub, and Hazzobebah, and the families ⁹ of Aharhel the son of Harum. And Jabez was more honoured^b than his brethren; and his mother called his name Jabez,^c saying, Because I ¹⁰ bore him with pain. And Jabez called on the God of Israel saying, Oh that thou wouldest richly bless me, and enlarge my border, and that thy hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God brought about what he had requested.

¹¹ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begot Mehir, who was the father of Esilton. And Esilton begot Bethrapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of the city of Nahash: these were the men of Rechab.—

¹² And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel and Seraiah; and the sons of Othniel:

¹³ Hathath. And Meonothai begot Ophrah: and Seraiah begot Joab, the father of the valley of craftsmen;

¹⁴ for they were craftsmen.—And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam; and the sons of

¹⁵ Elah, . . . and Kenaz.—And the sons of Jehalleleel: Ziph and Ziphah,

¹⁶ Tiria and Asareel.—And the sons of Ezra: Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon; and she^e conceived

^a Others take it as 'Jeconiah-Assir,' i.e. 'Jeconiah the prisoner;' and it is thought, as he appears to have had no sons of his own, that the names of his representatives are given.

^b Some MSS support the LXX and Vulg., which

have, 'these are the sons of Etam.'

^c Or 'more honourable': cf. Gen. xxxiv. 19.

^d Meaning, 'Causing pain.'

^e Doubtless the 'Bithiah' of ver. 18.

[and bore] Miriam, and Shammai, and Jishbah the father of Eshtemoa. ¹⁸ And his wife the Jewess bore Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh whom Mered took.—And the sons of the wife of Hodijah, the sister of Naham: the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.—And the sons of Shimon: Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-hanan and Tilon.—And the sons of Jishi: Zoheth and Ben-Zoheth.

²¹ The sons of Shelah the son of Judah: Er the father of Lechah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of byssus-workers, of the house of Ashbea, and Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who ruled over Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And these ²⁸ are ancient things. These were the potters, and those that abode among plantations and enclosures: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

³⁴ The sons of Simeon: Nemuel and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, [and] Saul; ³⁵ Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, ³⁶ Mishma his son. And the sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son; and Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters. And his brethren had not many sons; neither did all their family multiply ³⁸ like to the sons of Judah. And they abode at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, ³⁹ and Hazar-Shual, and at Bilhah, and ⁴⁰ at Ezem, and at Tolad,* and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, ⁴¹ and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities until the reign of David. And their villages were Etam and Ain, Rimmon and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities; and all their villages that were round about these cities, as far as Baal. These were their habitations and their genealogical register.

* Eltolad, Josh. xv. 30.

* Lit. 'came.'

⁸⁴ And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and ⁸⁵ Joshah the son of Amaziah, and Joel, and Jehu the son of Josiabiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah, and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah: these mentioned ⁸⁸ by name were princes in their families; and their fathers' houses increased ⁸⁹ greatly. And they went to the entrance of Gedor, as far as the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. And they found fat and good pasture, and a land widely extended and quiet and fertile, for they who had dwelt there formerly were ⁴¹ of Ham. And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents and the habitations ⁴² that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their stead; for there was pasture there for their ⁴³ flocks. And five hundred men of them, of the sons of Simeon, went to mount Seir, having at their head Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, ⁴⁵ and Uzziel, the sons of Jishi, and they smote the rest of the Amalekites that had escaped; and they dwelt there unto this day.

V. And the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel (for he was the firstborn; but, inasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel; but the genealogy is not registered according to the birthright, for Judah prevailed among his brethren, and of him was the prince, but the birthright ⁸ was Joseph's),—the sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: Enoch and ⁴ Phallu, Hezron and Carmi. The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his ⁵ son, Shimei his son, Micah his son, ⁶ Reaiah his son, Baal his son, Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he

* Others, 'the Meunites (Maonites).'

⁷ was prince of the Reubenites. And his brethren by their families, in the genealogical register of their generations, were: the chief, Jeiel, and ⁸ Zechariah, and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, as far as Nebo and ⁹ Baal-meon; and eastward he dwelt as far as the entrance to the wilderness from the river Euphrates; for their cattle were multiplied in the ¹⁰ land of Gilead. And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand; and they dwelt in their tents throughout the east side of Gilead.

¹¹ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan, as far as Salcah: Joel was the chief and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and ¹² Shaphat in Bashan. And their brethren according to their fathers' houses were Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jaachan, and ¹³ Zia, and Eber, seven.—These were the sons of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son ¹⁴ of Buz: Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, was chief of their fathers' ¹⁵ house. And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in its towns,* and in all the pasture-grounds of Sharon, as ¹⁶ far as their limits. All these were registered by genealogy in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the ¹⁷ days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

¹⁸ The children of Reuben and the Gadites and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men who carried shield and sword, drawing the bow and skilful in war, were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty, ¹⁹ able to go forth to war. And they made war with the Hagarites, with ²⁰ Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab; and they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them; for they cried to God in the

battle, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him. ²¹ And they took away their cattle: their camels fifty thousand, and two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, and two thousand asses, and a hundred thousand human souls. For ²² there fell down many slain, for the war was of God. And they dwelt in their stead until the captivity.

²³ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land, from Bashan as far as Baal-Hermon and Senir, and mount Hermon; they ²⁴ were many. And these were the heads of their fathers' houses: Ephraim, and Jishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.

²⁵ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God had destroyed ²⁶ before them. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-Pileser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan,—unto this day.

VI. The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath,* and Merari.

¹ And the sons of Kohath: Amram, ² Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar ³ and Ithamar. Eleazar begot Phinehas; ⁴ Phinehas begot Abishua, and Abishua begot Bukki, and Bukki begot ⁵ Uzzi, and Uzzi begot Zerachiah, ⁶ and Zerachiah begot Meraioth; Meraioth begot Amariah, and Amariah begot ⁷ Ahitub, and Ahitub begot Zadok, ⁸ and Zadok begot Ahimaaz, and Ahimaaz begot Azariah, and Azariah ⁹ begot Johanan, and Johanan begot ¹⁰ Azariah (he is it that exercised the

* Or, as elsewhere, 'its dependent villages.'

* Heb. *Kohath*, as often.

priesthood in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem); and Azariah begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub, and Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Shallum, and Shallum begot Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Seraiah, and Seraiah begot Jehozadak, and Jehozadak went away, when Jehovah carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. And these are the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni and Shimei. And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of Levi according to their fathers.

Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeathrai his son.

The sons of Kohath: Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Saul his son. And the sons of Elkanah: Amasai and Ahimoth. Elkanah,—the sons of Elkanah: Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel: the firstborn* Vashni and Abijah.

The sons of Merari: Mahli; Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, Shimea his son, Haggijah his son, Assiah his son.

And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of Jehovah after that the ark was in rest. And they ministered before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting with singing, until Solomon had built the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they attended to their office according to their order.

And these are they that attended, and their sons:

Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel, the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,⁷ the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, the son of Jizhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand: Asaph, the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea, the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah, the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiab, the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

And their brethren the sons of Merari were on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi,⁸ the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer, the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

And their brethren the Levites were given for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God. And Aaron and his sons offered* upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, Zadok his son, Ahimaz his son.

* It is possible the word 'Joel' is omitted in the text, which would then read, 'the firstborn Joel, and the second Abijah.'

⁷ Tohu, 1 Sam. i. 1.

⁸ Kushaiah, chap. xv. 17.

* Strictly, 'burned as incense.'

44 And these are their dwelling-places according to their encampments, within their borders. For the sons of Aaron, of the family of the Kohathites, for theirs was the lot; and they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and its suburbs round about it; but the fields of the city, and the hamlets thereof gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And to the children of Aaron they gave the city^b of refuge, Hebron; and Libnah and its suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa and its suburbs, and Hilen and its suburbs, Debir and its suburbs, and Ashan and its suburbs, and Bethshemesh and its suburbs; and, out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba and its suburbs, and Allemeth and its suburbs, and Anathoth and its suburbs: all their cities, thirteen cities, according to their families.

45 And to the children of Kohath that remained [were given] by lot out of the families of the tribe [of Ephraim [and of the tribe of Dan] and] of the half tribe, half Manasseh, ten cities. 46 And to the children of Gershom according to their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. To the children of Merari [were given] by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs. And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which were mentioned by name.

47 And to the families of the children of Kohath who had the cities of their territory out of the tribe of Ephraim, they gave the city of refuge, Shechem and its suburbs in mount Ephraim;

48 and Gezer and its suburbs, and Jokmeam and its suburbs, and Bethhoron and its suburbs, and Ajalon and its suburbs, and Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs; and out of the half tribe of Manasseh: Aner and its suburbs, and Bileam and its suburbs,—for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

49 To the children of Gershom [were given] out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh: Golan in Bashan and its suburbs, and Ashteroth and its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh and its suburbs, 50 Dobrath and its suburbs, and Ramoth and its suburbs, and Anem and its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal and its suburbs, and 51 Abdon and its suburbs, and Hukok and its suburbs, and Rehob and its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee and its suburbs, and Hammon and its suburbs, and Kirjathaim and its suburbs.

52 To the children of Merari that remained [were given] out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono and its suburbs, [and] Tabor and its suburbs; 53 and on the other side of the Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness and its suburbs, and Jahzah and its suburbs, 54 and Kedemoth and its suburbs, and 55 Mephaath and its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead and its suburbs, and Mahanaim and its suburbs, and Heshbon and its suburbs, and Jaazer and its suburbs.

VII. And the sons of Issachar were Tola and Puah, Jashub and Shimron, four. And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jissam, and Samuel, heads of their fathers' houses, of Tola, valiant men of might in their generations; their number in the days of David was twenty-two thousand six hundred. And the sons of

^b Lit. 'cities'; and so ver. 67.

Uzzi : Jizrahiah ; and the sons of Jizrahiah : Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, [and] Jishijah, five ; all of them chief men. And with them by their generations, according to their fathers' houses, were military bands for war, thirty-six thousand ; for they had many wives and sons. And their brethren among all the families of Issachar valiant men of might, registered by genealogy, in all eighty-seven thousand.

[The sons of] Benjamin : Bela, and Becher, and Jedial, three. And the sons of Bela : Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five ; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valour ; and they were registered by their genealogy twenty-two thousand and thirty-four.

And the sons of Becher : Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elieonai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth ; all these were the sons of Becher.

And they were registered by their genealogy by their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, twenty thousand two hundred.

And the sons of Jedial : Bilhan ; and the sons of Bilhan : Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar. All these were the sons of Jedial, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, seventeen thousand two hundred, fit for service for war.—And Shuppim, and Huppim, the children of Ir.—Hushim : the sons of Aher.

The sons of Naphtali : Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhan.

The sons of Manasseh : Asriel, . . . whom she bore ; his Syrian concubine bore Machir the father of Gilead.

And Machir took a wife [the sister] of Huppim and Shuppim, and the name of their sister was Maachah ; and the name of the second [son] was Zelophehad ; and Zelophehad

had daughters. And Maachah the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh ; and the name of his brother was Sheresh ; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem. And the sons of Ulam : Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. And his sister Moleketh bore Ishhod, and Abiezer, and Mahlah. And the sons of Shemidah were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

And the sons of Ephraim : Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son, and Zabab his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elad. And the men of Gath born in the land slew them, because they came down to take their cattle.

And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

And he went in to his wife ; and she conceived, and bore a son ; and he called his name Beriah, for [he was born] when calamity was in his house.

And his daughter was Sheerah ; and she built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah. And his son was Rephah, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, Leadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, Nun^d his son, Joshua his son.

And their possession and dwelling-places were Bethel and its dependent villages, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer and its dependent villages, and Shechem and its dependent villages as far as to Gazah and its dependent villages.

And in the hands of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and its dependent villages, Taanach and its dependent villages, Megiddo and its dependent villages, Dor and its dependent villages. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

The sons of Asher : Jimnah, and Jishvah, and Jishvi, and Beriah ; and Serah their sister. And the sons of

^d There seems to be here some omission in the text.

^d Here strictly 'Non.'

Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Bierzavith. And Heber begot Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. And the sons of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath; these are the sons of Japhlet. And the sons of Shemer: Ahi, and Rohgah, and Hubbah, and Aram. And the sons of his brother Helem: Zophah, and Jimna, and Shelesh, and Amal. The sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Jimrah, Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Jithran, and Beera. And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. And the sons of Ulla: Arah, and Hanniel, and Rizia. All these were the sons of Asher, heads of fathers' houses, choice men, mighty of valour, chiefs of the princes. And their number according to their genealogy, registered as fit for service for war, was twenty-six thousand men.

VIII. And Benjamin begot Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. And Bela had sons: Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.—And these are the sons of Ehud (these were the chief fathers of the inhabitants of Geba; and they carried them away to Manahath; even Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera; he removed them), and he begot Uzza and Ahihud. And Shaharaim begot [children] in the land of Moab after he had sent away Hushim and Baara his wives. And he begot of Hodesh his wife: Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, and Jeuz, and Shobia,* and Mirmah; these were his sons, chief fathers. And of Hushim he begot Abitub, and Elpaal. And the sons of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shemer, who built Ono, and Lod† and its dependent villages; and Beriah, and Shema,

who were chief fathers of the inhabitants of Ajalon; they drove away the inhabitants of Gath. And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder, and Michael, and Jishpah, and Joha were the sons of Beriah. And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hiski, and Heber, and Jishmerai, and Jizliah, and Jobab were the sons of Elpaal. And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel, and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath were the sons of Shimei. And Jishpan, and Eber, and Eliel, and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, and Jiphdeiah, and Penuel were the sons of Shashak. And Shamshe-rai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, and Zichri were the sons of Jeroham. These were the chief fathers, according to their generations, principal men; these dwelt in Jerusalem. And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; and his wife's name was Maachah. And his son, the firstborn, was Abdon; and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zecher. And Mikloth begot Shim-eah. And these also dwelt beside their brethren in Jerusalem, with their brethren.

And Ner begot Kish; and Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan was Merib-Baal; and Merib-Baal begot Micah. And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. And Ahaz begot Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza; and Moza begot Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. And Azel had six sons, and these are their names: Azrikam, Bochrur, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan; all these were sons of Azel. And

* As the *Keri*. The *Chetiv* has 'Shochia.'

† Keil identifies this with Lydda (*Acts ix. 32*).

the sons of Eshek his brother were Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second,
 40 and Eliphelet the third. And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers; and they had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

IX. And all Israel were registered by genealogy; and behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. And Judah was carried away to Babylon because of their transgression.^a

2 And the inhabitants that were first in their possessions in their cities were the Israelites, the priests, the

3 Levites, and the Nethinim.^b And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim,

4 and Manasseh: Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pherez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites:^c Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel; and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah,

8 and Jibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son

9 of Jibnijah; and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six. All these men were chief fathers in their fathers' houses.

10 And of the priests: Jedaiah, and

11 Jehoiarib, and Jachin, and Azariah the son of Hilkijah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the

12 ruler of the house of God; and Adai-ah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and

Masai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; and their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred and sixty; able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of

15 Merari; and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal; and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of

16 Asaph; and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun; and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the doorkeepers: Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren; Shallum was the

18 chief. And they have been hitherto in the king's gate eastward: they were the doorkeepers in the camps of the

19 children of Levi. And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren,

of the house of his father, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent,

and their fathers, set over the camp of Jehovah, were keepers of the entrance. And Phinehas the son of

20 Eleazar was the ruler over them formerly; Jehovah was with him.

21 Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was doorkeeper at the entrance to the tent of meeting. All these chosen to be doorkeepers at the thresholds

22 were two hundred and twelve. These were registered by genealogy according to their villages: David and Samuel the seer had instituted them

23 in their trust.^d And they and their sons were at the gates of the house of Jehovah, the house of the tent, to keep watch there.^e

24 At the four quarters were the

^a Or 'unfaithfulness.'

^b Subordinate temple servants; from Heb. *nathan*, 'give:' cf. Ezra viii. 20.

^c Or 'Shelanites.'

^d Or 'had appointed them on account of their faithfulness.'

^e Or 'in charge.'

doorkeepers, toward the east, west,
³⁵ north, and south. And their brethren, in their villages, were to come after [every] seven days from time to time with them. For in their trust these four were the chief doorkeepers: they were Levites; and they were over the chambers and over the treasures of the house of God; for they staid round about the house of God during the night, because the charge was upon them, and the opening¹ thereof every morning [pertained] to them. And [part] of them had the charge of the instruments of service, for by number they brought them in and by number they brought them out. [Part] of them also were appointed over the vessels, and over all the holy instruments, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.
³⁶ And it was [some one] of the sons of the priests who compounded the ointment of the spices. And Mattithiah of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, was in trust over the things that were made in the pans. And [some] of the sons of the Kohathites, their brethren, were over the loaves to be set in rows, to prepare them every sabbath. And these were the singers, chief fathers of the Levites, [who were] in the chambers free from service; for they were employed day and night. These are the chief fathers of the Levites, heads according to their families; these dwelt in Jerusalem.
³⁷ And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, and his wife's name was Maachah. And his son, the firstborn, was Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth; and Mikloth begot Shimeam. And they also dwelt beside their brethren in Jerusalem, with their brethren. And Ner begot Kish; and Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchi-shua,

and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan was Merib-Baal;
⁴¹ and Merib-Baal begot Micah. And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea. And Ahaz begot Jarah; and Jarah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza; and Moza begot Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. And Azel had six sons, and these are their names: Azrikam, Bochrn, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan; these were the sons of Azel.
X. And the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers came up with him, and he was terrified^m by the archers.
⁴ Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was much afraid. So Saul took the sword and fell on it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died. So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.
⁷ And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.
⁸ And it came to pass the next day, that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his sons fallen on mount Gilboa. And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armour, and sent [them] into the land of the Philistines round about, to announce the glad tidings to their idols, and to the people.

¹ Lit. 'the key.'

^m Or 'wounded.'

¹⁰ And they put his armour in the house of their god, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon. And when all they of Jabesh-Gilead heard of all that the Philistines had done to Saul, ¹¹ all the valiant men arose, and took up the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the terebinth of Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

¹² And Saul died for his unfaithfulness which he committed against Jehovah, because of the word of Jehovah which he kept not, and also for having inquired of the spirit of ¹³ Python, asking counsel of it; and he asked not counsel of Jehovah; therefore he slew him, and transferred the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

XI. And all Israel assembled themselves to David to Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy ² flesh. Even aforetime, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and Jehovah thy God said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over my ³ people Israel. And all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah; and they anointed David king over Israel according to the word of Jehovah through Samuel.

⁴ And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants ⁵ of the land. And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come in hither. But David took the stronghold of Zion, which is the city ⁶ of David. And David said, Whoever smites the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, ⁷ and was chief. And David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore they

⁸ called it the city of David. And he built the city round about, even from the Millo^a round about; and Joab ⁹ renewed the rest of the city. And David became continually greater; and Jehovah of hosts was with him.

¹⁰ And these are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who shewed themselves valiant^a with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of Jehovah concerning Israel.

¹¹ And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam, the son of Hachmoni, the chief of the captains;^b he brandished his spear against three hundred, slain [by him]

¹² at one time. And after him, Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite; he was

¹³ one of the three mighty men. He was with David at Pas-dammim, where the Philistines were gathered together to battle; and there was [there] a plot of ground full of barley; and the people had fled from before the ¹⁴ Philistines. And they stood in the midst of the plot and delivered it, and smote the Philistines; and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance.^c

¹⁵ And three of the thirty chiefs went down to the rock to David, to the cave of Adullam, when the army of the Philistines was encamped in

¹⁶ the valley of Rephaim. And David was then in the stronghold; and the Philistines' garrison was then at ¹⁷ Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me to drink of the water of the well of Beth-

¹⁸ lehem, which is in the gate! And the three broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate, and took it, and brought it to David; David however would not drink of it, but poured it out to

¹⁹ Jehovah. And he said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing! should I drink the blood of these men [who went] at the risk of their

^a The rampart or citadel.
^b Or 'strengthened themselves.'

^c Or 'of the thirty.'
^d Heb. 'saved [with] a great salvation.'

lives? for at the risk of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

³⁰ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was the chief of three; and he brandished his spear against three hundred and slew them; and he had ³¹ a name among the three. Of the three he was more honourable than the two, and he was their captain; but he did not attain to the [first] three.

³² Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, great in exploits, of Kabzeel: he it was that smote two lions* of Moab; and he went down and smote a lion in the ³³ midst of a pit on a snowy day. He also smote the Egyptian, a man of stature, five cubits high: and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and ³⁴ slew him with his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he had a name among ³⁵ the three mighty men. Behold, he was honoured above the thirty, but he did not attain to the [first] three. And David set him in his council.

³⁶ And the valiant men of the forces were: Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem, Shammoth the Harorite, Helez ³⁷ the Pelonite, Ira the son of Ikesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, ³⁸ Sibbechai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, ³⁹ Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah ⁴⁰ of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hurai of the brooks ⁴¹ of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the ⁴² Shaalbonite, Bene-Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the ⁴³ Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphaz the son of Ur, ⁴⁴ Hephher the Mecherathite, Abijah the

⁴⁵ Pelonite, Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai ⁴⁶ the son of Ezbai, Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the ⁴⁷ son of Zeruiah, Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite, Zabad ⁴⁸ the son of Ahlai, Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the ⁴⁹ Reubenites, and thirty with him; Hanan the son of Maachah, and ⁵⁰ Joshaphat the Mithnite, Uzzia the Ashtarothite, Shama and Jeiel the ⁵¹ sons of Hotham the Aroerite, Jedaiel the son of Shimri, and Joha his ⁵² brother, the Tizite, Eliel of Mahavim, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons ⁵³ of Elnaam, and Jithmah the Moabite, Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the ⁵⁴ Mezobaite.

XII. Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he kept still close because of Saul the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men who helped him in the ⁵⁵ conflict; armed with bows, using both the right hand and the left with ⁵⁶ stones and with arrows on the bow; [they were] of Saul's brethren of Benjamin: the chief Ahiezer, and Joash, ⁵⁷ the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of ⁵⁸ Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Anathothite, and Jishmaiah the ⁵⁹ Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, ⁶⁰ and Jozabad the Gederathite, Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite; Elkanah, and Jishijah, and ⁶¹ Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites; and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. ⁶² And of the Gadites, there separated themselves to David in the stronghold in the wilderness mighty men of valour, men fit for the service of war, armed with shield and spear, whose faces were [like] the faces of lions, and who were swift as the

⁹ gazelles upon the mountains: Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, Mishmannah the fourth,
¹¹ Jeremiah the fifth, Attai the sixth,
¹³ Eliel the seventh, Johanan the eighth,
¹⁵ Elzabad the ninth, Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh.
¹⁴ These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over a hundred, and the greatest
¹⁵ over a thousand. These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it overflows all its banks, and they put to flight all [them] of the valleys, toward the east and toward the west.

¹⁶ And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the stronghold to David. And David went out to meet them, and answered and said to them, If ye come peaceably to me to help me, my heart shall be knit unto you; but if to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers see
¹⁸ [it] and rebuke [it]. And the spirit came upon Amasai, the chief of the captains, [and he said,] Thine [are we], David, and with thee, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be to thee, and peace be to thy helpers; for thy God helps thee. And David received them, and made them chiefs of bands.

¹⁹ And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not; for the lords of the Philistines upon deliberation sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul at the peril of
²⁰ our heads. As he went away to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh: Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands
²¹ that were of Manasseh. And they helped David in his expeditions;* for they were all mighty men of valour,
²² and were captains in the host. For

day by day there came [men] to David to help him, until it was a great camp, like the camp of God.

²³ And this is the number of the men[†] equipped for military service, who came to David to Hebron, to transfer the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word[‡] of Jehovah. The children of Judah that bore shield and spear were six thousand eight hundred, equipped for military service. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for war, seven
²⁶ thousand one hundred. Of the children of Levi four thousand six hundred.
²⁷ And Jehoiada the prince of Aaron, and with him were three
²⁸ thousand seven hundred; and Zadok, a valiant young man, and his father's house two and twenty chief men.
²⁹ And of the children of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand; but hitherto the greater part of them had adhered[¶] to the house of Saul.
³⁰ And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valour, men of name
³¹ in their fathers' houses. And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were expressed by name,
³² to come and make David king. And of the children of Issachar, who had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their bidding.
³³ Of Zebulun, such as went forth in the host, armed for war with all weapons of war, fifty thousand, keeping
³⁴ rank without double heart. And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them thirty-seven thousand with
³⁵ shield and spear. And of the Danites armed for war twenty-eight thousand
³⁶ six hundred. And of Asher such as went forth in the host, to set themselves in battle array, forty thousand.
³⁷ And from the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh,

* Or 'against the troop (i.e. of the Amalekites?).'

† Lit. 'heads' or 'polls.'

‡ Lit. 'mouth.'

¶ Lit. 'kept the ward.'

with all manner of weapons of war for battle, a hundred and twenty³⁸ thousand. All of them men of war, keeping rank in battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest also of Israel were of one³⁹ heart to make David king. And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking; for their⁴⁰ brethren had prepared for them; and those too that were near them, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphthali, brought food on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen; provision of meal, fig-cakes and raisin-cakes, and wine and oil, and oxen and sheep, abundantly; for there was joy in Israel.

XIII. And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, with every prince. And David said to all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good to you, and it be of Jehovah our God, let us send abroad to our brethren everywhere, that are left in all the lands of Israel, and with them to the priests and Levites in their cities and suburbs, that they⁵ may gather themselves to us; and let us bring again the ark of our God to us; for we inquired not of it in the days of Saul. And all the congregation said that they should do so; for the thing was right in the eyes of⁶ all the people. And David assembled all Israel from the Shihor of Egypt unto the entrance of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, of Jehovah, who sitteth between⁷ the cherubim, whose name is placed⁷ [there]. And they carried the ark of God on a new cart out of the house of Abinadab; and Uzza and Ahio drove⁸ the cart. And David and all Israel played before God with all their

might, and with singing, and with harps, and with lutes, and with tambours, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

⁹ And when they came to the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the¹⁰ oxen had stumbled.* And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he had put forth his hand to the ark; and¹¹ there he died before God. And David was indignant; for Jehovah had made a breach upon Uzza; and he called that place Perez-Uzza* to this¹² day. And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring¹³ the ark of God to me? And David brought not the ark home unto himself into the city of David, but he carried it aside into the house of¹⁴ Obed-Edom the Gittite. And the ark of God remained with the family^b of Obed-Edom in his house three months. And Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had.

XIV. And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters,² to build him a house. And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was highly exalted, because of his people Israel.

³ And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begot more⁴ sons and daughters. And these are the names of the children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and⁵ Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, and Ithar, and Elishua, and Elpelet,⁶ and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,⁷ and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

⁸ And the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard [of⁹ it], and went out against them. And

* See on 1 Sam. iv. 4.

⁷ Lit. 'called.'

* Or 'broken loose'; others, 'slipped.'

⁸ See 2 Sam. vi. 8.

^b Lit. 'house.'

the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
 10 And David inquired of God saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines, and wilt thou give them into my hand? And Jehovah said to him, Go up; and I will give them into
 11 thy hand. And they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and David said, God has broken in upon mine enemies by my hand, as the breaking forth of waters. Therefore they called the name of
 12 that place Baal-perazim.^c And they left their gods there; and David commanded, and they were burned with fire.
 13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves in the valley. And David inquired again of God; and God said to him, Go not up after them; turn round them and come upon them
 14 opposite the mulberry-trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle; for God will have gone forth before thee to smite the army^d
 15 of the Philistines. And David did as God commanded him; and they smote the army^d of the Philistines
 16 from Gibeon even to Gezer. And the fame of David went out into all lands; and Jehovah brought the fear of him upon all the nations.

XV. And he made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and spread a tent
 17 for it. Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites, for them has Jehovah chosen to carry the ark of God, and to serve
 18 him for ever. And David assembled all Israel to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of Jehovah to its place that
 19 he had prepared for it. And David gathered the sons of Aaron and the
 20 Levites: of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief, and his brethren a hundred
 21 and twenty; of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and his brethren

22 two hundred and twenty; of the sons of Gershom, Joel the chief, and his
 23 brethren a hundred and thirty; of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred;
 24 of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty; of the sons
 25 of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.
 26 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab; and he said to them, Ye are the chief fathers of the Levites; hallow yourselves, ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of Jehovah the God of Israel to [the place that] I have prepared for it. For because ye [did it] not at the first, Jehovah our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order. So the priests and the Levites hallowed themselves to bring up the ark of Jehovah the God of Israel.

27 And the children of the Levites bore the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves upon them, as Moses had commanded according to the word of Jehovah. And David spoke to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren, the singers, with instruments of music, lutes, and harps, and cymbals, that they should sound aloud, lifting up the voice with
 28 joy. And the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; and with them their brethren of the second [rank], Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, the doorkeepers; and the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, to sound aloud
 29 with cymbals of brass; and Zechariah,

^c See on 2 Sam. v. 20.^d Or 'camp.'

and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with lutes^a on Alamoth;^b and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith^c to lead [the singing]. And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites for the music,^d gave instruction in music,^e for he was skillful. And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark. And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, blew with the trumpets before the ark of God; and Obed-Edom and Jehijah were doorkeepers for the ark.

And David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the house of Obed-Edom with joy. And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams. And David was clothed with a robe of byssus, and all the Levites that bore the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah chief of the music of the singers; and David had upon him a linen ephod. And all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah with shouting, and with sound of the trumpet, and with clari-
ons, and with cymbals, playing aloud with lutes and harps. And it came to pass as the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked through a window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

XVI. And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had spread for it; and they presented burnt-offerings

and peace-offerings before God. And when David had ended offering up the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah. And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread and a measure [of wine^h] and a raisin-cake. And he appointed certain of the Levites to do the service before the ark of Jehovah, and to celebrate, and to thank and praise Jehovah the God of Israel: Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, with instruments of lutes and with harps; and Asaph sounding with cymbals; and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

Then on that day David delivered first [this psalm] to give thanks to Jehovah through Asaph and his brethren.

Give thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name;

Make known his acts among the peoples.

Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; Meditate uponⁱ all his wondrous works.

Glory in his holy name:

Let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah.

Seek Jehovah and his strength, Seek his face continually;

Remember his wondrous works which he hath done, His miracles, and the judgments^j of his mouth:

Ye seed of Israel his servant, Ye sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.

He, Jehovah, is our God;

His judgments are in all the earth.

Be ye ever mindful of his covenant, The word which he commanded to a thousand generations,—

^a Most probably '[voices] of young women.'

^b Lit. 'eighth,' probably the bass or octave below.

^c Or 'transport.'

^d Or 'a ration [of flesh].'

^e Or 'Talk of.'

^f Or 'ordinances.'

- ¹⁶ Which he made with Abraham,
And of his oath unto Isaac ;
¹⁷ And he confirmed it unto Jacob for
a statute,
Unto Israel for an everlasting cove-
nant,
¹⁸ Saying, Unto thee will I give the
land of Canaan,
The lot of your inheritance ;
¹⁹ When ye were a few men in number,
Of small account, and strangers in it.
²⁰ And they went from nation to nation,
And from one kingdom to another
people.
²¹ He suffered no man to oppress them,
And reproved kings for their sakes,
²² [Saying,] Touch not mine anointed
ones,
And do my prophets no harm.
²³ Sing unto Jehovah, all the earth ;
Publish his salvation from day to
day.
²⁴ Declare his glory among the nations,
His wondrous works among all peo-
ples.
²⁵ For Jehovah is great, and exceed-
ingly to be praised ;
And he is terrible above all gods.
²⁶ For all the gods of the peoples are
idols ;^{*}
But Jehovah made the heavens.
²⁷ Majesty and splendour are before
him ;
Strength and gladness in his place.
²⁸ Give unto Jehovah, ye families of
peoples,
Give unto Jehovah glory and strength !
²⁹ Give unto Jehovah the glory of his
name ;
Bring an oblation, and come before
him :
Worship Jehovah in holy splendour.
³⁰ Tremble before him, all the earth :
The world also is established, it shall
not be moved.
³¹ Let the heavens rejoice, and let the
earth be glad ;
And let them say among the nations,
Jehovah reigneth !
³² Let the sea roar, and the fulness
thereof ;

^{*} Or 'nonentities.'

- Let the field exult, and all that is
therein.
³³ Then shall the trees of the forest sing
out at the presence of Jehovah,
For he cometh to judge the earth.
³⁴ Give thanks unto Jehovah, for
he is good ;
For his loving-kindness [endureth]
for ever.
³⁵ And say,
Save us, O God of our salvation,
And gather us, and deliver us from
the nations,
To give thanks unto thy holy name,
To triumph in thy praise.
³⁶ Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel,
from eternity and to eternity !
And all the people said, Amen ! and
praised Jehovah.
³⁷ And he left there, before the ark of
the covenant of Jehovah, Asaph and
his brethren, to do the service before
the ark continually, as every day's
³⁸ duty required ; and Obed-Edom, and
their brethren, sixty-eight ; Obed-
Edom also, the son of Jedithun, and
³⁹ Hosah as doorkeepers. And Zadok
the priest, and his brethren the
priests, before the tabernacle of Je-
hovah in the high place that was at
⁴⁰ Gibeon, to offer up burnt-offerings to
Jehovah on the altar of burnt-offer-
ing continually, morning and even-
ing, and according to all that is
written in the law of Jehovah, which
⁴¹ he commanded Israel ; and with
them Heman and Jeduthun, and the
rest that were chosen, who were ex-
pressed by name, to give thanks to
Jehovah, because his loving-kindness
⁴² [endureth] for ever ; and with them,
[with] Heman and Jeduthun,¹ trum-
pets and cymbals for those that
should sound aloud ; and the musical
instruments of God. And the sons
⁴³ of Jeduthun were at the gate. And
all the people departed every one
to his house ; and David returned to
bless his household.
XVII. And it came to pass as David
dwelt in his house, that David said

¹ Cf. chap. xv. 17.

to Nathan the prophet, Behold, I dwell in a house of cedars, and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah under curtains. And Nathan said to David, Do all that is in thy heart; for God is with thee.

And it came to pass that night that the word of God came to Nathan saying, Go and say to David my servant, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in; for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel to this day; but I have been from tent to tent, and from [one] tabernacle [to another]. In all my going about with all Israel, did I speak a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why build ye me not a house of cedars? And now, thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I took thee from the pasture-grounds, from following the sheep, to be prince over my people Israel; and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name, like unto the name of the great men that are on the earth. And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and be disturbed no more; neither shall the sons of wickedness waste them any more, as formerly, and since the days that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. And I will subdue^m all thine enemies; and I tell thee that Jehovah will build thee a house. And it shall come to pass, when thy days are fulfilled that thou must go [to be] with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. It is he who shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son; and I will not take away my mercy

^m Or 'I have subdued.'

from him, as I took it from him that was before thee; and I will settle him in my house and in my kingdom for ever; and his throne shall be established for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

And king David went in and sat before Jehovah, and said, Who am I, Jehovah Elohim, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And this hath been a small thing in thy sight, O God; and thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the rank of a man of high degree, Jehovah Elohim. What can David [say] more to thee for the glory of thy servant? thou indeed knowest thy servant. Jehovah, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, to make known all these great things. Jehovah, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And who is like thy people Israel, the one nation in the earth that God went to redeem to be a people to himself, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness,ⁿ by driving out nations from before thy people, which thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? And thy people Israel hast thou made thine own people for ever; and thou, Jehovah, art become their God. And now, Jehovah, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said. Let it even be established, and let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, is God to Israel; and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee. For thou, my God, hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him a house; therefore

ⁿ Or 'by great and terrible acts.'

hath thy servant found [in his heart] ²⁶ to pray before thee. And now, Jehovah, thou art that God,* and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant; and now, let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever; for thou, Jehovah, hast blessed [it], and it shall be blessed for ever.

XVIII. And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote the Moabites; and the Moabites became David's servants, [and] brought gifts.

³ And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah, at Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates. And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David houghed all the chariot [horses], but reserved of them [for] a hundred chariots.

⁵ And the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, and David smote of the Syrians twenty-two thousand men. And David put [garrisons] in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, [and] brought gifts. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought ⁶ them to Jerusalem. And from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much brass,⁷ of which Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

⁹ And Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the forces ¹⁰ of Hadarezer king of Zobah; and he sent Hadoram his son to king David to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate^a him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; for Hadarezer was continually at war

with Tou; [he sent] also all manner of vessels of gold and silver and bronze. ¹¹ Them also king David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he had brought from all the nations: from the Edomites, and from the Moabites, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from the Amalekites.

¹³ And Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand. And he put garrisons in Edom; and all they of Edom became servants to David. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went.

¹⁴ And David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment^r and justice ¹⁵ to all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was chronicler; and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites;^s and the sons of David were the first at the king's hand.

XIX. And it came to pass after this that Nahash king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in ² his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Is it, in thine eyes, to honour thy father that David has sent comforters to thee? Is it not to search and overthrow, and to spy out the land that his servants ⁴ are come to thee? And Hanun took David's servants, and had them shaved, and their raiment cut off in the midst, as far as the hip, and sent

* See 2 Sam. vii. 28.
^r Or 'bronze.'

^a Lit. 'bless.'

^r Or 'right.'

^s See on 2 Sam. viii. 18.

⁵ them away. And [certain] went and told David concerning the men; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Abide at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

⁶ And the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; and Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and from the Syrians of Maacah, and

⁷ from Zobah. And they hired thirty-two thousand chariots,^a and the king of Maacah and his people; and they came and encamped before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered together from their cities, and came

⁸ to battle. And David heard [of it], and he sent Joab, and all the host,

⁹ the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the city; and the kings that had come

¹⁰ were by themselves on the field. And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind; and he chose out of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array

¹¹ against the Syrians; and the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children

¹² of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; and if the children of Ammon be too strong

¹³ for thee, then I will help thee. Be strong, and let us shew ourselves valiant for our people, and for the cities of our God; and Jehovah will

¹⁴ do what is good in his sight. And Joab and the people that were with him drew near in front of the Syrians to the battle; and they fled before

¹⁵ him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his

brother, and entered into the city. And Joab came to Jerusalem.

¹⁶ And when the Syrians saw that they were routed before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river;^a and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer [went] before them.

¹⁷ And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and set [the battle] in array against them. And David put the battle in array against the Syrians, and they fought

¹⁸ with him. And the Syrians fled from before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand [in] chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and slew Shophach the captain of the host.

¹⁹ And the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were routed before Israel, and they made peace with David, and became his servants. And the Syrians would no more help the children of Ammon.

XX. And it came to pass at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth, that Joab led forth the power of the army, and laid waste the land of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David abode at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and

² overthrew it. And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was [set] upon David's head: and he brought forth the spoil

³ of the city in great abundance. And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with the saw, and with harrows of iron, and with saws.^b And so David did to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

⁴ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; then Sibbechai the Hu-

^a Or 'riders.' cf. 2 Sam. x. 6.

^b That is, the Euphrates.

^c Others read 'axes,' as in 2 Sam. xii. 31.

shathite smote Sippai, one of the children of Rapha;* and they were subdued.

⁶ And there was again a battle with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair smote Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite; now the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam.

⁶ And there was again a battle, at Gath; and there was a man [there] of great stature, whose fingers [and toes] were four and twenty, six [on each hand], and six [on each foot];
⁷ and he also was born to Rapha. And he defied Israel; but Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother smote
⁸ him. These were born to Rapha in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

XXI. And Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number

² Israel. And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel from Beersheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

³ And Joab said, Jehovah add to his people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold: are they not all, my lord O king, my lord's servants? why does my lord require this thing? why should he become a trespass to

⁴ Israel? But the king's word prevailed against Joab; and Joab departed, and went through all Israel, and came [again] to Jerusalem. And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to David. And all they of Israel were eleven hundred thousand men that drew sword; and of Judah, four hundred and seventy thousand
⁵ men that drew sword. But Levi and Benjamin he did not count among them; for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

⁷ And God was displeased on account of this thing, and he smote Israel.

⁸ And David said to God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this

thing; and now, I beseech thee, put away the iniquity of thy servant;

⁹ for I have done very foolishly. And Jehovah spoke to Gad, David's seer,
¹⁰ saying, Go and speak to David saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I offer thee three [things]; choose one of them,
¹¹ that I may do it unto thee. And Gad came to David, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Choose thee,
¹² either three years of famine, or three months to be destroyed before thine adversaries while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee, or three days the sword of Jehovah and the pestilence in the land, and the angel of Jehovah destroying through all the borders of Israel. And now consider what word I shall bring
¹³ again to him that sent me. And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall, I pray thee, into the hand of Jehovah, for his mercies are very great;² but let me not fall into the hand of man.

¹⁴ And Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel; and there fell of Israel
¹⁵ seventy thousand men. And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it; and as he was destroying, Jehovah beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough; withdraw now thine hand. And the angel of Jehovah stood by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

¹⁶ And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of Jehovah stand between the earth and the heavens, and his sword drawn in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem. And David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces. And David
¹⁷ said to God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? It is I that have sinned and done evil; but these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, Jehovah my God, be on me and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be smitten.

* Some read 'the giants.'

² Or 'very many.'

¹⁸ And the angel of Jehovah commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and rear an altar to Jehovah in the threshing-floor of ¹⁹Ornan the Jebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he had spoken in the name of Jehovah.

²⁰ And Ornan turned back and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

²¹ And David came to Ornan, and Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with [his] face to the

²² ground. And David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of the threshing-floor, that I may build an altar in it to Jehovah: grant it to me for the full money, that the plague may be

²³ stayed from the people. And Ornan said to David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his sight: see, I give the oxen for the burnt-offering, and the threshing-sledges for wood, and the wheat

²⁴ for the oblation; I give it all. And king David said to Ornan, No; but I will in any case buy [them] for the full money; for I will not take that which is thine for Jehovah, to offer up

²⁵ a burnt-offering without cost. And David gave to Ornan for the place in shekels of gold the weight of six

²⁶ hundred [shekels]. And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon Jehovah; and he answered him from the heavens by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering. And Jehovah spoke to the angel; and he put up his sword again into its sheath.

²⁸ At that time when David saw that Jehovah had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. And the tabernacle of Jehovah, which Moses had made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt-offering, were at that

time in the high place at Gibeon. ²⁰ But David could not go before it to inquire of God; for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of Jehovah.

XXII. And David said, This is the house of Jehovah Elohim, and this is the altar of burnt-offering for Israel.

² And David commanded to collect the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of

³ God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joists; and brass in abundance without weight;

⁴ and cedar-trees innumerable; for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar-wood in abundance to David.

⁵ For David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for Jehovah must be exceeding great in fame and in beauty in all lands: I will therefore make preparation for it. And David prepared abundantly before his death.

⁶ And he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for

⁷ Jehovah the God of Israel. And David said to Solomon, As for me, my son, I was minded to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God.

⁸ But the word of Jehovah came to me saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, for thou hast shed much blood

⁹ upon the earth in my sight. Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about; for his name shall be Solomon,* and in his days I will give peace and quietness unto Israel. He shall build a house unto my name; and he shall

¹⁰ be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his ¹¹ kingdom over Israel for ever. Now, my son, Jehovah be with thee, that thou mayest prosper, and build the

house of Jehovah thy God, as he has
 13 said of thee. Only, Jehovah give thee wisdom and understanding, and place thee over Israel, and to keep
 14 the law of Jehovah thy God. Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to perform the statutes and ordinances which Jehovah commanded Moses for Israel: be strong and courageous; fear not, neither be dismayed. And behold, in my affliction I have prepared for the house of Jehovah a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight, for it is in abundance; and timber and stone have I prepared; and thou shalt add to it.
 15 And there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of skilful men for every kind of work.
 16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing and Jehovah be with thee.
 17 And David commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, [saying,] Is not Jehovah your God with you? and has he [not] given you rest on every side? for he has given the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before Jehovah and before his people.
 18 Now set your heart and your soul to seek Jehovah your God; and arise and build the sanctuary of Jehovah Elohim, to bring the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and the vessels of the sanctuary of God into the house that is to be built unto the name of Jehovah.

XXIII. And David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. And the Levites were numbered from thirty years old and

upward; and their number, by their polls, man by man, was thirty-eight thousand. Of these, twenty-four thousand were to preside over the work of the house of Jehovah; and six thousand were officers* and judges; and four thousand were doorkeepers; and four thousand praised Jehovah with the instruments which I made, [said David,] to praise [therewith].

And David divided them into courses according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

Of the Gershonites: Laadan and Shimei. The sons of Laadan: the head^b was Jehiel, and Zetham, and

Joel, three. The sons of Shimei: Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chief fathers

of Laadan. And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, Ziza,^c and Jeush, and Beriah. These were the four sons of

Shimei. And Jahath was the head,^b and Ziza the second; and Jeush and Beriah had not many sons: as father's house, therefore, they were reckoned as one.

The sons of Kohath: Amram, Jizhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses. And Aaron was separated, that he should be hallowed as most holy, he and his sons for ever, to offer^d

before Jehovah, to do service to him, and to bless in his name for ever.—

And as to Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer. The sons of Gershom: Shebuel the head. And the sons of Eliezer:

Rehabiah the head; and Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.—The sons of Jizhar: Shelomith the head.

The sons of Hebron: Jeriah the head, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the

third, and Jekameam the fourth. The sons of Uzziel: Micah the head, and Jishijah the second.

* See on Deut. i. 15.

^b Or 'the first.'

^c As the *Keri*, and ver. 11. The *Chetiv* has 'Zina.'

^d Lit. 'to burn incense;' but it includes also all that was burned as a sweet savour, as the burnt-offering, and the fat.

²¹ The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish. And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters; and their brethren the sons of Kish took them.
²² The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

²³ These were the sons of Levi according to their fathers' houses, the chief fathers, as they were reckoned, by number of names by their polls, who did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, from twenty years old and upward. For David said, Jehovah the God of Israel has given rest to his people, and he will dwell in Jerusalem for ever; and the Levites also have no more to carry the tabernacle, nor any of its vessels for its service. For by the last words of David was this [done],—the numbering of the sons of Levi from twenty years old and upward. For their place was by the side of^a the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of Jehovah, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the purifying of all holy things, and [for] the work of the service of the house of God; and for the loaves to be set in rows, and for the fine flour for the oblation, and for the unleavened cakes, and for [what is baked in] the pan, and for that which is saturated [with oil], and for all measure of capacity and size; and to stand every morning to thank and praise Jehovah, and likewise at even; and for all burnt-offerings offered up to Jehovah on the sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the ordinance concerning them, continually, before Jehovah; and they kept the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of Jehovah.
 XXIV. And the divisions^f of the sons

of Aaron: the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
¹ And Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children; and Eleazar and Ithamar exercised^g the priesthood. And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their^h office in their service. And there were more head-men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar, and [thus] were they divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen heads of fathers' houses, and eight of the sons of Ithamar according to their fathers' houses. And they were divided by lot, one with another; for the princes of the sanctuary and the princes of God were of the sons of Eleazar and of the sons of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, [one] of the Levites, inscribed them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the chief fathers of the priests and Levites: one father's house was drawn for Eleazar, and one drawn for Ithamar.

⁷ And the first lot came forth for Jehoiarib, the second for Jedaiah, the third for Harim, the fourth for Seorim, the fifth for Malchijah, the sixth for Mijamin, the seventh for Hakkoz,ⁱ the eighth for Abijah, the ninth for Jeshuah, the tenth for Shecaniah, the eleventh for Eliashib, the twelfth for Jakim, the thirteenth for Huppah, the fourteenth for Jeshbeab, the fifteenth for Bilgah, the sixteenth for Immer, the seventeenth for Hezir, the eighteenth for Happizez,^j the nineteenth for Pethahiah, the twentieth for Ezekiel,^k the twenty-first for Jachin, the twenty-second for Gamul, the twenty-third for Delaiah, the twenty-fourth for Maaziah.
¹⁰ This is their ordering in their service

^a Or 'at the hand of.'

^f Or 'courses,' as xxiii. 6: so throughout; and the same in 2 Chron. xiii. 8.

^g Or 'Kos.'

^h Or 'Pizen.'

ⁱ Heb. *Jeheskel*.

to come into the house of Jehovah, according to their ordinance, through Aaron their father, as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded him.

²⁰ And as for the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah. Of Rehabiah, of the sons of Rehabiah, the head was Jishijah. ²¹ Of the Jizharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath.—And the sons [of Hebron]: Jerijah [the head], Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekamean the fourth. The sons of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir; the brother of Micah was Jishijah; of the sons of Jishijah, Zechariah. The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah, his son.* The sons of Merari by Jaaziah his son: Shoham,¹ and Zaccur, and Ibrì. Of Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons. Of Kish, the sons of Kish: Jerahmeel. And the sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites according to their fathers' houses. These likewise cast lots just as their brethren the sons of Aaron before David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief fathers of the priests and Levites,—the chief fathers just as the youngest of their brethren.

XXV. And David and the captains of the host separated for the service those of the sons of Asaph and of Heman and of Jeduthun who were to prophesy with harps and lutes and cymbals; and the number of the men employed according to their service was: of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nathaniah, and Ashareliah, the sons of Asaph under the direction^m of Asaph, who prophesied at the direction^m of the king. Of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, and Zeri, and

Isaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, [and Shimeiⁿ] six, under the direction of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with the harp, to give thanks and to praise Jehovah. Of Heman, the sons of Heman: Bukkijah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth: all these were sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God to exalt his power;^o and God had given to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. All these were under the direction of their fathers Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman, for song in the house of Jehovah, with cymbals, lutes and harps, for the service of the house of God, under the direction of the king. And the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of Jehovah, all of them skilful,^p was two hundred and eighty-eight.

⁶ And they cast lots with one another over the charges, the small as well as the great, the teacher^q with the scholar. And the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph; to Gedaliah the second: he and his brethren and his sons were twelve. The third to Zaccur; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The fourth to Jizri;^r his sons and his brethren, twelve. The fifth to Nathaniah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The sixth to Bukkijah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The seventh to Jeshareliah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The eighth to Isaiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The ninth to Mattaniah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The tenth to Shimei; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The eleventh to Azareel;^s his sons and his brethren, twelve. The twelfth to Hashabiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹ Or 'Beno.'

² Or 'by Jaaziah: Beno and Shoham.'

^m Lit. 'at the hand.'

ⁿ See ver. 17.

^o Lit. 'lift up the horn.'

^p Or 'all the expert ones.'

^q Or 'expert,' ('skilful:' ver. 7).

^r Called 'Zeri' in ver. 8.

^s Same as 'Uzziel' in ver. 4.

³⁰ The thirteenth to Shubael;† his sons
³¹ and his brethren, twelve. The four-
³²teenth to Mattithiah; his sons and his
³³brethren, twelve. The fifteenth to
³⁴Jeremoth; his sons and his brethren,
³⁵twelve. The sixteenth to Hananiah;
³⁶his sons and his brethren, twelve. The
³⁷seventeenth to Joshbekashah; his
³⁸sons and his brethren, twelve. The
³⁹eighteenth to Hanani; his sons and
⁴⁰his brethren, twelve. The nineteenth
⁴¹to Mallothi; his sons and his brethren,
⁴²twelve. The twentieth to Elijahah;
⁴³his sons and his brethren, twelve.
⁴⁴The twenty-first to Hothir; his sons
⁴⁵and his brethren, twelve. The twenty-
⁴⁶second to Giddalti; his sons and
⁴⁷his brethren, twelve. The twenty-
⁴⁸third to Mahazith; his sons and his
⁴⁹brethren, twelve. The twenty-fourth
⁵⁰to Romamti-ezer; his sons and his
⁵¹brethren, twelve.

XXVI. The divisions of the door-keepers. Of the Korahites: Meshe-lemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of
²Asaph. And Meshelemiah had sons: Zechariah the firstborn, Jediasel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, Elam the fifth, Johanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.—
⁴And the sons of Obed-Edom: Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the
⁵fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God had
⁶blessed him. And to Shemaiah his son were sons born, who were rulers in their father's house; for they were
⁷mighty men of valour. The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, [and] Elzabad, whose brethren were valiant men, Elihu and Sema-
⁸chiah. All these were of the sons of Obed-Edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service, were sixty-two of
⁹Obed-Edom.—And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, men of valour,
¹⁰eighteen.—And Hosah, of the sons of Merari, had sons: Shimri the head,

for though he was not the firstborn, yet
¹¹his father made him the head; Hil-
¹²kijah the second, Tebaliah the third,
¹³Zechariah the fourth: all the sons
¹⁴and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.
¹⁵Among these were the divisions of the
¹⁶doorkeepers, among the head-men,
¹⁷as to the charges together with their
¹⁸brethren, for performing the service
¹⁹in the house of Jehovah.

²⁰ And they cast lots, the small as
²¹well as the great, according to their
²²fathers' houses, for every gate. And
²³the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah;
²⁴and they cast lots for Zechariah his
²⁵son, a wise counsellor, and his lot
²⁶came out northward; to Obed-Edom
²⁷southward; and to his sons the store-
²⁸house. To Shuppim and Hosah west-
²⁹ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by
³⁰the causeway of the ascent, watch
³¹against watch. Eastward were six
³²Levites, northward four a day, south-
³³ward four a day, and in the store-
³⁴house two [and] two. At the portico
³⁵westward, four at the causeway, two
³⁶at the portico. These are the divi-
³⁷sions of the doorkeepers among the
³⁸sons of the Korahites and among
³⁹the sons of Merari.

⁴⁰ And the Levites: Ahijah was over
⁴¹the treasures of the house of God, and
⁴²over the treasures of the dedicated
⁴³things. The sons of Laadan, the sons
⁴⁴of the Gershonites of Laadan, chief
⁴⁵fathers of Laadan the Gershonite:
⁴⁶Jehieli; the sons of Jehieli: Zetham,
⁴⁷and Joel his brother, over the trea-
⁴⁸sures of the house of Jehovah.

⁴⁹ As to the Amramites, the Jizhar-
⁵⁰ites, the Hebronites, the Uzzielites.
⁵¹... And Shebuel the son of Gershon,
⁵²the son of Moses, was overseer of the
⁵³treasures. And his brethren, of Eli-
⁵⁴ezer: Rehabiah his son, and Isaiiah
⁵⁵his son, and Joram his son, and
⁵⁶Zichri his son, and Shelomith his
⁵⁷son. This Shelomith and his breth-
⁵⁸ren were over all the treasures of the
⁵⁹dedicated things, which king David,
⁶⁰and the chief fathers, the captains

† Called 'Shebuel' in ver. 4.

* Or 'Parbar.'

over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated
 27 (from the wars and out of the spoils had they dedicated [them], to maintain the house of Jehovah), and all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated: all that was dedicated was under the hand of Shelomith and
 29 of his brethren. Of the Jizharites, Chenaniah and his sons were over Israel, for the outward business for officers* and judges. Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, for the administration of Israel on this side Jordan westward, for all the business of Jehovah and for the service of the king. Of the Hebronites was Jerijah the head; (as to the Hebronites, according to their families" according to the fathers: in the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of
 32 valour at Jaazer in Gilead;) and his brethren, men of valour, two thousand seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and the affairs of the king.

XXVII. And [these] are the children of Israel after their number, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers* that served the king in every matter of the divisions, which came in and went out month by month throughout the months of the year; in every division were twenty-four thousand.

2 Over the first division for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel; and in his division were
 3 twenty-four thousand. He was of the children of Pherez, the head of all the captains of the hosts for the first month.

4 And over the division of the second

month was Dodai the Ahohite; and in his division was Mikloth ruler; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah (the son of Jehoiada, a principal officer): [he was] head; and in his division
 6 were twenty-four thousand. This Benaiah was a mighty man among the thirty, and above the thirty; and in his division was Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

8 The fifth for the fifth month was the captain Shamhuth the Jizrahite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

9 The sixth for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkeah the Tekoite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

10 The seventh for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

11 The eighth for the eighth month was Sibbechai the Hushathite, of the Zarahites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

12 The ninth for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjaminites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

13 The tenth for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarahites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

14 The eleventh for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

15 The twelfth for the twelfth month was Haldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

* See Deut. i. 15, xx. 5; also chap. xxvii. 1.

" Lit. 'generations.'

* See on xxvi. 29.

¹⁸ And over the tribes of Israel were: for the Reubenites Eliezer the son of Zichri was the prince;⁷ for the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah; for the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; for Aaron, Zadok;¹⁷ for Judah, Elihu of the brethren of David; for Issachar, Omri the son of Michael; for Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah; for Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel; for the children of Ephraim, Hosea the son of Azariah; for the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah; for the half [tribe] of Manasseh in Gilead, Jiddo the son of Zechariah; for Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner; for Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.

³³ And David took not their number from twenty years old and under; for Jehovah had said he would increase Israel as the stars of heaven.³⁴ Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he did not finish; and there fell wrath for it upon Israel; and the number was not put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

³⁵ And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel; and over the storehouses in the country, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the towers was Jonathan the son of Uzziah. And over them that worked in the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Cheleb. And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite; and over what was in the vineyards of stores of wine was Zabdi the Shiphmite;³⁶ and over the olive-trees and the sycamore-trees^a that were in the lowland^a was Baal-hanan the Gederite; and over the cellars of oil was Joash.³⁷ And over the herds that fed in Sharon^b was Shitrai the Sharonite; and over the herds in the valleys was

³⁰ Shaphat the son of Adlai. And over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite; and over the asses was Jehdiah the³¹ Meronothite. And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagarite. All these were comptrollers of the substance which was king David's.

³² And Jonathan, David's uncle, was counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe; and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons; and Ahithophel was the king's counsellor; and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend; and after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar; and Joab was captain of the king's army.

XXVIII. And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the princes of the divisions that ministered to the king, and the captains over thousands, and the captains over hundreds, and the comptrollers of all the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the chamberlains,^c and the mighty men, and all the men of valour, unto Jerusalem. And king David stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren and my people! I had in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of Jehovah and for the footstool of our God, and I have prepared³ to build. But God said to me, Thou shalt not build a house unto my name, for thou art a man of war, and hast⁴ shed blood. And Jehovah the God of Israel chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever; for he has chosen Judah to be the prince; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me to make me king over⁵ all Israel; and of all my sons, (for Jehovah has given me many sons,) he has chosen Solomon my son to sit

⁷ Or 'overseer.'

^a 'Wild figs:' see Tristram; and compare 2 Chron. i. 15; ix. 27.

^b Shephelah.

^b Or 'the Sharon,' i.e. the fertile maritime region of western Palestine, between Caesarea and Joppa: cf. Cant. ii. 1; Isa. xxxiii. 9.

^c Or 'eunuchs.'

upon the throne of the kingdom of
⁶ Jehovah over Israel. And he said to me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts; for I have chosen him to be my son, and
⁷ I will be his father. And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be firm to do my commandments and mine ordinances, as at this day. And now in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of Jehovah, and in the audience of our God,—keep and seek for all the commandments of Jehovah your God; that ye may possess the good land, and leave it as an inheritance to your children after you
⁹ for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, know^d the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind; for Jehovah searches all hearts, and discerns all the imaginations of the thoughts. If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cut thee off for ever. Consider now, that Jehovah has chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do [it].
¹¹ And David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of its houses, and of its treasures, and of its upper chambers, and of its inner chambers, and of the house of
¹³ the mercy-seat; and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of Jehovah, and of all the chambers round about, for the treasures of the house of God, and for the treasures of the dedicated things;
¹⁵ and for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and for all the instruments of service
¹⁷ in the house of Jehovah: gold by weight for [things] of gold, for all utensils of each kind of service; for all utensils of silver, by weight, for all utensils of each kind of service;
¹⁹ and the weight of the golden candlesticks, and of their golden lamps, by

weight for every candlestick, and for its lamps; and for the silver candlesticks, by weight, for the candlestick and for its lamps, according to the use of every candlestick; and gold by weight for the tables of the [loaves] to be set in rows, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver;
¹⁷ and pure gold for the forks, and the bowls, and the goblets; and for the golden basons* by weight for every bason; and for the silver basons by
¹⁹ weight for every bason; and for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and the pattern of the chariot of the cherubim of gold, which spread out [their wings] and cover the ark of the covenant of Jehovah.
²¹ All this [said David,] in writing, by Jehovah's hand upon me, instructing as to all the works of the pattern.

²³ And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and courageous, and do it; fear not nor be dismayed: for Jehovah Elohim, my God, will be with thee; he will not leave thee, neither forsake thee, until all the work for the service of the house of Jehovah is finished. And behold, the courses^f of the priests and the Levites are for all the service of the house of God; and thou hast with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing man, skilful for every sort of service; and the princes and all the people are wholly at thy commandment.

XXIX. And king David said to all the congregation, Solomon my son, the one whom God has chosen, is young and tender, and the work is great; for this palace is not to be for man, but for Jehovah Elohim.
² And I have prepared according to all my power for the house of my God gold for [things of] gold, and silver for [things of] silver, and brass for [things of] brass, iron for [things of] iron, and wood for [things of] wood; onyx stones, and [stones] to be set,

^d Or 'acknowledge.'

* Probably a kind of dish with a cover, only

mentioned here and in Ezra i. 10; viii. 27.

^f Or 'divisions': cf. xxiii. 6; xxiv. 1.

glistening stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and white marble in abundance. And moreover, in my affection for the house of my God I have given of my own property of gold and silver, for the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the house of the sanctuary: three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses; gold for [things of] gold, and silver for [things of] silver, and for all manner of work by the hands of artificers. And who is willing to offer^a to Jehovah this day?

⁶ And the chief fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and the comptrollers of the king's business, offered willingly. And they gave for the service of the house of God five thousand talents and ten thousand darics^b of gold, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of brass, and one hundred thousand talents of iron. And they with whom stones were found gave [them] to the treasure of the house of Jehovah, into the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. ⁹ And the people rejoiced because they offered willingly, for with perfect heart they offered willingly to Jehovah; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

¹⁰ And David blessed Jehovah in the sight of all the congregation; and David said, Blessed be thou, Jehovah, the God of our father Israel, for ever and ever. Thine, Jehovah, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the splendour, and the majesty; for all that is in the heavens and on the earth is thine: thine, Jehovah, is the kingdom, and thou art exalted ¹³ as Head above all; and riches and glory are of thee, and thou rulest over everything; and in thy hand is power and might; and in thy hand

¹⁸ it is to make all great and strong. And now, our God, we thank thee, and ¹⁴ praise thy glorious name. But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer willingly after this manner? for all is of thee, and of that which is from thy hand have ¹⁵ we given thee. For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no hope [of ¹⁶ life]. Jehovah our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a house to thy holy name, is of thy ¹⁷ hand, and is all thine own. And I know, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. In the uprightness of my heart have I willingly offered all these things; and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present ¹⁸ here, offer willingly to thee. Jehovah, God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, ¹⁹ and direct their hearts to thee! And give to Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all, and to build the palace, for which I have made provision.

²⁰ And David said to all the congregation, Bless now Jehovah your God. And all the congregation blessed Jehovah the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and did homage to Jehovah and the king.

²¹ And they sacrificed sacrifices to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings to Jehovah, on the morrow after that day: a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices ²³ in abundance for all Israel. And they ate and drank before Jehovah on that day with great joy. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him to Jehovah to be prince, and Zadok to be priest.

^a Or 'consecrate [of what he possesses].'

^b A Persian gold coin, weighing about 130 grains.

- ²³ And Solomon sat on the throne of Jehovah as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves to Solomon the king.
- ²⁴ And Jehovah magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him royal majesty such as had not been on any king before him in Israel.
- ²⁵ Now David the son of Jesse reigned
- ²⁶ over all Israel. And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty

years: he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem. And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour; and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

²⁷ And the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book¹ of Samuel the seer, and in the book¹ of Nathan the prophet, and in the book¹ of Gad the seer, with all his reign and his might, and the times that passed over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

¹ Lit. 'the acts' or 'the words.'

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

- I. And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and Jehovah his God was with him and magnified him exceedingly.
- ² And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to all the princes of all Israel, the chief fathers; and Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place at Gibeon; for there was God's tent of meeting which Moses the servant of Jehovah had made in the wilderness. But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to the [place] that David had prepared for it; for he had spread a tent for it at Jerusalem.
- ³ And the brazen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, was there before the tabernacle of Jehovah; and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.
- ⁴ And Solomon offered there upon the brazen altar before Jehovah which was at the tent of meeting; and he

offered up a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

- ⁵ In that night God appeared to Solomon, and said to him, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said to God, Thou hast shewn unto David my father great loving-kindness, and hast made me king in his stead.
- ⁶ Now, Jehovah Elohim, let thy word unto David my father be firm; for thou hast made me king over a people numerous as the dust of the earth.
- ⁷ Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this thy great people? And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour,* nor the life of them that hate thee, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked for thyself wisdom and knowledge, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: wisdom and knowledge are granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches and

* Or 'glory.'

wealth and honour,* such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall any after thee have the like.

¹³ Then Solomon came back^b [from] the high place at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tent of meeting, and reigned over Israel.

¹⁴ And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and

¹⁵ with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver and gold in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the

¹⁶ lowland^c for abundance. And the exportation of horses that Solomon had was from Egypt: a caravan of the king's merchants fetched a drove [of

¹⁷ horses] at a price. And they fetched up and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred [shekels] of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so they brought [them] by their means, for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria.

II. And Solomon purposed to build^d a house for the name of Jehovah, and^e a house for his kingdom. And Solomon numbered seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand stone-masons in the mountain, and three thousand six hundred to superintend them.

³ And Solomon sent to Hiram king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to

⁴ dwell therein [so do for me]. Behold, I build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God to dedicate it to him, to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual arrangement [of the shewbread], and for the morning and evening burnt-offerings [and] on the sabbaths and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of Jeho-

vah our God. This is [an ordinance] ⁵ for ever to Israel. And the house that I will build is great; for great ⁶ is our God above all gods. But who is able to build him a house, seeing the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? And who am I that I should build him a house, except to burn sacrifice^e before him?

⁷ And now send me a man skilful to work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze, and in iron, and in purple and crimson and blue, and experienced in carving, besides the skilful men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father

⁸ provided. Send me also cedar-trees, cypress-trees, and sandal-wood trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that thy servants are experienced in cutting timber in Lebanon; and behold, my servants shall be with thy servants,

⁹ even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house that I build shall ¹⁰ be great and wonderful. And behold, I will give to thy servants the hewers that fell timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

¹¹ And Hiram king of Tyre answered^f in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because Jehovah loved his people, he made thee king over them.

¹² And Hiram said, Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, that made the heavens and the earth, who has given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, who will build a house for Jehovah

¹³ and a house for his kingdom. And now, I send a skilful man, endued

¹⁴ with understanding, Hiram Abi,^g the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and whose father was a man of Tyre, experienced in working in gold, and in silver, in bronze, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in

* Or 'glory.' ^b See the LXX and Vulgate.

^c Cf. 1 Chron. xxvii. 28.

^d Lit. 'thought to build.'

* Or 'incense.' Lit. 'to burn as incense' [i.e. all that is burnt on the altar]. ^f Lit. 'said.'

^g Or 'of Hiram my father;' and so in iv. 16.

blue, and in byssus, and in crimson, and for doing any manner of engraving, and for inventing every device which shall be put to him, besides thy skilful men, and the skilful men of my lord David thy father. And now the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants. And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need; and we will bring it to thee [in] floats by sea to Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the account that David his father had taken of them, and there were found a hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred. And he set seventy thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and eighty thousand to be stone-masons in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred overseers to set the people to work.

III. And Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem on mount Moriah,^a where he appeared¹ to David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. And he began to build on the second of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

And this was Solomon's foundation for the construction of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. And the porch which was in front was twenty cubits in length, in front of the house broadways, and the height was a hundred and twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold. And the greater house he boarded with cypress-wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set on it palm-trees^k and chains. And he overlaid

the house with precious stones for beauty; and the gold was gold of Parvaim. And he covered the house, the beams, the threshold, and its walls, and its doors with gold, and engraved cherubim on the walls.

And he made the house of the most holy place,¹ the length of which was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits; and he covered it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he covered the upper chambers with gold.

And in the house of the most holy place he made two cherubim of image work, and they overlaid them with gold. And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long: one wing of five cubits touched the wall of the house; and the other wing of five cubits touched the wing of the other cherub. And the wing of the other cherub of five cubits touched the wall of the house, and the other wing was five cubits joining the wing of the other cherub. The wings of these cherubim spread forth were twenty cubits; and they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the house. And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and byssus, and made cherubim upon it.

And before the house he made two pillars thirty-five cubits long; and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. And he made chains [as] in the oracle,^m and he put them on the top of the pillars; and he made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. And he set up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left; and he called the name of that on the right Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

^a Meaning 'shewn by Jehovah.'

¹ Or 'which was shewn.'

^k Or 'palms;' and so elsewhere.

¹ Lit. 'holy of holies;' and so throughout.

^m Perhaps we should read 'chains at the collar [of the columns].'

IV. And he made a brazen altar: its length was twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits, and its height ten cubits.

² And he made the sea, molten, ten cubits from brim to brim, round all about; and its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it round about. And under it was the similitude of oxen, encompassing it round about, ten in a cubit enclosing the sea round about, two rows of oxen, cast when it was cast.

⁴ It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim like the work of the brim of a cup, with lily-blossoms; in capacity it held three thousand baths.^a

⁶ And he made ten lavers, and put five on the right and five on the left, to wash in them: they rinsed in them what they prepared for the burnt-offering; and the sea was for the priests to wash in.

⁷ And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance respecting them, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left.

⁸ And he made ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left. And he made a hundred golden bowls.

⁹ And he made the court of the priests, and the great court,^o and doors for the court,^o and overlaid the doors thereof with bronze. And he set the sea on the right side eastward, over against the south. And Hiram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls.

So Hiram ended doing the work that he made for king Solomon in the house of God: two pillars, and the

globes and the capitals on the top of the pillars, two; and the two networks, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were upon the pillars. And he made the bases, and he made the lavers on the bases; ¹⁵ one sea, and the twelve oxen under it. And the pots, and the shovels, and the forks, and all their instruments did Hiram Abiv^p make king Solomon for the house of Jehovah, of ¹⁷ bright brass. In the plain^q of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay-ground between Succoth and Zeredathah. And Solomon made all these vessels in great number; for the weight of the brass was not ascertained.

¹⁹ And Solomon made all the vessels that were [in] the house of God: the golden altar; and the tables whereon ²⁰ was the shew-bread; and the candlesticks with their lamps to burn according to the ordinance before the ²¹ oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold ²² (it was perfect gold), and the knives, and the bowls, and the cups, and the censers,^r of pure gold; and the entrance of the house, the inner folding-doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, of the temple, of gold.

V. And all the work was finished that Solomon made for the house of Jehovah. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels he put among the treasures of the house of God.

² Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant

^a See on 1 Kings vii. 26.

^o Or 'enclosure.'

^p Or 'Hiram his father.'

^q See on Gen. xiii. 10.

^r Or 'fire-pans.'

of Jehovah out of the city of David,
 6 which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to the king at the feast, that of the seventh
 4 month. And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the
 5 ark. And they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent: the priests, the Levites, brought
 6 them up. And king Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel, that were assembled to him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen which could not be counted nor numbered
 7 for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the oracle of the house, into the most holy place,
 8 under the wings of the cherubim; and the cherubim stretched forth [their] wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its
 9 staves above. And the staves were long,* so that the ends of the staves were seen outside the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there they are to this day.
 10 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put there at Horeb, when Jehovah made [a covenant] with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place (for all the priests that were present were hallowed without observing the courses; and the Levites the singers, all they of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, clad in byssus, with cymbals and lutes and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets),—it came to pass when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one voice to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah; and when they lifted up their voice with trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of music, and

praised Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; that then the house, the house
 14 of Jehovah, was filled with a cloud, and the priests could not stand to do their service because of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah had filled the house of God.

VI. Then said Solomon: Jehovah said that he would dwell in the thick darkness: But I have built a house of habitation for thee, even a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.
 8 And the king turned his face and blessed the whole congregation of Israel; and the whole congregation of Israel stood.

4 And he said: Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hands fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be prince over
 6 my people Israel: but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and I have chosen David to
 7 be over my people Israel. And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house unto the name of Jehovah the God of Israel. But Jehovah said to David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that
 9 it was in thy heart; nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto
 10 my name. And Jehovah has performed his word which he spoke; and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and I have built the house unto the name
 11 of Jehovah the God of Israel. And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of Jehovah, which he made with the children of Israel.

* Others,* And they drew out the staves.*

¹² And he stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of the whole congregation of Israel, and spread
¹³ forth his hands. For Solomon had made a platform of bronze, five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; ¹⁴ and upon it he stood, and he kneeled down on his knees before the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward the heavens, and said, Jehovah, God of Israel! there is no God like thee, in the heavens or on the earth, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart; ¹⁵ who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him; thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled [it] with thy hand as at this day. And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me. And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, let thy word be verified which thou hast spoken ¹⁶ unto thy servant David. But will God indeed dwell with man on the earth? behold, the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house ¹⁷ which I have built! Yet have respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, Jehovah, my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth ¹⁸ before thee; that thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place in which thou hast said thou wouldst put thy name: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. ¹⁹ And hearken unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall pray toward

this place, and hear thou from thy dwelling-place, from the heavens, and when thou hearest, forgive.

²⁰ If a man have sinned against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to adjure him, and the oath come ²¹ before thine altar in this house; then hear thou from the heavens, and do, and judge thy servants, requiting the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, giving him according to his righteousness.

²² And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication before thee in this house; then ²³ hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land that thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

²⁴ When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because thou hast afflicted them; ²⁵ then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to ²⁶ thy people for an inheritance. If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their gates; whatever plague or ²⁷ whatever sickness there be: what prayer, what supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, when they shall know every man his own plague, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house; then hear ²⁸ thou from the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and forgive,

and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest (for thou, thou only, knowest the hearts of the children of men),⁸¹ that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, all the days that they live upon the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

⁸² And as to the stranger also, who is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand and thy stretched-out arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house, then hear thou from the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; in order that all peoples of the earth may know thy name, and may fear thee as do thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.*

⁸⁴ If thy people go out to battle against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city that thou hast chosen, and the house that⁸⁵ I have built unto thy name; then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their right.

⁸⁶ If they have sinned against thee (for there is no man that sinneth not), and thou be angry with them, and give them up to⁸⁷ the enemy, and they have⁸⁸ carried them away captives unto a land far off or near; and if they shall take it to heart in the land whither they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done iniquity and have dealt perversely; and if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried

them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city that thou hast chosen, and the house that I have⁸⁹ built unto thy name; then hear thou from the heavens, from the settled place of thy dwelling, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their right, and forgive thy people their sin against thee.

⁴⁰ Now, my God, I beseech thee, let thine eyes be open and let thine ears be attentive unto the prayer [that is made] in this place. And now, arise, Jehovah Elohim, into thy resting-place, thou and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, Jehovah Elohim, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints⁴¹ rejoice in [thy] goodness.⁴² Jehovah Elohim, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember mercies⁴³ to David thy servant.

VII. And when Solomon had ended praying, the fire came down from the heavens and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of Jehovah filled the house.⁴⁴ And the priests could not enter into the house of Jehovah, because the glory of Jehovah filled Jehovah's⁴⁵ house. And all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of Jehovah upon the house, and bowed themselves with their faces to the ground on the pavement, and worshipped and thanked Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

⁴⁶ And the king and all the people offered sacrifices before Jehovah. And king Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. And the priests stood in their charges, and the Levites with Jehovah's instru-

* See on 1 Kings viii. 43.

⁸¹ Lit. 'before.'

⁸² Lit. 'those that take them captive have . . .'

⁸³ Or 'in goodness.'

⁸⁴ Chased, whence the word *Chasid*, 'saint'

(ver. 41). It is 'goodness' in God, 'piety' in man towards God, or one's parents, 'loving-kindness,' 'mercy.' Christ Himself, as the One in whom these qualities are found, is called *Chasid*: see Ps. lxxxix. 1-3, 19.

ments of music, which David the king had made to praise Jehovah, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever, when David praised by their means; and the priests sounded the trumpets opposite to them, and all Israel stood. And Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings and the oblations and the fat.

⁸ And at that time Solomon held the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath unto the torrent of Egypt. And on the eighth day they held a solemn assembly; for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that Jehovah had done to David and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

¹¹ And Solomon completed the house of Jehovah, and the king's house; and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of Jehovah, and in his own house, he did prosperously.

¹³ Then Jehovah appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him: I have heard thy prayer, and I have chosen for myself this place for a house of sacrifice. If I shut up the heavens that there be no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; and my people, who are called by my name, humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from the heavens, and forgive their sin, and heal their land. Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attentive to the prayer [made]

¹⁶ in this place; for I have now chosen and hallowed this house, that my name may be there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and mine ordinances, then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to rule over Israel. But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and go and serve other gods and worship them; then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed to my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples. And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passes by it; so that he shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land and to this house? And they shall say, Because they forsook Jehovah the God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and have attached themselves to other gods, and have worshipped them and served them, therefore he has brought upon them all this evil.

VIII. And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the house of Jehovah and his own house, that the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them and caused the children of Israel to dwell there. And Solomon went to Hamath-Zobah, and overcame it. And he built Tadmor, in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath. And he built upper Beth-Horon and lower Beth-Horon, fortified cities, with walls, gates, and bars; and Baalath, and all the store-cities

that Solomon had, and all the cities for chariots, and the cities for the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and on Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. All the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of Israel, their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel had not destroyed, upon them did Solomon impose tribute-service^b until this day. But of the children of Israel, of them did Solomon make no bondmen for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and his horsemen.

And these were the chief of king Solomon's superintendents, two hundred and fifty, that ruled over the people.

And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David to the house which he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the [places] are holy to which the ark of Jehovah has come.

Then Solomon offered up burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the altar of Jehovah, which he had built before

the porch; even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and at the set feasts, three times in the year,—at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and

at the feast of tabernacles. And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the divisions of the priests for their service, and the Levites for their charges, to praise and serve before the priests, as the duty of every day required; and the doorkeepers by their divisions at every gate: for such was the commandment of David the man of God;

and they did not depart from the commandment of the king to the priests and the Levites concerning any matter, nor concerning the treasures.

And all the work of Solomon was prepared, to the day of the foundation of the house of Jehovah and to its completion. [So] the house of Jehovah was finished.

Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the sea-shore in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent him by his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and fetched thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

IX. And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, and came to Jerusalem to prove Solomon with enigmas; with a very great train, and camels that bore spices and gold in great abundance, and precious stones; and she came to Solomon, and spoke with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon explained to her all she spoke of, and there was not a thing hidden from Solomon that he did not explain to her.

And when the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the food of his table, and the deportment of his servants, and the order of service of his attendants and their apparel, and his cupbearers and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine

affairs and of thy wisdom; but I gave no credit to their words, until I came and mine eyes had seen; and behold, the half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest the report that I heard. Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee and hear thy

8 wisdom! Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king to Jehovah thy God! Because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore did he make thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones; neither was there any such spice as that which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. (And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, brought sandal-wood and precious stones. And the king made of the sandal-wood stairs for the house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, and harps and lutes for the singers. And there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.) And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides what she had brought to the king. And she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

13 And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, besides [what] dealers and merchants brought, and [what] all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought of gold and silver to Solomon. And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold,—he applied six hundred [shekels] of beaten gold to one target; and three hundred shields of beaten gold,—he applied three hundred [shekels] of gold to one shield; and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold; and the throne had six steps, with a footstool of gold fastened to the throne; and there were arms on each side at the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the arms; and twelve lions

stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of precious gold: silver was not of the least account in the days of Solomon. For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: once in three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ivory,^c and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and clothing, armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

26 And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And he ruled over all the kings from the river as far as the land of the Philistines, and up to the border of Egypt. And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the lowland^d for abundance. And they brought to Solomon horses out of Egypt and out of all lands.

29 And the rest of the acts of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo^e the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

^c Or 'elephants' teeth.'

^d The *Shephelah*.

^e Heb. *Jeddo*.

X. And Rehoboam went to Shechem ; for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard it (now he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. And they sent and called him ; and Jeroboam and all Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous ; and now lighten the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee. And he said to them, Come again to me after three days. And the people departed.

And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise to return answer to this people ? And they spoke to him saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the advice of the old men which they had given him, and consulted with the young men, who had grown up with him, that stood before him. And he said to them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me saying, Lighten the yoke which thy father put upon us ? And the young men that had grown up with him spoke to him saying, Thus shalt thou say to the people who have spoken to thee saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and lighten thou it for us,—thus shalt thou say to them : My little [finger] is thicker than my father's loins ; and whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, I will add to your yoke : my father chastised you with whips, but I [will chastise you] with scorpions.[†]

And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as

the king had appointed saying, Come again to me on the third day. And the king answered them roughly ; and king Rehoboam forsook the advice of the old men, and spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it ; my father chastised you with whips, but I [will chastise you] with scorpions. So the king hearkened not to the people ; for it was brought about by God, that Jehovah might give effect to his word, which he spoke through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

And all Israel saw that the king hearkened not to them ; and the people answered the king saying, What portion have we in David ? and [we have] no inheritance in the son of Jesse : every man to your tents, O Israel. Now see to thine own house, David ! And all Israel went to their tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. And king Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the levy ; but the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam hastened to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. And Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day.

XI. And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem ; and he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men apt for war, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith Jehovah : Go not up, nor fight with your brethren ; return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. And they hearkened to the words of

[†] See on 1 Kings xii. 11.

Jehovah, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

⁵ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in ⁶ Judah. And he built Bethlehem, and ⁷ Etam, and Tekoa, and Beth-zur, ⁸ and Soco, and Adullam, and Gath, ⁹ and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fortified cities. And he fortified the strongholds, and put captains^c in them, and stores of victuals, and of oil and wine; ¹² and in every several city, targets and spears, and made them exceedingly strong. And Judah and Benjamin were his.

¹³ And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their districts; for the Levites left their suburbs and their possessions, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from exercising the priesthood to Jehovah; and he ordained for himself priests for the high places, and for the he-goats^b and for the calves that he had made. ¹⁵ —And after them, those out of all the tribes of Israel that set their heart to seek Jehovah the God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice to Jehovah the God of their fathers. ¹⁷ And they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong three years; for during three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

¹⁸ And Rehoboam took Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David as wife, [and of] Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse. And she bore him children: Jeush, and Sheariah, and Zabam. And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. ²¹ And Rehoboam loved Maachah the

daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines; for he had taken eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and he begot twenty-eight ²² sons and sixty daughters. And Rehoboam established Abijah the son of Maachah at the head, to be ruler among his brethren; for [he thought] ²³ to make him king. And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, to all the fortified cities; and he gave them food in abundance. And he desired [for them] a multitude of wives.

XII. And it came to pass when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and when he had become strong, [that] he forsook the law of Jehovah, ² and all Israel with him. And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, because they had transgressed¹ against Jehovah, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against ³ Jerusalem, with twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen; and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt: Libyans, Sukkites, and ⁴ Ethiopians. And he took the fortified cities that belonged to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

⁵ And Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and [to] the princes of Judah that had gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, Thus saith Jehovah: Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of ⁶ Shishak. And the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, Jehovah is righteous. ⁷ And when Jehovah saw that they humbled themselves, the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves: I will not destroy them, but I will grant them a little deliverance;^k and my wrath shall not be poured out upon

^a Elsewhere, 'prince,' 'ruler.'

^b Or 'demons,' 'satyrs:' cf. Lev. xvii. 7.

^c Strictly, 'acted treacherously.'

^k Or 'deliverance for a short space,' or 'in a short time.'

Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

⁸ Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

⁹ And Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house; he took away all; and he took away the shields of gold that Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of bronze, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the couriers who kept the entrance of the king's house. And it was so, that as often as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the couriers came and fetched them, and brought them again into the chamber of the couriers. And when he humbled himself, the anger of Jehovah turned away from him, ~~that~~ he would not destroy him altogether; and also in Judah there were good things.

¹⁰ And king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned; for Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And he did evil, for he applied not his heart to seek Jehovah.

¹¹ And the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the words¹ of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, in the genealogical registers? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

XIII. In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign ² over Judah. He reigned three years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name

was Michaiah, the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. And Abijah began the war with an army of men of war, four hundred thousand chosen men; and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, ³ mighty men of valour. And Abijah stood up on the top of mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, Jeroboam, and ⁴ all Israel! Ought ye not to know that Jehovah the God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, to him and to his sons [by] a ⁵ covenant of salt? But Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up and rebelled ⁶ against his lord. And ~~vain~~ men, sons of Belial, ~~gathered~~ to him and ~~strengthened~~ themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, and Rehoboam was young and faint-hearted, and did not shew himself ⁷ strong against them. And now ye think to shew yourselves strong against the kingdom of Jehovah in the hand of the sons of David; and ye are a great multitude, and ye have with you the golden calves that Jeroboam made you for gods. Have ye not cast out the priests of Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made you priests as the peoples of the lands? whoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, he becomes a priest ⁸ of what is not God.^m But as for us, Jehovah is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests that serve Jehovah are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites are at their ⁹ work: and they burn to Jehovah every morning and every evening burnt-offerings and sweet incense; the loaves also are set in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with its lamps to burn every evening: for *we* keep the charge of Jehovah our God; but *ye* have for-

¹ Or 'acts.'

^m Or 'to no-gods:' see Gal. iv. 8.

¹³ saken him. And behold, we have God with us at our head, and his priests, and the loud-sounding trumpets to sound an alarm against you. Children of Israel, do not fight with Jehovah the God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

¹⁴ But Jeroboam caused an ambush to come about behind them; and they were before Judah, and the ambush behind them. And Judah looked back, and behold, they had the battle in front and behind; and they cried to Jehovah, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. And the men of Judah gave a shout; and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. And the children of Israel fled before Judah; and God delivered them into their hand. And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter; and there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

¹⁵ And the children of Israel were humbled at that time, and the children of Judah were strengthened, because they relied upon Jehovah the God of their fathers. And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him: Bethel with its dependent villages, and Jeshanah with its dependent villages, and Ephron with its dependent villages. And Jeroboam did not recover strength again in the days of Abijah; and Jehovah smote him, and he died. ¹⁶ But Abijah strengthened himself, and took fourteen wives, and begot twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters.

¹⁷ And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways and his sayings, are written in the treatise of the prophet Iddo.

XIV. And Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

¹ And Asa did what was good and right in the sight of Jehovah his God; and he took away the altars of the strange [gods] and the high places, and broke the columns,^a and cut down the Asherahs; and commanded Judah to seek Jehovah the God of their fathers, and to practise the law and the commandment. And he removed out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun-images; and the kingdom was quiet before him. And he built fortified cities in Judah, for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because Jehovah had given him rest. ² And he said to Judah, Let us build these cities, and surround them with walls and towers, gates and bars, while the land is yet before us; for we have sought Jehovah our God; we have sought him, and he has given us rest on every side. And they built and prospered.

³ And Asa had an army that bore targets and spears: out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bore shields and drew the bow, two hundred and eighty thousand: all these, mighty men of valour.

⁴ And Zerah the Ethiopian^c came out against him with a host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and he came to Mareshah. And Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah near Mareshah. And Asa cried unto Jehovah his God, and said, Jehovah, it maketh no difference to thee to help, whether there be much or no power: help us, O Jehovah our God, for we rely on thee, and in thy name have we come against this multitude. Jehovah, thou art our God; let not man^d prevail against thee. And Jehovah smote the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. And Asa and the people that were with him

^a Or 'statues.'

^c Heb. Cushite.

^d Heb. *Enosh*: see on Gen. iv. 26.

pursued them to Gerar; and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that none of them was left alive;² for they were crushed before Jehovah and before his army.³ And they carried away very much spoil. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the terror of Jehovah came upon them; and they spoiled all the cities, for there was very much spoil in them. They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

XV. And the Spirit of God came upon⁴ Azariah the son of Oded. And he went out to meet Asa, and said to him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: Jehovah is with you while ye are with him; and if ye seek him he will be found of you, but if ye forsake him he will forsake⁵ you. Now for a long while⁶ Israel [was] without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law; but in their trouble they turned to Jehovah the God of Israel, and sought him, and he was found⁷ of them. And in those times there [was] no peace to him that went out nor to him that came in, but great disturbances were amongst all the inhabitants of the countries. And nation was broken against nation, and city against city; for God disturbed them with all manner of distress. But as for you, be firm and let not your hands be weak; for there is a reward for your deeds. And when Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities that he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of Jehovah, that was before the porch of Jehovah. And he assembled all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Ma-

nasseh, and out of Simeon; for they fell away to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that Jehovah his God was with him. And they assembled themselves at Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. And they sacrificed to Jehovah in that day, of the spoil that they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. And they entered into a covenant to seek Jehovah the God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul, and that whoever would not seek Jehovah the God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. And they swore to Jehovah with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they took the oath with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them. And Jehovah gave them rest round about. And also Maachah, the mother of Asa the king, he removed from being queen,¹ because she had made an idol for the Asherah; and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burned it in the valley Kidron. But the high places were not removed from Israel; only, Asa's heart was perfect all his days. And he brought into the house of God the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was no war until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

XVI. In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, in order to let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. And Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of Jehovah and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, who

² Or 'that they could not revive.'

³ Elsewhere, 'camp.'

¹ Heb. 'many days.'

² See on 1 Kings xv. 13.

⁸ dwelt at Damascus, saying, There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I send thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart

⁴ from me. And Ben-hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his forces against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon and Dan and Abel-maim, and all the store-magazines of the cities of Naphtali.

⁵ And it came to pass when Baasha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease.

⁶ And king Asa took all Judah; and they carried away the stones and the timber from Ramah, with which Baasha had been building, and he built with them Geba and Mizpah.

⁷ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on Jehovah thy God, therefore has the army of the king of Syria

⁸ escaped out of thy hand. Were not the Ethiopians and the Libyans a huge army, with very many chariots and horsemen? but when thou didst rely on Jehovah, he delivered them

⁹ into thy hand. For the eyes of Jehovah run to and fro through the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of those whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; for from hence-

¹⁰ forth thou shalt have wars. And Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in the prison;* for he was enraged with him because of this. And Asa oppressed some of the people at the same time.

¹¹ And behold the acts of Asa, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

¹² And Asa in the thirty-ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was extremely great; yet in his disease he did not seek

¹⁸ Jehovah, but the physicians. And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one-and-fortieth year of his reign. And they buried him in his own sepulchre, which he had excavated for himself in the city of David, and laid him in a bed filled with spices, a mixture of divers kinds prepared by the perfumer's art; and they made a very great burning for him.

XVII. And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strength-

² ened himself against Israel. And he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim that Asa his father had

³ taken. And Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat, for he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought

⁴ not unto the Baals; but he sought the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel. And Jehovah estab-

⁵ lished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah gave gifts to Jehoshaphat; and he had riches and honour in abundance. And he took courage* in the ways of Jehovah; moreover, he removed the high places and Asherahs out of Judah.

⁷ And in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethaneel, and Micah, to teach in the

⁸ cities of Judah; and with them the Levites: Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-Adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama

⁹ and Jehoram, the priests. And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of Jehovah with them; and they went about through all the cities of Judah, and taught among

¹⁰ the people. And the terror of Jehovah was upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, and they made no war against

* Lit. 'house of the stocks.'

* Lit. 'his heart was raised.'

¹² Jehoshaphat. And some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat gifts and tribute-silver.* The Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams, and seven thousand seven hundred he-goats.

¹³ And Jehoshaphat waxed exceeding great; and he built in Judah castles and store-cities. And he had much business[†] in the cities of Judah; and men of war, strong and valiant, in Jerusalem. And these are the numbers of them according to their fathers' houses. Of Judah the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and with him three hundred thousand mighty men of valour; and next to him was Johanan the captain, and with him two hundred and ¹⁶ eighty thousand; and next to him, Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself to Jehovah; and with him two hundred thousand ¹⁷ mighty men of valour. And of Benjamin: Eliada, a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand, armed with bow and shield; and next to him was Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and eighty thousand ready prepared for war. These were they that waited on the king, besides those that the king had put in the fortified cities throughout Judah.

XVIII. And Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance; and he allied himself with Ahab by marriage.

² And after [certain] years he went down to Ahab, to Samaria. And Ahab killed[‡] sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that were with him, and urged him to go ³ up against Ramoth-Gilead. And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-Gilead? And he said to him, I am as thou, and my people as thy people; and [I will be] with thee in the war.

⁴ And Jehoshaphat said to the king

of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, this day of the word of Jehovah. And ⁵ the king of Israel assembled the prophets, four hundred men, and said to them, Shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and God will ⁶ give it into the king's hand. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that ⁷ we might inquire of him? And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, for he prophesies no good concerning me, but always evil: [it is] Micah[§] the son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

⁸ Then the king of Israel called a chamberlain,[¶] and said, Fetch quickly ⁹ Micah the son of Imlah. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, having put on their robes, sat each on his throne; and they sat in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before ¹⁰ them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made for himself horns of iron, and he said, Thus saith Jehovah: With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have exterminated them. And all the prophets ¹¹ prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the king's hand.

¹² And the messenger that went to call Micah spoke to him saying, Behold, the words of the prophets [declare] good to the king with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and declare ¹³ good. And Micah said, As Jehovah liveth, even what my God shall say, ¹⁴ that will I declare. And he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?

* Or 'a weight of silver.'

† Or 'substance.'

‡ Or 'sacrificed.'

§ Heb. 'Micaiiah,' as often.

¶ Or 'a eunuch.'

And he said, Go ye up, and prosper; and they will be given into your hands. And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but truth in the name of Jehovah? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil?

And he said, Hear ye therefore the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left; and Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one spoke saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Jehovah and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him, Where-with? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice [him], and also succeed: go forth, and do so. And now, behold, Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and Jehovah has spoken evil concerning thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micah upon the cheek, and said, Which way now went the Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak to thee? And Micah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take ye Micah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; and ye shall say, Thus says the king: Put this [man] in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with

water of affliction, until I return in peace. And Micah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he said, Harken, O peoples, all of you!

And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went into the battle. And the king of Syria commanded the captains of his chariots saying, Fight neither with small nor great, but with the king of Israel only. And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, That is the king of Israel; and they surrounded him to fight; and Jehoshaphat cried out, and Jehovah helped him; and God diverted them from him. And it came to pass that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.

And a man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the fastenings and the corslet. And he said to the charioteer, Turn thy hand and drive me out of the camp; for I am wounded. And the battle increased that day; and the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even; and about the time of the going down of the sun he died.

XIX. And Jehoshaphat king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. And Jehu the son of Hanani, the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate Jehovah? Therefore is wrath upon thee from Jehovah. Nevertheless there are good things found in thee; for thou hast put away^d the Asherahs out of

^c Or 'have sickened.'

^d Or 'exterminated.'

the land, and hast directed thy heart to seek God.

- ⁴ And Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem; and he went out again among the people from Beersheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back to Jehovah the God of their fathers.
- ⁵ And he set judges in the land throughout the fortified cities of Judah, city by city. And he said to the judges, Take heed what ye do; for ye judge not for man, but for Jehovah, who will be with you in the matter of
- ⁷ judgment. And now, let the terror of Jehovah be upon you; be careful what ye do, for there is no iniquity with Jehovah, nor respect of persons, nor taking of presents.—And moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set some of the Levites and priests, and of the chief fathers of Israel, for the judgment of Jehovah and for causes.—And they returned to
- ⁹ Jerusalem. And he charged them saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of Jehovah faithfully and with a perfect heart. And what cause soever comes to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and ordinances, ye shall even warn^d them that they trespass not against Jehovah, and so wrath come upon you and upon your brethren: this do and ye shall not
- ¹¹ trespass. And behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of Jehovah, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, prince of the house of Judah, in all the king's matters; and ye have the Levites before you as officers.^e Be strong and do it, and Jehovah will be with the good.

XX. And it came to pass after this [that] the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them certain of the Maonites,^f came against

³ Jehoshaphat to battle. And they

- came and told Jehoshaphat saying, A great multitude is come against thee from beyond the sea, from Syria; and behold, they are in Hazazon-tamar,
- ² which is Engedi. And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek Jehovah, and proclaimed a fast throughout Judah. And Judah gathered themselves together to ask [help] of Jehovah: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek Jehovah.
- ⁵ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of Jehovah, before the new court; and he said, Jehovah, God of our fathers, art not thou God in the heavens,^g and rulest thou not over all the kingdoms of the nations? And in thy hand there is power and might, and none can withstand thee.
- ⁷ Hast not thou, our God, dispossessed the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and given it for ever to the seed of Abraham, thy
- ⁸ friend?^h And they have dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,
- ⁹ If evil come upon us, sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, and we stand before this house and before thee—for thy name is in this house—and cry unto thee in our distress, then
- ¹⁰ thou wilt hear and save. And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab, and those of mount Seir, amongst whom thou wouldest not let Israel go when they came out of the land of Egypt, (for they turned from them, and destroyed them not,)
- ¹¹ behold, they reward us, in coming to cast us out of thy possession, which
- ¹² thou hast given us to possess. Our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might in presence of this great company which cometh against us, neither know we what to do;
- ¹³ but our eyes are upon thee! And all Judah stood before Jehovah, with

^d Strictly, 'enlighten,' 'teach': cf. Ex. xviii. 20.

^e See on Deut. i. 15.

^f The text reads 'Ammonites,' but it appears to be an error for 'Maonites': cf. 1 Chron. iv. 4₁

(note), and chap. xvi. 7 below.

^g Or 'Art not thou the Same,—God in the heavens': cf. 2 Sam. vii. 28.

^h Or 'who loved thee.'

their little ones, their wives, and their sons.

¹⁴ And upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, upon him came the spirit of Jehovah, in the midst of the congregation; and he said, Be attentive, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat. Thus saith Jehovah unto you: Fear not, nor be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, ¹⁵ but God's. To-morrow go down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the valley, ¹⁶ before the wilderness of Jeruel. Ye shall not have to fight on this occasion: set yourselves, stand and see the salvation of Jehovah [who is] with you. Judah and Jerusalem, fear not nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them, and Jehovah ¹⁷ will be with you. And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before Jehovah, worshipping Jehovah. And the Levites, of the sons of the Kohathites, and of the sons of the Korahites, stood up to praise Jehovah the God of Israel with an exceeding loud voice.

¹⁸ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth towards the wilderness of Tekoa; and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem! Believe in Jehovah your God, and ye shall be established; believe his prophets, and ye shall ¹⁹ prosper. And he consulted with the people, and appointed singers to Jehovah, and those that should praise in holy splendour, as they went forth before the armed men, and say, Give thanks to Jehovah; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever. And ²⁰ when they began the song of triumph

and praise, Jehovah set liers-in-wait against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, who had come against ²¹ Judah, and they were smitten. And the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, to exterminate and destroy [them]; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, they helped to destroy one another.

²² And Judah came on to the mountain-watch¹ in the wilderness, and they looked toward the multitude, and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none had escaped. And Jehoshaphat and his people came to plunder the spoil of them, and they found among them in abundance, both riches with the dead bodies, and precious things, and they stripped off for themselves more than they could carry away; and they were three days in plundering the spoil, it was so much. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Bera-chah, for there they blessed Jehovah; therefore the name of that place was called The valley of Berachah,² ²³ to this day. And they returned, all the men of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat at their head, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for Jehovah had made them to rejoice over their enemies. And they came to Jerusalem with lutes and harps and trumpets, to the house of Jehovah. ²⁴ And the terror of God was on all the kingdoms of the lands, when they had heard that Jehovah fought against the enemies of Israel. And the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; and his God gave him rest round about.

²⁵ And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah, daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father,

¹ Or 'a lofty place' (Mizpah).

² Meaning, 'Valley of promise, or, blessing.'

and turned not aside from it, doing what was right in the sight of Jehovah. Only, the high places were not removed; and as yet the people had not directed their hearts to the God of their fathers.

And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the words¹ of Jehu the son of Hanani, which are inserted in the book of the kings of Israel.

And after this Jehoshaphat king of Judah joined himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wicked-

ly. And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish; and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.

And Eliezer the son of Dodavah, of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, Jehovah has broken thy works. And the ships were broken, and could not go to Tarshish.

XXI. And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

And he had brethren, the sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were sons

of Jehoshaphat king of Israel. And their father had given them great gifts of silver and of gold and of precious things, besides fortified cities in Judah; but the kingdom he gave to Jehoram, for he was the firstborn.

And Jehoram established himself over the kingdom of his father, and strengthened himself; and he slew all his brethren with the sword, and [certain] also of the princes of Israel.

Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight

of Jehovah. But Jehovah would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he had promised to give to him always a lamp, and to his sons.

In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and they set a king over themselves. And Jehoram went over with his captains,^m and all the chariots with him; and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who had surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots. But the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken Jehovah the God of his fathers.

Moreover he made high places on the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelledⁿ Judah [thereto].

And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father: Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, like the fornications of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren, thy father's house who were better than thyself: behold, Jehovah will smite with a great stroke^o thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy substance, and thyself with sore^p sicknesses, with a disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

And Jehovah stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, who [are] near the Ethiopians; and they came up

¹ Or 'acts.'

^m Strictly, 'princes.'

ⁿ Or 'seduced Judah.'

^o Or 'plague.'

^p Lit. 'many.'

into Judah, and broke into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was no son left him, except Jehoahaz^a the youngest of his sons.
 18 And after all this, Jehovah smote him in his bowels with an incurable sickness. And it came to pass, from day to day, and at the time when the second year was drawing to a close, that his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died in cruel sufferings. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers. He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being regretted.² And they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

XXII. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead; for the band of men that came in the camp with the Arabians had slain all the elder ones. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

3 Ahaziah was twenty-two^a years old when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Athaliah, daughter of Omri. He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab; for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah like the house of Ahab; for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction. He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, to the war against Hazael the king of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. And he returned to be healed in Jizreel because of the wounds that were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah⁴ the son

of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jizreel; for he was sick. But his coming to Joram was from God the complete ruin of Ahaziah. And when he had come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. And it came to pass when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that attended upon Ahaziah, and he slew them. And he sought Ahaziah; and they caught him (for he had hid himself in Samaria), and brought him to Jehu, and slew him; and they buried him, for they said, He is a son of Jehoshaphat, who sought Jehovah with all his heart. And in the house of Ahaziah there was no one who was able to [hold] the kingdom.

10 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she rose up and exterminated all the royal seed of the house of Judah.
 11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king took Joash the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in the bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him from Athaliah, so that she did not slay him; and he was with them hid in the house of God six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

XXIII. And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of the hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him. And they went about in Judah

^a Called 'Ahaziah,' chap. xxii. 1.
² Lit. 'desired.'

^a Some MSS have 'forty-two,' but see 2 Kings viii. 26.
⁴ Ahaziah.

and gathered together the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief fathers of Israel; and they came to Jerusalem. And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said to them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as Jehovah has said of the sons of David. This is the thing which ye shall do: a third part of you that come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be keepers of the doors; and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation; and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of Jehovah. But let none come into the house of Jehovah except the priests and those of the Levites that do the service; they shall go in, for they are holy; but all the people shall keep the watch of Jehovah. And the Levites shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that comes into the house shall be put to death; and ye shall be with the king when he comes in and when he goes out.

And the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go forth on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest did not liberate the divisions. And Jehoiada the priest gave to the captains of the hundreds king David's spears and shields and targets, which were in the house of God. And he set all the people, every man with his javelin in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, toward the altar and the house, by the king round about. And they brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and [gave him] the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, Long live the king!

And Athaliah heard the noise of

the people running and praising the king, and she came to the people into the house of Jehovah. And she looked, and behold, the king stood on his dais at the entrance, and the princes and the trumpets were by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets; and the singers [were there] with the instruments of music, and such as taught to sing praise. And Athaliah rent her garments, and said, Conspiracy! Conspiracy! And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of the hundreds that were set over the host, and said to them, Lead her forth without the ranks; and whosoever follows her, let him be slain with the sword; for the priest said, Ye shall not put her to death in the house of Jehovah. And they made way for her, and she went through the entrance of the horse-gate into the king's house, and they put her to death there.

And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king, that they should be the people of Jehovah. And all the people went into the house of Baal, and broke it down; and they broke his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of Jehovah under the hand of the priests, the Levites, whom David had set by classes over the house of Jehovah to offer up Jehovah's burnt-offerings, as it is written in the law of Moses,—with rejoicing and with singing according to the directions of David. And he set the doorkeepers at the gates of the house of Jehovah, that no one unclean in anything should enter in. And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of Jehovah, and they came through the upper gate into the king's house, and

set the king upon the throne of the kingdom. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; and they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

XXIV. Joash was seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba. And Joash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah all the days of Jehoiada the priest. And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begot sons and daughters.

And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to renew the house of Jehovah. And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out to the cities of Judah and collect of all Israel money for the repair of the house of your God from year to year, and ye shall hasten the matter. But the Levites hastened it not. And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said to him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tribute of Moses the servant of Jehovah [laid upon] the congregation of Israel, for the tent of the testimony? For the wicked Athaliah [and] her sons had devastated the house of God; and also all the hallowed things of the house of Jehovah had they employed for the Baals.

And the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it at the gate of the house of Jehovah without, and they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring to Jehovah the tribute of Moses the servant of God [laid upon] Israel in the wilderness. And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in and cast into the chest, until they had finished.

And it came to pass at the time the chest was brought for the king's control by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much

money, the king's scribe and high priest's officer came, and they emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and they hired masons and carpenters to renew the house of Jehovah, and also such as wrought in iron and bronze, to repair the house of Jehovah. So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in its state, and strengthened it. And when they had finished, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada; and they made of it vessels for the house of Jehovah, utensils to minister, and with which to offer up, and cups, and utensils of gold and silver. And they offered up burnt-offerings in the house of Jehovah continually all the days of Jehoiada.

And Jehoiada grew old and was full of days, and he died; he was a hundred and thirty years old when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God and toward his house.

And after the death of Jehoiada the princes of Judah came and made obeisance to the king; then the king hearkened to them. And they forsook the house of Jehovah the God of their fathers, and served the Ashterahs and idols; and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. And he sent prophets among them to bring them again to Jehovah, and they testified against them; but they would not give ear.

And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood up above the people and said unto them, Thus saith God: Wherefore do ye transgress the

commandments of Jehovah? And ye cannot prosper; for ye have forsaken Jehovah, and he hath forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the command of the king in the court of the house of Jehovah. And king Joash remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, Jehovah see and require [it]!

And it came to pass at the end of the year [that] the army of Syria came up against him; and they entered into Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them to the king at Damascus. Truly with a small company of men came the army of the Syrians, but Jehovah delivered a very great army into their hand, because they had forsaken Jehovah the God of their fathers; and they executed judgment upon Joash. And when they had departed from him (for they left him in great diseases), his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died; and they buried him in the city of David, but they did not bury him in the sepulchres of the kings. And these are they that conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess. And as to his sons, and the greatness of the burdens^w [laid] upon him, and the building^x of the house of God, behold, they are written in the treatise of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

XXV. Amaziah was twenty-five years old [when] he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of

^w Or 'tribute.'

Jehovah, yet not with a perfect heart. And it came to pass when the kingdom was established unto him, that he killed his servants who had smitten the king his father. But their children he did not put to death, but [did] according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, wherein Jehovah commanded saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, nor shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

And Amaziah gathered Judah together and arranged them according to the fathers' houses, according to the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, throughout Judah and Benjamin; and he numbered them from twenty years old and upwards, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able for military service, that could handle spear and target. He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for a hundred talents of silver. But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the host of Israel go with thee; for Jehovah is not with Israel, [with] all the children of Ephraim. But if thou wilt go, do [it]; be strong for the battle: God will make thee fall before the enemy, for there is with God power to help and to cast down. And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what is to be done for the hundred talents which I have given to the troop of Israel? And the man of God said, Jehovah is able to give thee much more than this. Then Amaziah separated them,—the troop that was come to him out of Ephraim,—to go home again. And their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger.

But Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. And

^x Lit. 'founding.'

the children of Judah took ten thousand captive, alive, and brought them to the top of the cliff, and cast them down from the top of the cliff, so that they all were broken in pieces. But those⁷ of the troop that Amaziah had sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah from Samaria as far as Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

¹⁴ And it came to pass after Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed himself down before them, and burned incense to them. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent to him a prophet, who said to him, Why dost thou seek after the gods of a people who have not delivered their own people out of thy hand? And it came to pass as he talked with him, that [Amaziah] said to him, Hast thou been made the king's counsellor? Forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God has determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened to my counsel.

¹⁷ And Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thorn-bush that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son as wife; and there passed by the wild beast that is in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn-bush. Thou thinkest, Lo, thou hast smitten Edom; and thy heart has lifted thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou contend with misfortune, that thou shouldest fall, thou and Judah with

²⁰ thee? But Amaziah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into [the enemy's] hand, because they had sought after the gods of Edom. And Joash king of Israel went up; and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Bethshemesh, which is in Judah. And Judah was routed before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent. ²² And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Bethshemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and he broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. ²⁴ And he [took] all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

²⁵ And Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years. And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? ²⁷ And from the time that Amaziah turned aside from following Jehovah, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish; and they sent after him to Lachish; and slew him there. And they brought him on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

XXVI. And all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah. It was he that built Elath,^a and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers. ² Uzziah was sixteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem. And he did what was right

⁷ Heb. 'the sons.'

^a Elath, 2 Kings xiv. 22.

in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had⁵ done. And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God, and in the days that he sought Jehovah,⁶ God made him to prosper. And he went forth and fought against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-Baal,⁸ and the Maonites. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad to the entrance of Egypt; for he became exceeding strong.⁹ And Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the angle, and fortified them. And he built towers¹⁰ in the desert and digged many cisterns; for he had much cattle, both in the lowland^a and on the plateau, husbandmen [also] and vinedressers on the mountains and in Carmel;¹¹ for he loved husbandry. And Uzziah had an army of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler,^b under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. The whole number of the chief fathers of the mighty men of valour was two thousand six hundred.¹² And under their hand was an army-host of three hundred and seven thousand five hundred, that made war with mighty power to help the king against the enemy. And Uzziah prepared for them, throughout the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows,¹³ and even slinging-stones. And he made in Jerusalem machines invented by skilful men, to be upon the towers and upon the bulwarks, wherewith to shoot arrows and great stones.¹⁴

And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he became strong.

¹⁵ But when he became strong his heart was lifted up to [his] downfall;^c and he transgressed against Jehovah his God, and went into the temple of Jehovah to burn incense upon the altar of incense. And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him priests of Jehovah, eighty valiant¹⁷ men; and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said to him, It is not for thee, Uzziah, to burn incense to Jehovah, but for the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast transgressed; neither shall it be for thine honour from Jehovah Elohim. And Uzziah was wroth; and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of Jehovah,¹⁸ beside the incense altar. And Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; even he himself hasted to go out, because Jehovah had smitten him.¹⁹ And Uzziah the king was a leper to the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of Jehovah. And Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.²¹

²² And the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz write. And Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the burial-ground of the kings, for they said, He is a leper. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

XXVII. Jotham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerushah,

^a The *Shephelah*.

^b Or 'officer,' as Deut. i. 15.

^c Or 'to act corruptly.'

² daughter of Zadok. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Uzziah had done; only he entered not into the temple of Jehovah. And the people still acted corruptly.^d It was he who built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah, and on the wall of Ophel^e he built much. And he built cities in the hill-country of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers. And he fought against the king of the children of Ammon, and overcame them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures^f of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. This the children of Ammon brought again to him also in the second year, and in the third. And Jotham became strong, for he prepared^g his ways before Jehovah his God.

⁷ And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

XXVIII. Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not what was right in the sight of Jehovah, like David his father, but walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and even made molten images for the Baals; and he burned incense^h in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burned his sons in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under

⁶ every green tree. Therefore Jehovah his God gave him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also given into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. And Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all valiant men, because they had forsaken Jehovah the God of their fathers. And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah the second to the king. And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took away also much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

⁹ But a prophet of Jehovah was there, whose name was Oded; and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because Jehovah the God of your fathers was wrath with Judah, he gave them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reaches up to heaven. And now ye think to subjugate the children of Judah and Jerusalem as your bondmen and bondwomen. Are there not with you, even with you, trespasses against Jehovah your God? And now hear me, and send back the captives again, whom ye have taken captive of your brethren; for the fierce wrath of Jehovah is upon you. And certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Hezekiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war, and said to them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither; because,

^d Or 'corrupted themselves.'

^e Portion of Jerusalem lying south-west of the temple mount.

^f Heb. 'cors.'

^g Or 'disposed.'

^h Or 'offered burnt-offerings.'

for our guilt before Jehovah, ye think to increase our sins and our trespasses: for our trespass is great, and fierce wrath is upon Israel. Then the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. And the men that have been expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them on asses, and brought them to Jericho the city of palm-trees, to their brethren. And they returned to Samaria.

At that time king Ahaz sent to the kings of Assyria to help him. And again the Edomites came and smote Judah, and carried away captives. And the Philistines invaded the cities of the lowland, and of the south of Judah, and took Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Socho and its dependent villages, and Timnah and its dependent villages, and Guimzo and its dependent villages; and they dwelt there. For Jehovah humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he had made Judah lawless, and transgressed much against Jehovah. And Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria came to him, and troubled him, and did not support him. For Ahaz stripped¹ the house of Jehovah, and the house of the king and of the princes, and gave to the king of Assyria; but he was of no help to him.

And in the time of his trouble he transgressed yet more against Jehovah, this king Ahaz. And he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus, which had smitten him; and he said, Since the gods of the kings of Syria help them, I will sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel. And Ahaz gathered the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces

the vessels of the house of God, and closed the doors of the house of Jehovah, and he made for himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem. And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense to other gods, and provoked to anger Jehovah the God of his fathers. And the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem; but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

XXIX. Hezekiah began to reign being twenty-five years old; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abijah, daughter of Zechariah. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done.

He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of Jehovah, and repaired them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them into the open place eastward; and he said to them, Hear me, ye Levites: hallow yourselves now, and hallow the house of Jehovah the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the sanctuary. For our fathers have transgressed, and done evil in the sight of Jehovah our God, and have forsaken him and turned away their faces from the habitation² of Jehovah, and have turned their backs. Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered up burnt-offerings in the sanctuary to the God of Israel. Therefore the wrath of Jehovah has been upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he has delivered them to vexation,³ to desolation, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes. And

¹ Lit. 'divided.'

² Or 'tabernacle:' cf. Ex. xxv. 9.

³ Or 'to be driven hither and thither.'

behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this. Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with Jehovah the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us. My sons, be not now negligent; for Jehovah has chosen you to stand before him, to do service unto him, and to be his ministers and incense-burners.^m

¹³ Then the Levites rose up, Mahath the son of Amasai and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites; and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi and Azariah the son of Jehalleleel; and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah and Eden the son of Joah; and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeiel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah; and of the sons of Heman, Jehiel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. And they gathered their brethren, and hallowed themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king by the words of Jehovah, to cleanse the house of Jehovah. And the priests went into the inner part of the house of Jehovah to cleanse it, and carried forth all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of Jehovah, into the court of the house of Jehovah. And the Levites took it to carry it forth into the brook Kidron. And they began on the first of the first month to hallow, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch of Jehovah; and they hallowed the house of Jehovah eight days; and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. And they went in to king Hezekiah, and said, We have cleansed all the house of Jehovah, and the altar of burnt-offering with all its vessels, and the table of the [bread] to be set in rows, and all its vessels; and all the vessels that king

Ahaz in his reign cast awayⁿ in his transgression^o have we prepared and hallowed, and behold, they are before the altar of Jehovah.

²⁰ And Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of Jehovah. And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats for a sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer^p [them] upon the altar of Jehovah. And they slaughtered the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar; and they slaughtered the rams, and sprinkled the blood on the altar; and they slaughtered the lambs, and sprinkled the blood on the altar. ²⁸ And they brought near the he-goats of the sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them. And the priests slaughtered them, and they made purification for sin with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel; because for all Israel, said the king, is the burnt-offering and the sin-offering. And he set the Levites in the house of Jehovah with cymbals, with lutes, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and of Nathan the prophet; for the commandment was of Jehovah through his prophets. ³⁰ And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. And Hezekiah commanded to offer up the burnt-offering on the altar. And at the moment the burnt-offering began, the song of Jehovah began, and the trumpets, accompanied by the^q instruments of David king of Israel. ³² And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded, all [the time] until

^m Applying as well to 'burnt-offerings,' &c.
ⁿ Or 'profaned.' ^o Or 'unfaithfulness.'

^p רָבַח, 'offer up,' as Lev. xiv. 20.

^q Or 'according to the ordinance of the.'

²⁹ the burnt-offering was finished. And when they had ended offering the burnt-offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and worshipped. And king ³⁰ Hezekiah and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise to Jehovah with the words of David and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and bowed their heads and worshipped.

³¹ And Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves to Jehovah, come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of the Lord. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a ³² willing heart, burnt-offerings. And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, was seventy bullocks, a hundred rams, two hundred lambs: all these were for a ³³ burnt-offering to Jehovah. And the consecrated things were six hundred ³⁴ oxen and three thousand sheep. Only the priests were too few, and they could not flay all the burnt-offerings; therefore their brethren the Levites helped them, until the work was ended, and until the priests had hallowed themselves; for the Levites were more upright in heart to hallow ³⁵ themselves than the priests. And also the burnt-offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and with the drink-offerings for the burnt-offering. And the service of the house of Jehovah was set in ³⁶ order. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people; for the thing was done suddenly.

XXX. And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, to hold the passover to ¹ Jehovah the God of Israel. And the king took counsel, and his princes, and the whole congregation in Jeru-

salem, to hold the passover in the ² second month. For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not hallowed themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people been gathered together to ⁴ Jerusalem. And the thing pleased^r the king and the whole congregation. ⁵ So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout Israel from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to hold the passover to Jehovah the God of Israel, at Jerusalem; because they had not held it for a long time as it was written. ⁶ And the couriers went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, return to Jehovah the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you that are escaped out of the hand of the kings ⁷ of Assyria. And be not like your fathers and like your brethren, who transgressed against Jehovah the God of their fathers, so that he gave them up to desolation, as ye see. ⁸ Now, harden not your necks, as your fathers; yield yourselves^a to Jehovah, and come to his sanctuary, which he has sanctified for ever; and serve Jehovah your God, that the fierceness of his anger may turn away from you. ⁹ For if ye return to Jehovah, your brethren and your children shall find compassion with those that have carried them captive, so that they shall come again unto this land; for Jehovah your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return to him.

¹⁰ And the couriers passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even to Zebulun; but they laughed them to scorn and ¹¹ mocked them. Nevertheless certain of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves and came ¹² to Jerusalem. The hand of God was

^r Lit. 'was right in the eyes of.'

^a Heb. 'offer the hand.'

also upon Judah to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of Jehovah. And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to hold the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. And they rose up and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem; and they took away all the incense-altars, and cast them into the torrent Kidron.

And they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the second month; and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and hallowed themselves; and they brought the burnt-offerings into the house of Jehovah. And they stood in their place after their custom, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood [receiving it] from the hand of the Levites. For there were many in the congregation that were not hallowed; therefore the Levites had the charge of the slaughtering of the passover-lambs for every one not clean, to hallow them unto Jehovah. For a multitude of the people, many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, and they ate the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them saying, Jehovah, who is good, forgive every one that has directed his heart to seek God, Jehovah the God of his fathers, although not according to the purification of the sanctuary. And Jehovah hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

And the children of Israel, that were present at Jerusalem, held the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah day by day, with the instruments of praise to Jehovah. And Hezekiah spoke consolingly to all the Levites that

had understanding in the good knowledge of Jehovah; and they ate the feast-offerings the seven days, sacrificing peace-offerings, and extolling Jehovah the God of their fathers.

And the whole congregation took counsel to observe other seven days; and they observed the seven days with gladness. For Hezekiah king of Judah gave to the congregation as heave-offering: a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep; and a great number of priests hallowed themselves. And the whole congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. And there was great joy in Jerusalem; for since the time of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, there had not been the like in Jerusalem. And the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people; and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to His holy habitation, to the heavens.

XXXI. And when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and broke the columns,* and hewed down the Asherahs, and demolished the high places and the altars in all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. And all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession, into their cities.

And Hezekiah appointed the divisions of the priests, and the Levites after their divisions, every man according to his service, as well the priests as the Levites, for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to serve and to give thanks and to praise in the gates of the courts^w of Jehovah. And [he ordered] that the king's

* Or 'make atonement for;' cf. Deut. xxi. 8; xxxii. 43.

* Or 'statues;' cf. 1 Kings xiv. 23.

^w Lit. 'camps;' cf. 1 Chron. ix. 18, 19.

portion [should be taken] from his substance for the burnt-offerings: for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, for the burnt-offerings of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of the set feasts, as it is written in the law of Jehovah. And he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of Jehovah. And as soon as the commandment was published, the children of Israel gave in abundance the firstfruits of corn, new wine and oil and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and they brought in abundantly the tithe of all [things]. And the children of Israel and of Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated to Jehovah their God, and laid them by heaps. In the third month they began to lay the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month. And Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, and they blessed Jehovah, and his people Israel. And Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok spoke to him and said, Since they began to bring the heave-offerings into the house of Jehovah, we have eaten and been satisfied and have left plenty; for Jehovah has blessed his people; and what is left is this great store.

And Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of Jehovah; and they prepared [them], and brought in the heave-offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully; and over these Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was second. And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Jismachiah, and Mahath,

and Benaiah were overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the command of Hezekiah the king and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

And Kore the son of Jimnah the Levite, the doorkeeper toward the east, was over the voluntary-offerings of God, to distribute the heave-offerings of Jehovah, and the most holy things. And under him were Eden and Miniamin and Jeshua and She-maiah, Amariah and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in [their] set trust,* to make distributions† to their brethren by [their] divisions, to the great as to the small, besides those from three years old and upward who as males were entered in the genealogical register,—all that came into the house of Jehovah, as the duty of every day required, for their service in their charges, according to their divisions,—both to the priests registered according to their fathers' houses, and to the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges, by their divisions, and to all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, the whole congregation of those entered in the register; for in their trust‡ they hal-
lowed themselves to be holy.§ And for the sons of Aaron the priests who were in the country, in the suburbs of their cities, there were, in every several city, men expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all the Levites that were entered in the register.

And thus did Hezekiah throughout Judah, and wrought what was good and right and true before Jehovah his God. And in every work that he undertook in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart and prospered.

XXXII. After these things and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of As-

* Or 'faithfully.'

† Lit. 'to give.'

‡ Or 'in their faithfulness.'

§ Lit. 'in holiness.'

syria came and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to break into ^a them. And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was minded to fight against Jerusalem, he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the fountains of waters that were outside the city; and they helped him. And there was gathered together much people, and they stopped all the fountains, and the torrent that flows through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria ^b come and find much water? And he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised it up to the towers, and [built] another wall outside, and fortified the Millo ^b of the city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance. ^c And he set captains of war over the people, and assembled them to him on the open place at the gate of the city, and spoke consolingly to ^d them saying, Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him; for there are more with us than with him: ^e with him is an arm of flesh, but with us is Jehovah our God to help us and to fight our battles. And the people depended upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

^f After this, Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem (but he himself was before Lachish, and all his power with him), unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying, Thus says Sennacherib king of Assyria: On what do ye rely that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem? ^g Does not Hezekiah persuade you, to give yourselves over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, Jehovah our God will deliver us out of the hand ^h of the king of Assyria? Has not the same Hezekiah removed his high

places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem saying, Ye shall worship before *one* altar, and burn incense upon it? Do ye not know what I and my fathers ⁱ have done to all the peoples of the countries? Were the gods of the nations of the countries in any wise able to deliver their country out of my hand? ^j Who is there among all the gods of those nations that my fathers have utterly destroyed, that was able to deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand? And now, let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you in this manner, neither yet believe him; for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, nor out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of my hand?

^k And his servants spoke yet more against Jehovah, the [true] God, and ^l against his servant Hezekiah. And he wrote a letter ^m to rail at Jehovah the God of Israel, and to speak against him saying, As the gods of the nations of the countries have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his ⁿ people out of my hand. And they cried with a loud voice in the Jewish [language] to the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to frighten them and to trouble them; that ^o they might take the city. And they spoke of the God of Jerusalem as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, ^p the work of man's hand. And because of this, king Hezekiah and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz ^q prayed and cried to heaven. And Jehovah sent an angel, who cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the princes and the captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. And he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they

^a Or 'the citadel.'

^b Or 'predecessors.' See Rawlinson *in loco*.

ⁱ Lit. 'letters.'

that came forth of his own bowels made him fall there with the sword.

²² And Jehovah saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all, and ²³ protected them on every side. And many brought gifts unto Jehovah to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah; and he was thenceforth magnified in the sight of all the nations.

²⁴ In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death, and he prayed to Jehovah; and he spoke to him and gave him ²⁵ a sign. But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit [done] to him, for his heart was lifted up; and there was wrath upon him, and upon ²⁶ Judah and Jerusalem. And Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Jehovah came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

²⁷ And Hezekiah had very much riches and honour; and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all ²⁸ manner of pleasant vessels; store-houses also for the increase of corn and new wine and oil, and stalls for all manner of beasts, and [he procur- ²⁹ ed] flocks for the stalls. And he provided* for himself cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for God gave him very much substance. And he, Hezekiah, stopped ³⁰ the upper outlet of the waters of Gihon, and brought it straight down† to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. ³¹ However in [the matter of] the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent to him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all [that was] in his heart.

³² And the rest of the acts of Heze-

kiah and his good deeds,‡ behold, they are written in the vision of the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz in the book of the kings of Judah and ³³ Israel. And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the highest place of the sepulchres of the sons of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

XXXIII. Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

¹ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel.

² And he built again the high places that Hezekiah his father had broken down; and he reared up altars to the Baals, and made Asherahs, and worshipped all the host of heaven and

³ served them. And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah had said, In Jerusalem shall ⁴ my name be for ever. And he built altars to all the host of heaven in both courts of the house of Jehovah.

⁵ He also caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom; and he used magic and divination and sorcery, and appointed necromancers and soothsayers: he wrought evil beyond ⁶ measure in the sight of Jehovah, to ⁷ provoke him to anger. And he set the graven image of the idol that he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I

⁸ put my name for ever; neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land that I have appointed to your fathers; if they will only take heed to do all that I commanded them through Moses, according to all the law and the statutes ⁹ and the ordinances. And Manasseh

* Lit. 'made.'

† Or 'brought it under [the ground].'

‡ חסידים: see on 2 Sam. xlii. 26.

led Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem astray, to do more evil than the nations that Jehovah had destroyed from before the children of Israel.

¹⁰ And Jehovah spoke to Manasseh and to his people; but they did not ¹¹ hearken. And Jehovah brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh with fetters, and bound him with chains of^h brass, and carried him to ¹² Babylon. And when he was in affliction, he besought Jehovah his God, and humbled himself greatly before ¹³ the God of his fathers, and prayed to him. And he was intreated of him and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that Jehovah, he was God.

¹⁴ And after this he built the outer wall of the city of David, on the west, toward Gihon, in the valley, even to the entrance of the fish-gate, and carried it round Ophel, and raised it up a very great height; and he put captains of war in all the fortified ¹⁵ cities of Judah. And he removed the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of Jehovah, and all the altars that he had built on the mount of the house of Jehovah and in Jerusalem, and cast [them] out of the city. And he reinstated the altar of Jehovah, and sacrificed on it peace-offerings and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve Jehovah the God ¹⁷ of Israel. Nevertheless, the people sacrificed still on the high places, although to Jehovah their God only.

¹⁸ And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers that spoke to him in the name of Jehovah the God of Israel, behold, they [are written] in the acts of the kings of Israel. And his prayer, and [how God] was intreated of him, and all his sin and his unfaithfulness, and the places in which he built high places, and set

up Asherahs and graven images, before he was humbled, behold, they are written among the words of ²⁰ Hozai.¹ And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house; and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

²¹ Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he ²² reigned two years in Jerusalem. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had done; and Amon sacrificed to all the graven images that Manasseh his father had ²³ made, and served them. And he did not humble himself before Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; for he, Amon, ²⁴ multiplied trespass. And his servants conspired against him, and ²⁵ slew him in his own house. But the people of the land smote all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

XXXIV. Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand nor to the left.

² And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherahs, and the graven images, and the molten ⁴ images. And they broke down the altars of the Baals in his presence; and the sun-pillars that were on high above them he cut down; and the Asherahs and the graven images and the molten images he broke in pieces, and made dust [of them] and strewed it upon the graves of those ⁵ that had sacrificed to them; and he burned the bones of the priests upon their altars, and purged Judah and

^h Or 'with double (or 'two') chains of.'

¹ Or perhaps 'in the words of the seers.'

⁶ Jerusalem. And [so did he] in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even to Naphtali, in their
⁷ ruins round about; and he broke down the altars, and beat the Asherahs and the graven images into powder, and cut down all the sun-pillars throughout the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.
⁸ And in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the chronicler, to repair the
⁹ house of Jehovah his God. And they came to Hilkijah the high priest, and they delivered [to them] the money that had been brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem.^k And they gave [it] into the hand of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and they gave it to the workmen who wrought in the house of Jehovah to
¹¹ reinstate and repair the house: they gave [it] to the carpenters and the builders, to buy hewn stone, and timber for the joists,^l and to floor the houses that the kings of Judah had destroyed. And the men did the work faithfully. And over them were appointed Jahath and Obadiah, Levites, of the children of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the children of the Kohathites, for the oversight; and all these Levites were
¹³ skilled in instruments of music. They were also over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that worked in any manner of service. And of the Levites were the scribes, and officers,
¹⁴ and doorkeepers. And when they brought out the money that had been brought into the house of Jeho-

vah, Hilkijah the priest found the book of the law of Jehovah by Moses.
¹⁵ Then Hilkijah spoke and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkijah gave the book to
¹⁶ Shaphan. And Shaphan carried the book to the king. And moreover he brought the king word again saying, All that was committed to the hand
¹⁷ of thy servants, they do; and they have emptied out the money that was found in the house of Jehovah, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of
¹⁸ the workmen. And Shaphan the scribe informed the king saying, Hilkijah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read out of it before the
¹⁹ king. And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the law, that
²⁰ he rent his garments. And the king commanded Hilkijah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's,
²¹ saying, Go, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book which is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of
 Jehovah, to do according to all that
²² is written in this book. And Hilkijah and they that the king [had appointed] went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokehath, son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter [of the town]; and they spoke with her to that effect.
²³ And she said to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Tell the
²⁴ man that sent you to me, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the curses that are written in the book which they

^k As ancient versions. Some however would read, 'who had returned to Jerusalem;' or

'And they returned to Jerusalem.'

^l Or 'couplings.'

have read before the king of Judah.
²⁵ Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my fury shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched. But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him: Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel touching the words which thou hast heard:
²⁷ Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy garments and weep before me, I also have heard
²⁸ [thee], saith^m Jehovah. Behold, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought the king word again.

²⁹ And the king sent and gathered all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.
³⁰ And the king went up into the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests and the Levites, and all the people, great and small; and he readⁿ in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which had been found in the house of Jehovah. And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that
³² are written in this book. And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand [to it]. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. And Josiah removed all the abominations out of

all the countries that belonged to the children of Israel, and made to serve all that were found in Israel,—to serve Jehovah their God: all his days they did not depart from following Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

XXXV. And Josiah held a passover to Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they slaughtered the passover on the four^ateenth of the first month. And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the^a house of Jehovah. And he said to the Levites, that taught all Israel, [and] who were holy to Jehovah, Put the holy ark in the house that Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, built; ye have not to carry it upon your shoulders. Serve now Jehovah^a your God, and his people Israel; and prepare yourselves by your fathers' houses, in your divisions, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of^a Solomon his son; and stand in the sanctuary for the classes of the fathers' houses, for your brethren, the children of the people, and [according] to^a the divisions of the fathers' houses^a of the Levites; and slaughter the passover, and hallow yourselves, and prepare it for your brethren, that they may do according to the word^a of Jehovah through Moses. And Josiah gave for the children of the people a heave-offering of the flocks, lambs and goats, all for the passover-offerings, for all that were present,—to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these^a were of the king's substance. And his princes gave a voluntary heave-offering for the people, for the priests, and for the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave to the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand six hundred [small cattle] and three^a hundred oxen; and Conaniah, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and

Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave as heave-offering to the Levites for the passover-offerings five thousand [small cattle] and five hundred oxen.

¹⁰ And the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their divisions, according to the king's commandment. And they slaughtered the passover, and the priests sprinkled [the blood] from their hand, and the Levites flayed them. And they set apart the burnt-offerings to give them to the classes of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to present them to Jehovah, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so [did they] with the oxen. And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance; and the consecrated things they boiled in pots and in cauldrons and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the children of the people. And afterwards they made ready for themselves and for the priests; because the priests, the sons of Aaron, [were engaged] in offering up the burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests, the sons of Aaron. And the singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the doorkeepers were at every gate; they had not to depart from their service, for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

¹⁶ And all the service of Jehovah was prepared the same day, to hold the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings on the altar of Jehovah according to the commandment of ¹⁷ king Josiah. And the children of Israel that were present held the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days. And there was no passover like to that holden in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all

the kings of Israel hold such a passover as Josiah held, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover holden.

²⁰ After all this, when Josiah had arranged the house, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Karkemish at the Euphrates; and Josiah ²¹ went out against him. And he sent messengers to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house with which I have war;^p and God has told me to make haste: keep aloof from God who is with me, that he ²² destroy thee not. But Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight against him; and he hearkened not to the words of Necho from the mouth of God; and he came to fight in the ²³ valley of Megiddo. And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, ²⁴ for I am sore wounded. And his servants took him out from the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem. And he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned ²⁵ for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah; and all the singing men and singing women spoke of Josiah in their lamentations to this day; and they made them an ordinance for Israel. And behold, they are written in the lamentations.

²⁶ And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his good deeds,^q according to that which is written in the law of Jehovah, and his acts, first and last, ²⁷ behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

XXXVI. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead,

^p Lit. 'the house of my war.'

^q חסדיו: see on 2 Sam. xxii. 26.

² in Jerusalem. Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and imposed a fine upon the land of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

⁵ Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah his God. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him with chains of brass^r to carry him to Babylon. And Nebuchadnezzar carried [part] of the vessels of the house of Jehovah to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

⁶ And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

⁹ Jehoiachin was eighteen* years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. And at the turn of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent and had him brought to Babylon, with the precious vessels of the house of Jehovah; and he made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

¹¹ Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

¹² And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah his God; he humbled not himself before the prophet Jeremiah

speaking from the mouth of Jehovah.

¹³ And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him take oath by God; and he stiffened his neck and hardened his heart from returning to Jehovah the God of Israel. All the chiefs of the priests also, and the people, increased their transgressions,^r according to all the abominations of the nations; and they defiled the house of Jehovah which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And Jehovah the God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending; because he had compassion on^r his people and on his dwelling-place. But they mocked at the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the fury of Jehovah rose against his people, and there was no remedy.

¹⁷ And he brought up [against] them the king of the Chaldees, and slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and spared not young man nor maiden, old man nor him of hoary head: he gave [them] all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king and of his princes, he brought all to Babylon. And they burned the house of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burned all the palaces thereof with fire, and all the precious vessels thereof were given up to destruction.

²⁰ And them that had escaped from the sword he carried away to Babylon; and they became servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia; to fulfil the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed its sabbaths. All the days of its desolation it kept sabbath, to fulfil seventy years.

²³ And in the first year of Cyrus^w king

^r Or 'bronze;' see on xxxiii. 11.

^s Others 'eight;' but see 2 Kings xxiv. 8.

^t Or 'unfaithfulness.'

^w Or 'he spared,' as in ver. 17.

^x Heb. *Koresch*.

of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he made a proclamation throughout his kingdom, and also in writing, saying,
²⁸ Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All

the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the God of the heavens given to me, and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, Jehovah his God be with him, and let him go up.

EZRA.

I. And in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he made a proclamation throughout his kingdom, and also in writing,
³ saying, Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the God of the heavens given to me, and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem,
⁴ which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of Jehovah the God of Israel—he is God—which is at Jerusalem. And whosoever remains in any place where he sojourns, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the voluntary offering for the house of God which is at Jerusalem.

⁵ And the chief fathers of Judah and Benjamin rose up, and the priests, and the Levites, even all those whose spirit God had stirred, to go up to build the house of Jehovah
⁶ which is at Jerusalem. And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with articles of silver,

with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.
⁷ And king Cyrus brought forth the vessels of the house of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem and had put in the house of his god. And Cyrus king of Persia brought them forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, who counted them out to Sheshbazzar^a the prince of Judah. And this is the number of them: thirty chargers^b of gold, a thousand chargers^b of silver, nine-and-twenty knives, thirty basons^c of gold, silver basons^c of a second [sort] four hundred and ten,
¹¹ [and] other vessels a thousand. All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand four hundred. The whole did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

II. And these are the children of the province,^d that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one to his city, who came with Zerubbabel,^e Jeshua, Nehemiah, Saraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar,

^a This appears to be the Chaldean name of Zerubbabel, which may mean, 'Born in Babylon.'

^b Large shallow basons or dishes, either for the blood of sprinkling or fine flour offerings: cf.

Num. vii. 13; 1 Kings vii. 40. The word only occurs in this passage.

^c See on 1 Chron. xxviii. 17.

^d i.e. of Judah: cf. chap. v. 8; Neh. i. 3.

^e Sheshbazzar: ch. i. 8; and cf. 1 Chron. iii. 19.

Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

- ⁸ The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two.
- ⁹ The children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two. The children of Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five. The children of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua [and] Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. The children of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty. The children of Bani, six hundred and forty-two. The children of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-three. The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred and twenty-two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six. The children of Bigvai, two thousand and fifty-six. The children of Adin, four hundred and fifty-four. The children of Ater of [the family of] Hezekiah, ninety-eight. The children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three.
- ¹⁹ The children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve. The children of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three. The children of Gibbar,^f ninety-five. The children of Bethlehem, a hundred and twenty-three. The men of Neophah, fifty-six. The men of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight.
- ²⁴ The children of Azmaveth, forty-two. The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three. The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one. The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two.
- ²⁸ The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred and twenty-three. The children of Nebo, fifty-two. The children of Magbish, a hundred and fifty-six.
- ³¹ The children of the other Elam, a

- thousand two hundred and fifty-four.
- ³² The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five. The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. The children of Senaah, three thousand six hundred and thirty.
- ³⁶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three. The children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two. The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred and forty-seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
- ⁴⁰ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy-four.
- ⁴¹ The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred and twenty-eight.
- ⁴² The children of the doorkeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all a hundred and thirty-nine.
- ⁴³ The Nethinim:^g the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, the children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, the children of Hagab, the children of Shamlai, the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah, the children of Besai, the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim,^h the children of Nephusim,ⁱ the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the

^f Neh. vii. 25: Gibeon.

^g Subordinate temple servants: see chap. viii. cf. note on 1 Chron. ix. 2, and Num. viii. 19.

^h Or 'the Maonites.'

ⁱ Or 'the Nephusites,' from *Naphish* (1 Chron. i. 31).

⁶⁴ children of Thamah, the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

⁶⁵ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-Hazzebaim, the children of Ami.

⁶⁶ All the Nethinim and the children of Solomon's servants, three hundred and ninety-two.

⁶⁷ And these are they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub-Addan, Immer; but they could not shew their fathers' house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel. The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobijah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two.

⁶⁸ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. These sought their genealogical register, but they were not found; therefore were they, as polluted, removed from the priesthood. And the Tirshatha^a said to them that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.

⁶⁹ The whole congregation together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty, besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred singing men and singing women. Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six; their mules two hundred and forty-five; their camels four hundred and thirty-five; the asses six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

⁷⁰ And some of the chief fathers, when they came to the house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem, offered freely

for the house of God to set it up in its place. They gave after their ability to the treasure of the work sixty-one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand pounds¹ of silver, and one hundred priests' coats.

⁷¹ And the priests, and the Levites, and [some] of the people, and the singers, and the doorkeepers, and the Nethinim dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

III. And when the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered together as one man to Jerusalem.

⁷² Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer up burnt-offerings on it, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.

⁷³ And they set the altar on its base; for fear was upon them because of the people of the countries; and they offered up burnt-offerings on it to Jehovah, the morning and evening

⁷⁴ burnt-offerings. And they held the feast of tabernacles as it is written, and [offered] daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required;

⁷⁵ and afterwards the continual burnt-offering, and those of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of Jehovah that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a voluntary

⁷⁶ offering to Jehovah. From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer up burnt-offerings to Jehovah. But the foundation of the temple of

⁷⁷ Jehovah was not [yet] laid. And they gave money to the masons and to the carpenters; and meat and drink and oil to the Zidonians and to the Tyrians, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea at Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

⁷⁸ And in the second year of their coming to the house of God at Jeru-

^a The governor's title, under the Persian kings.

¹ Heb. *Maneh*.

saalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that had come out of the captivity to Jerusalem; and they appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to superintend^m the workⁿ of the house of Jehovah. And Jeshua stood up, his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah,^o as one [man], to superintend the workmen in the house of God; [also] the sons of Henadad, their sons and their brethren, the Levites.

¹⁰ And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of Jehovah, they set the priests in their apparel, with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise Jehovah according to the directions of David king of Israel. And they sang alternately together in praising and giving thanks to Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout to the praise of Jehovah, because the foundation of the house¹² of Jehovah was laid. But many of the priests and Levites and chief fathers, the ancient men that had seen the first house, wept with a loud voice, [when] the foundation of this house was laid in their sight; and many shouted aloud for joy. And the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a great shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

IV. And the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building the temple to Jehovah the God of Israel; ³ and they came to Zerubbabel and

to the chief fathers, and said to them, We would build with you; for we seek your God, as ye; and we have sacrificed to him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, who⁴ brought us up hither. But Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the rest of the chief fathers of Israel said to them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house to our God, but we alone will build to Jehovah the God of Israel; as king Cyrus, the king of⁵ Persia, has commanded us. And the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and⁶ troubled them in building; and they hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius⁷ king of Persia. ⁸ And in the reign of Ahasuerus,⁸ in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants⁹ of Judah and Jerusalem. And in the days of Artaxerxes,⁹ Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions, wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in Aramaic, and¹⁰ interpreted in Aramaic. ¹¹ Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king after this sort: ¹² Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions, the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elamites, and the rest of the peoples whom the great and noble Sanabassar brought over and settled in the cities¹³ of Samaria, and the rest [of the country] on this¹⁴ side the river,¹⁵ and so forth. This is the copy of the letter that they sent to him: To Artaxerxes the king:

^m Or 'set forward.'

ⁿ Or rather, 'Hodaviah;' see ii. 40.

^o Heb. *Darjaveh*.

^p Heb. *Ahasuerus* (probably Cambyzes, son of Cyrus).

^q Smerdis: Heb. *Artakshasta*.

^r From here to vi. 18, Aramaic is employed.

^s Or lit. 'city.'

^t Strictly, 'beyond the river,' a technical name for the provinces on the west of the Euphrates. In English the expression has to be varied, in accordance with the position of the persons in question.

Thy servants the men on this side the river, and so forth. Be it known to the king that the Jews who came up from thee unto us have come to Jerusalem; they are building the rebellious and the bad city, and they complete the walls and join up the foundations. Be it known therefore unto the king, that, if this city be built and the walls be completed, they will not pay tribute, tax, and toll, and in the end it will bring damage to the kings.* Now, since we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not right for us to see the king's injury, therefore have we sent and informed the king; that search may be made in the book of the ~~annals~~ of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the annals and know that this city is a rebellious city, which has done damage to kings and provinces, and that they have raised sedition within the same of old time, for which cause this city was destroyed. We inform the king that if this city be built and its walls be completed, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

The king sent an answer to Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and the other places beyond the river: Peace, and so forth. The letter that ye sent to us has been read before me distinctly. And I gave orders, and search has been made, and it has been found that this city of old time has made insurrection against the kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been raised therein. And there have been mighty kings over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all beyond the river; and tribute, tax, and toll were paid to them. Now give order to make these men to cease, and that this city be not built, until

the order shall be given from me, and take heed that ye fail not to do this: why should harm grow to the damage of the kings?

As soon as the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and made them cease by force and power. Then ceased the work of the house of God^v which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius^x king of Persia.

V. Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the God of Israel [did they prophesy] to them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God, who helped them.

At that time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus to them: Who gave you orders to build this house and to complete this wall? And they^y said to them after this manner: What are the names of the men that build this building? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease till the matter came to Darius; and then they returned answer by letter concerning it.

The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, who were on this side the river, sent to Darius the king. They sent a report to him in which was written thus: To Darius the king, all peace! Be it known to the

* Others, 'and thou wilt endamage the kings' revenue.'

^v Chald. *Eloah*, (Heb. *Eloah*; cf. Deut. xxxii. 16). The parts of the book written in Chaldee (iv. 8-

vi. 18, and vii. 12-26) have always *Eloah*.

^x Darius Hystaspes.

^y Lit. 'we': possibly a corrupt reading.

king that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is being built with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work is being carried on with diligence, and prospers in their hand.

⁹ Then asked we those elders: thus we said to them, Who gave you orders to build this house and to complete this wall? We asked their names also, to inform thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them. And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of the heavens and the earth, and build the house that was built these many years ago; and a great king of Israel built and completed it. But after that our fathers had provoked the God of the heavens to wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, and he destroyed this house, and carried the people away ¹⁰ unto Babylon. But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, king Cyrus gave orders to build this house of ¹¹ God. And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was at Jerusalem and brought into the temple of Babylon, those did king Cyrus take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one Sheshbazzar by name, whom he ¹² had appointed governor. And he said to him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is at Jerusalem, and let the house of God be ¹³ built in its place. Then came the same Sheshbazzar, [and] laid the foundation of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and since that time even until now has it been in building, and it is not completed. And now, ¹⁴ if it seem good to the king, let search be made in the king's treasure-house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that orders were given by king Cyrus to build this house of God at Jerusalem; and let the king send

his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

VI. Then king Darius gave orders, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were ¹ laid up in Babylon. And there was found at Achmetha^a in the fortress^a that is in the province of Media a roll, and therein was a record thus ² written: In the first year of king Cyrus, king Cyrus made a decree^b [concerning] the house of God at Jerusalem: Let the house be built for a place where they offer sacrifices, and let its foundations be solidly laid; its height sixty cubits, its breadth ³ sixty cubits, [with] three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber, and let the expenses be given out of the king's house: and also let the ⁴ golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that is at Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored and brought again to the temple that is at Jerusalem, in their place; and thou shalt put [them] in the house ⁵ of God. Therefore Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, who are beyond the river, ⁶ be ye far from thence: let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God ⁷ in its place. Moreover, I give orders what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be ⁸ diligently given to these men, that they be not hindered. And that ⁹ which they have need of, both young bullocks and rams and lambs, for the burnt-offerings to the God of the heavens, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests that are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without ¹⁰ fail; that they may present sweet odours to the God of the heavens,

^a Ecbatana, capital of Great Media.

^a Or 'capital.'

^b Elsewhere 'gave orders.'

and pray for the life of the king and of his sons. Also I have given order that whosoever shall alter this re-script, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghill for this. And the God that has caused his name to dwell there overthrow every king and people that shall put forth their hand to alter [or] to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have given [this] order; let it be done diligently.

Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, because of that which king Darius had sent, did so diligently.

And the elders of the Jews built; and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built and completed [it] according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of king Darius.

And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy; and they presented at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. And they set the priests in their classes, and the Levites in their divisions, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem: as it is written in the book of Moses.

And the children of the captivity held the passover upon the fourteenth of the first month. For the priests

and the Levites had purified themselves as one [man]: they were all pure; and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. And the children of Israel that were come back out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves to them from the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek Jehovah the God of Israel, did eat; and they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy; for Jehovah had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

VII. And after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes,^c king of Persia, Ezra^d the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Merai-oth, the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest,—this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which Jehovah the God of Israel had given. And the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of Jehovah his God upon him. (And there went up [some] of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the doorkeepers, and the Nethinim, to Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.) And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king. For upon the first of the first month the project of going up from Babylon was determined on,^e and on the first of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. For Ezra had

^c Heb. *Artahashasta*: most probably, Artaxerxes Longimanus, son of Xerxes (Esther i. 1).

^d Meaning, 'Help.'

^e Others, 'he began the going up.'

directed his heart to seek the law of Jehovah and to do it, and to teach in Israel the statutes and the ordinances.^f

- ¹¹ And this is the copy of the letter that king Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, a scribe of the words of the commandments of Jehovah, and of his statutes to Israel:
- ¹² "Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra the priest, an accomplished^h scribe of the law of the God of the heavens, and so forth. I have given orders that all they of the people of Israel, and of their priests and the Levites, in my realm, who are disposed to go to
- ¹⁴ Jerusalem, go with thee. Because thou art sent by the king, and by his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thy hand; and to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counsellors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose habitation is at Jerusalem, and all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, besides the voluntary offering of the people and of the priests who offer willingly for the house of their God which is at Jerusalem.
- ¹⁷ Therefore thou shalt buy diligently with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their oblations and their drink-offerings, and offerⁱ them upon the altar of the house of your God which is at Jerusalem. And whatever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do according to the will of your God. And the vessels that have been given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver before the God of Jerusalem. And whatever more shall be needful for the house of thy God which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's
- ²¹ treasure house. And I, I Artaxerxes

- the king, do give orders to all the treasurers that are beyond the river, that whatever Ezra the priest and scribe of the law of the God of the heavens shall require of you, it be done
- ²² diligently, unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing [how
- ²³ much]. Whatever is commanded by the God of the heavens, let it be carefully done for the house of the God of the heavens; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? Also we inform you, as regards all the priests and Levites, singers, doorkeepers, Nethinim, and ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, tax, and toll upon them.
- ²⁵ And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, which is in thy hand, set magistrates and judges who may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye him that
- ²⁶ knows [them] not. And whosoever will not do the law of thy God and the law of the king, let judgment be executed diligently upon him, whether unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.
- ²⁷ Blessed be Jehovah the God of our fathers, who has put [such a thing] as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of Jehovah which is at
- ²⁸ Jerusalem; and has extended mercy to me before the king and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened, as the hand of Jehovah my God was upon me; and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

VIII. And these are the chief fathers, and their genealogy, who went up with me from Babylon in the reign

^f Lit. 'statute and ordinance.'

^h The Aramaic is resumed as far as ver. 28.

ⁱ Others take the word as meaning 'perfect

[peace]'; and translate, 'a scribe of . . . of heaven: perfect [peace].'

^k Here strictly, 'present,' as chap. vi. 10, 17.

² of Artaxerxes the king. Of the children of Phinehas, Gershom; of the children of Ithamar, Daniel; of the children of David, Hattush; of the children of Shecaniah, of the children of Parosh, Zechariah, and with him were registered by genealogy of the males a hundred and fifty.
⁴ Of the children of Pahath-Moab, Elihoenai the son of Zerabiah, and with him two hundred males. Of the children of Shechaniah, the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males. And of the children of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. And of the children of Elam, Isaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males. And of the children of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him eighty males. Of the children of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males. And of the children of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and sixty males. And of the children of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty-eight males. And of the children of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten males. And of the children of Adonikam, the last ones, whose names are these: Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them sixty males. And of the children of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.
¹⁵ And I gathered them together at the river that runs to Ahava; and there we encamped three days; and I surveyed the people and the priests, and found none of the sons of Levi there. And I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men, and for Joiarib and for Elnathan, men of understanding. And I gave them a

commission to Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and I put words in their mouths to say to Iddo [and] his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring to us ministers for the house of our God. And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, namely, Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; and Hashabiah, and with him Isaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; and of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were expressed by name. And I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way; for we had spoken to the king saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his anger is against all them that forsake him. And we fasted, and besought our God for this; and he was entreated of us.

²⁴ And I separated twelve of the chiefs of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, and I weighed to them the silver and the gold and the vessels, the heave-offering for the house of our God, which the king and his counsellors and his princes, and all Israel present, had offered. And I weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver; and silver vessels a hundred talents, [and] of gold a hundred talents; and twenty basins of gold, of a thousand darics; and two vessels of shining copper, precious

¹ Or 'and.'
² Or 'plain.'

¹ Or 'afflict.'

² See chap. i. 10, and 1 Chron. xxviii. 17.

³ See on 1 Chron. xxix. 7.

²⁹ as gold. And I said to them, Ye are holy unto Jehovah; the vessels also are holy; and the silver and the gold is a voluntary offering to Jehovah the ³⁰ God of your fathers. Watch and keep [them] until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the chiefs of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of Jehovah. And the priests and the Levites received by weight the silver and the gold and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

³¹ And we departed from the river Ahava on the twelfth of the first month, to go to Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way. And we came to Jerusalem, ³² and abode there three days. And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Urijah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them were Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites: ³³ the whole by number and by weight; and all the weight was written down at that time.

³⁴ The children of those that had been carried away, who had come out of the captivity, presented burnt-offerings to the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering: all for a burnt-offering to Jehovah. And they delivered the king's edicts to the king's satraps, and to the governors ³⁵ on this side the river. And they furthered the people and the house of God.

IX. Now when these things were completed, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peo-

ples of the lands, according to their abominations, [even] of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites; for they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, and have mingled the holy seed with the peoples of the lands; and the hand of the princes and rulers ¹ has been chief in this unfaithfulness. And when I heard this thing, I rent my mantle and my garment, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down ² overwhelmed. Then were assembled to me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the unfaithfulness of those that had been carried away; and I sat overwhelmed until the evening oblation.

³ And at the evening oblation I arose up from my humiliation; and with my mantle and my garment rent, I fell on my knees, and spread out my hands to Jehovah my God, and said: O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God; for our iniquities are increased over [our] head, and our trespass is ⁴ grown up to the heavens. Since the days of our fathers, we have been in great trespass to this day; and for our iniquities we, our kings, our priests, have been given into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, and to captivity, and to spoil, and to confusion of face, as ⁵ it is this day. And now for a little space there hath been favour from Jehovah our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail ⁶ in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little ⁷ reviving in our bondage. For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us before the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God

¹ Or 'pachas:' so Neh. ii. 7, &c.

² Heb. *Sagan*, a word of Persian origin.

³ Or 'tent-pin.'

and to repair the ruins thereof, and to give us a wall¹ in Judah and in Jerusalem. And now, what shall we say, our God, after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess [it], is an unclean land through the filthiness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations with which they have filled it from one end to another through their uncleanness. Now therefore give not your daughters to their sons, neither take their daughters to your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever; that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities [deserve], and hast given us such deliverance as this, should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples of these abominations? wouldest thou not be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor any to escape? Jehovah, God of Israel, thou art righteous; for we are a remnant that is escaped, as [it is] this day. Behold, we are before thee in our trespasses; for there is no standing before thee because of this.

X. And while Ezra prayed, and made confession, weeping and falling down before the house of God, there were gathered to him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children; for the people wept very much. And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Ezra, We have acted unfaithfully toward our God, and have taken foreign wives of the peoples of the land; yet now there

is hope for Israel concerning this thing. And now let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of [my] lord,^m and of those that tremble at the commandments of our God; and let it be done according to the law. Arise, for this matter is incumbent on thee, and we will be with thee: be of good courage, and do [it]. Then Ezra arose, and made the chiefs of the priests, of the Levites, and of all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. And they swore. And Ezra arose from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib; and when he came thither, he ate no bread and drank no water, for he mourned because of the unfaithfulness of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation in Judah and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; and that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be confiscated,ⁿ and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 Then were all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month; and all the people sat in the open space of the house of God, trembling because of the matter, and because of the pouring rain. And Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, Ye have acted unfaithfully, and have taken foreign wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. And now make confession to Jehovah the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure, and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the

¹ Or 'enclosing fence:' cf. Ezek. xiii. 5.

^m See the LXX. The Hebrew text shews

Adonai, 'the Lord.'

ⁿ Lit., 'devoted by curse.'

¹² foreign wives. And the whole congregation answered and said with a loud voice, Yes, it is for us to do according to thy words. But the people are many, and it is a time of pouring rain, and it is not possible to stand without: neither is this a work for one day or two; for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.
¹⁴ Let now our princes, while this matter is going on, stand for all the congregation, and let all those that have taken foreign wives in our cities come at the appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce anger of our God be turned from us.
¹⁵ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah stood up against^o this; and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.
¹⁶ And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest [and] certain of the chief fathers were separated according to their fathers' houses, and all of them [expressed] by name; and they sat down on the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. And they ended with all the men that had taken foreign wives by the first day of the first month. And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken foreign wives, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren: Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. And they gave their hand to send away their wives; and they offered a ram of the flock, as trespass-offering for their guilt. And of the children of Immer:
²¹ Hanani, and Zebadiah. And of the children of Harim: Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah. And of the children of

Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah. And of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (that is, Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. And of the singers: Eliashib. And of the doorkeepers: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. And of Israel; of the children of Parosh: Ramiah, and Jizziah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. And of the children of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah. And of the children of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.
²⁸ And of the children of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai.
²⁹ And of the children of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. And of the children of Pahath-Moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. And the children of Harim: Eliezer, Jishijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Simeon, Benjamin, Maluch, Shemariah. Of the children of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei. Of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel, Benaiah, Bediah, Cheluhu, Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasai,^p and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, Machnadbai, Shashai, Shairai, Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, Shallum, Amariah, Joseph.
⁴⁸ Of the children of Nebo: Jeiel, Matithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai,^q and Joel, Benaiah. All these had taken foreign wives; and there were among them wives who had had children.

^o Others 'stood over.'^p Or 'Jaasu.'^q Or 'Iddo.'

NEHEMIAH.

I. The words of Nehemiah^a the son of Hachaliah.

And it came to pass in the month Chislew, in the twentieth year,^b as I^a was in Shushan^c the fortress,^d that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and [certain] men of Judah. And I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

^a And they said to me, Those who remain, that are left of the captivity there in the province, are in great affliction and reproach; and the wall of Jerusalem is in ruins, and its gates

⁴ are burned with fire. And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat and wept, and mourned for days, and fasted, and prayed before the

⁵ God of the heavens, and said, I beseech thee, Jehovah, God of the heavens, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and keep his command-

⁶ ments! Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, to hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time,^e day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, confessing the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my

⁷ father's house have sinned. We have acted very perversely against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the ordinances that thou commandedst

⁸ thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye act unfaithfully, I will

⁹ scatter you among the peoples; but if ye return to me, and keep my commandments and do them, though there were of you cast out unto the

uttermost part of the heavens, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

¹⁰ And they are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power and by thy

¹¹ strong hand. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants who delight to fear thy name; and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. Now I was the king's cupbearer.

II. And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes^f the king, [that] wine was before him, and I took up the wine and gave it to the king. Now, I had never been sad in his presence.

² And the king said to me, Why is thy face sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sadness of heart. And I was very sore afraid.

³ And I said to the king, Let the king live for ever! Why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place^g of my fathers' sepulchres, lies waste, and its gates are

⁴ consumed with fire? And the king said to me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of

⁵ the heavens. And I said to the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' sepulchres,

⁶ that I may build it. And the king said to me—the queen also sitting by him,—For how long shall thy journey be, and when wilt thou return? And it pleased the king to send me; and

⁷ I set him a time. And I said to the king, If it please the king, let letters

^a Meaning, 'Comfort of Jehovah.'

^b That is, of Artaxerxes Longimanus; see ii. 1; Heb. *Artahshasta*: compare Ezra vii. 1.

^c The capital of Elam.

^d Or 'this day.'

^e See on Ezra vii. 1.

^f Or 'palace.'

^g Lit. 'house.'

be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may set me forward till I come into Judah; and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's forest,^b that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace^c which [appertains] to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

⁹ And I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of a force and horsemen with me. And when Sanballat the Horonite,^d and Tobijah the servant, the Ammonite, heard [of it], it grieved them exceedingly that there had come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

¹¹ And I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me—but I told no man what my God had put in my heart to do for Jerusalem—and there was no beast with me, except the beast that I rode upon. And I went out by night by the valley-gate,^e even toward the jackal-fountain, and to the dung-gate; and I viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were in ruins, and its gates were consumed with fire. And I went on to the fountain-gate, and to the king's pool; and there was no place for the beast under me to pass. And I went up in the night through the valley,^f and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the valley-gate and returned. And the rulers^g did not know whither I went or what I did, for I had not as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers,^h nor to the rest that did the work.

¹⁷ And I said to them, Ye see the distress that we are in, that Jerusalem lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. And I told them of the hand of my God which had been good upon me; as also of the king's words which he had said unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. And they strengthened their hands for the good [work].

¹⁹ And Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobijah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshemⁱ the Arabian, heard it; and they mocked us and despised us, and said, What is this thing which ye do? will ye rebel against the king? And I answered them, and said to them, The God of the heavens, he will prosper us, and we his servants will arise and build; but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

III. And Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep-gate. They hallowed it, and set up its doors; and they hallowed it even to the tower of Meah, to the tower of Hananeel.

² And next to them^o built the men of Jericho. And next to them^o built Zaccur the son of Imri.

³ And the fish-gate did the sons of Senaah^p build: they laid its beams, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars.

⁴ And next to them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz.^q And next to them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next to them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

⁵ And next to them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

⁶ And the gate of the old [wall] re-

^a Heb. *Pardès* (paradise), 'park' or 'pleasure-grounds.'

^b Or 'fortress.'

^c According to some, of Beth-Horon (Josh. vi. 3, 5); according to others, of Horonaim in Moab (Isaiah xv. 5)

^d Gate of the valley, or ravine [of Hinnom].

^e Or 'torrent': see on Deut. ii. 13.

^f See on Ezra ix. 2.

^g Gashmu, vi. 6.

^h Or 'Haseenah.'

ⁱ Or 'Hakkoz.'

^o Lit. 'him.'

paired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodiah; they laid its beams, and set up its doors, and its locks, and its bars.

- ⁷ And next to them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and of Mizpah, to the seat of the governor^r on this side the river. Next to them^s repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths; and next to him repaired Hananiah of the perfumers,^t and they left Jerusalem [in its state] ⁸ as far as^u the broad wall. And next to them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem. And next to them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next to him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah. Malchijah the son of Harim and Hasshub the son of Pahath-Moab repaired a second piece, ¹² and the tower of the furnaces. And next to them^s repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

- ¹³ The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars, and a thousand cubits of the wall as far as the dung-gate.

- ¹⁴ And the dung-gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the chief of the district of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars.

- ¹⁵ And the fountain-gate repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the chief of the district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars, and the wall of the pool of Shelah^v by the king's garden, and to the stairs that go down from the city of David.

- ¹⁶ After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the chief of the half

district of Beth-zur, even over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty [men].

- ¹⁷ After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next to him repaired Hashabiah, the chief of the half district of Keilah, for his district. ¹⁸ After him repaired their brethren, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the chief ¹⁹ of the half district of Keilah. And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, a second piece over against the going up to the armoury at the angle.^w After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired another^x piece, from the angle to the entry of the house of ²¹ Eliashib the high priest. After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz,^y another^x piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib as far as the end of the house of Eliashib. And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain [of ²³ Jordan].^z After them^s repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their house. After them^s repaired Azariah the son of Masseiah, the son of ²⁴ Ananiah, by his house. After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another^x piece, from the house of Azariah to the angle, as far as the ²⁵ corner. Palal the son of Uzai, over against the angle, and the high tower that lies out from the king's house, which was by the court of the prison. After him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh. ²⁶ (Now the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel,^a even over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower which ²⁷ lies out.) After him the Tekoites repaired a second piece, over against the great tower which lies out, as far ²⁸ as the wall of Ophel. From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every ²⁹ one over against his house. After them^s repaired Zadok the son of Im-

^r Heb. 'pacha.'

^s Lit. 'him.'

^t Lit. 'son of perfumers.'

^u Others, '[the Chaldeans] had left [the walls of] Jerusalem as far as.'

^v Siloam. (John ix. 7.)

^w Or 'turning;' so vers. 20, 24, 25.

^x Heb. 'a second.'

^y See on Gen. xiii. 10.

^z Lit. 'him.'

^a See on 2 Chron. xxvii. 3.

mer over against his house. And after him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate. After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, a second piece. After them^b repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber. After him repaired Malchijah of the^c goldsmiths to the place^d of the Nethinim and of the dealers, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ascent of^e the corner. And between the ascent of^e the corner and the sheep-gate repaired the goldsmiths and the dealers.

IV. And it came to pass that when Sanballat heard that we built the wall, he was angry and very indignant, and mocked the Jews. And he spoke before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? shall they be permitted to go on? Will they offer sacrifices? Will they finish in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, when they^a are burned? And Tobijah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox went up, it would break down^a their stone wall.—Hear, our God, for we are despised, and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey^f in a land of captivity! And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee; for they have provoked the builders. But we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together to the half thereof; for the people had a mind^g to work.

⁷ And it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobijah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard that the walls of Jerusalem were being repaired, that the breaches began to be stopped, then

⁸ they were very wroth, and conspired all of them together to come to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder^h it. Then we prayed to our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens faileth, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build at the wall. And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come into the midst of them and kill them, and put an endⁱ to the work. And it came to pass that when the Jews that dwelt by them came and told us so ten times, from all the places whence they returned^j to us, I set in the lower places behind the wall in exposed places, I even set the people, according to their families, with their swords, their spears and their bows. And I looked, and rose up, and said to the nobles, and to the rulers,^k and to the rest of the people, Be not afraid of them: remember the Lord who is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

¹⁶ And it came to pass that when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and that God had defeated their counsel, we returned all of us to the wall, every one to his work. And from that time forth the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held the spears, and the shields, and the bows, and the corslets; and the captains were behind all the house of Judah. They that built on the wall, and they that bore burdens, with those that loaded, wrought in the work with one hand, and with the other they held a weapon. And the builders had every one his sword girded by his side, and built. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me. And I said to

^b Lit. 'him.'

^c Lit. 'son of the.'

^d Lit. 'house.'

^e Or 'upper chamber in.'

^f Or 'to reproach.'

^g Lit. 'heart.'

^h Or 'harm.'

ⁱ Heb. 'ye return.'

^j As in ii. 16; so v. 7, 17.

the nobles, and to the rulers,¹ and to the rest of the people, The work is great and extended, and we are scattered upon the wall, one far from another: in what place ye hear the sound of the trumpet, thither shall ye assemble to us; our God will fight for us.

²¹ And we laboured in the work; and half of them held the spears from the rising of the dawn till the stars appeared. Likewise at the same time I said to the people, Let every one with his servant^m lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and [be for] labour in the day. And neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard that followed me, none of us put off our garments: every one had his weapon on his right side.ⁿ

V. And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against² their brethren the Jews. And there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many, and we must procure^o corn that we may eat and live. And there were that said, We have had to pledge our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses, that we might procure corn in the dearth. And there were that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute upon our fields and vineyards; yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children; and behold, we must bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage [already]; neither is it in the power of our hand [to redeem them], for other men have our fields and our vineyards.

⁶ And I was very angry when I heard⁷ their cry and these words. And I consulted with myself; and I re-monstrated with the nobles and the

rulers, and said to them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother! And I set a great assembly against⁸ them. And I said to them, We, according to our ability, have redeemed^p our brethren the Jews, who were sold to the nations; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? And they were silent and⁹ found no answer. And I said, The thing that ye do is not good. Ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, so as not to be the reproach of the nations our enemies? I also, my brethren and my servants, we might exact usury of them, money and corn. I pray you, let us leave off this usury.¹¹ Restore, I pray you, to them this very day^q their fields, their vineyards, their olive-gardens, and their houses, also the hundredth [part] of the money, and of the corn, the wine and the oil, that ye have exacted of them. And they said, We will restore [them], and will require nothing of them; so will we do, as thou hast said. And I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should¹² do according to this promise. Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house and from his earnings, that performeth not this promise: even thus be he shaken out and emptied! And all the congregation said, Amen! And they praised Jehovah. And the people did according to this promise.

¹⁴ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor^r in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten¹⁵ the bread of the governor.^s But the former governors that were before me had been chargeable to the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver:

¹ See note on ver. 14.

² Heb. 'young man'; and so ver. 23, and chap. 15, 16.

³ Others '... [in going to] the water;' probably

a corrupt reading.

^p Strictly 'bought.'

^q Or 'at once.'

^r Heb. 'pacha:' so ver. 15, 18.

^o Or 'let us procure.'

even their servants bore rule over the people. But I did not so, because of the fear of God. Yea, also I applied myself to this work of the wall, and we bought no fields; and all my servants were gathered thither for the work. And there were at my table a hundred and fifty of the Jews and the rulers,* besides those that came to us from among the nations that were about us. And that which was prepared daily was one ox [and] six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days all sorts of wine in abundance. Yet for all this I demanded not the bread of the governor; for the service was heavy upon this people. Remember for me, my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

VI. And it came to pass when Sanballat, and Tobijah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left in it (though at that time I had not set up the doors in the gates), that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, Come, let us meet together in the villages in the plain^t of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. And I sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great work, and I cannot come down. Why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you? And they sent to me four times after this sort; and I answered them in the same manner. Then sent Sanballat his servant^o to me in this manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand, in which was written: It is reported among the nations, and Gashmu says [it, that] thou and the Jews think to rebel, for which cause thou buildest the wall, and according to these words thou wilt become their king. And thou hast also appointed prophets to proclaim concerning thee at Jerusalem saying, There is a king in Judah!

And now it will be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. And I sent to him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart. For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be slackened from the work, that it be not carried out.—Now therefore strengthen my hands!

And I came to the house of She-maiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who had shut himself up. And he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they are coming to kill thee; even in the night^v are they coming to kill thee. And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, could go into the temple, and live? I will not go in. And I perceived, and behold, God had not sent him; for he pronounced this prophecy against me; and Tobijah and Sanballat had hired him. Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have wherewith to spread an evil report, that they might reproach me. My God, remember Tobijah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets who would have put me in fear.

So the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth of Elul, in fifty-two days. And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard [of it], all the nations that were about us were afraid and were much cast down in their own eyes, and they perceived that this work was wrought by our God.

Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters to Tobijah, and those of Tobijah came to them.

* See on chap. ii. 18.

^t Or 'valley'; see on Josh. xi. 8.

^v Heb. 'young man.'

^v Or 'to-night.'

¹⁸ For there were many in Judah sworn to him; for he was a son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.
¹⁹ Also they spoke of his good deeds^w before me, and reported my words^x to him. [And] Tobijah sent letters to put me in fear.

VII. And it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, that the doorkeepers and the singers and the Levites were appointed. And I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the citadel, charge over Jerusalem; for he was a faithful man and feared³ God above many. And I said to them that the gates of Jerusalem should not be opened until the sun was hot, and that they should shut the doors and bar them while they stood by; and that there should be appointed watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one over against⁴ his house. Now the city was large and great; but the people in it were few, and no houses were built. And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers,^y and the people, for registration by genealogy. And I found a genealogical register of those that had come up at the first, and I found written in it:
⁶ These are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and who came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one to his city; those who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

⁸ The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two.

⁹ The children of Shephatiah, three

¹⁰ hundred and seventy-two. The children of Arah, six hundred and fifty-two. The children of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and¹² eighteen. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four.
¹³ The children of Zattu, eight hundred
¹⁴ and forty-five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty. The children of Binnui, six hundred and
¹⁶ forty-eight. The children of Bebai, ¹⁷ six hundred and twenty-eight. The children of Azgad, two thousand
¹⁸ three hundred and twenty-two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred
¹⁹ and sixty-seven. The children of Bigvai, two thousand and sixty-
²⁰ seven. The children of Adin, six
²¹ hundred and fifty-five. The children of Ater of [the family of] Hezekiah,
²² ninety-eight. The children of Hashum, three hundred and twenty-
²³ eight. The children of Bezai, three
²⁴ hundred and twenty-four. The children of Hariph, a hundred and
²⁵ twelve. The children of Gibeon, ²⁶ ninety-five. The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, a hundred and eighty-
²⁷ eight. The men of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight. The men of
²⁸ Beth-azmaveth, forty-two. The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-
³⁰ three. The men of Ramah and Geba, ³¹ six hundred and twenty-one. The men of Michmas, a hundred and
³² twenty-two. The men of Bethel and Ai, a hundred and twenty-three.
³³ The men of the other Nebo, fifty-
³⁴ two. The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-
³⁵ four. The children of Harim, three
³⁶ hundred and twenty. The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-
³⁷ five. The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-
³⁸ one. The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
³⁹ The priests: the children of Je-

^w חסדיו, 'kindnesses'; cf. ix. 25. Not חסדיו, which would be 'pious deeds,' as xii. 14.

^x Or 'matters.'

^y See note on chap. ii. 16.

daiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three. The children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two. The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred and forty-seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

The Levites: the children of Jeshua [and] of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodvah, seventy-four.

The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred and forty-eight.

The doorkeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred and thirty-eight.

The Nethinim: the children of Zilha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai, the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah, the children of Besai, the children of Meunim,* the children of Nephishesim,* the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah, the children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha.

The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-Hazzebaim, the children of Amon.

All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, three hundred and ninety-two.

And these are they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub-Addon and Immer; but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel. The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobijah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and forty-two. And of the priests: the children of Hobaiah,^b the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called after their name. These sought their genealogical register, but it was not found; therefore were they, as polluted, removed from the priesthood. And the Tirshatha said to them that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up the priest with Urim and Thummim.

The whole congregation together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty, besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred and forty-five singing-men and singing-women. Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six; their mules, two hundred and forty-five; the camels, four hundred and thirty-five; the asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

And some of the chief fathers gave to the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' coats. And [some] of the chief fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds^c of silver. And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests' coats.

* Or 'the Maonites.'

* Or 'the Nephusites:' cf. Ezra ii. 50.

^b Habaiah, Ezra ii. 61.

^c Heb. *maneh*.

⁷⁸ And the priests, and the Levites, and the doorkeepers, and the singers, and [some] of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

VIII. And when the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were in their cities, all the people gathered together as one man to the open place that was before the water-gate; and they spoke to Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which ² Jehovah had commanded Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of man and women, and all that could hear with understanding, on the first day of the ³ seventh month. And he read in it before the open place that was before the water-gate from the morning until midday, in presence of the men and the women, and those that could understand. And the ears of all the people were [attentive] to the book ⁴ of the law. And Ezra the scribe stood upon a high stage of wood, which they had made for the purpose. And beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiiah, and Urijah, and Hilkijah, and Maaseiah on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddana, Zechariah, Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people, for he was above all the people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up. And Ezra blessed ⁶ Jehovah, the great God; and all the people answered, Amen, Amen! with lifting up of their hands; and they bowed their heads, and worshipped Jehovah with their faces to the ⁷ ground. And Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law; and the people ⁸ [stood] in their place. And they read in the law of God distinctly out of the book, and gave the sense, and

caused [them] to understand the reading.

⁹ And Nehemiah, that is, the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that explained to the people, said to all the people, This day is holy to Jehovah your God: mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept when they heard the ¹⁰ words of the law. And he said to them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them for whom nothing is prepared; for the day is holy to our Lord; and be not grieved, for the joy of Jehovah ¹¹ is your strength. And the Levites quieted all the people, saying, Be still! for the day is holy; neither be ¹² grieved. And all the people went their way, to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great rejoicing. For they had understood the words that were declared to them.

¹³ And on the second day were gathered together the chief fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, to Ezra the scribe, even to gain wisdom as to the words of the law. ¹⁴ And they found written in the law which Jehovah had commanded through Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month, and that they should publish and proclaim through all their cities and at Jerusalem, saying, Go forth to the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and wild olive-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of ¹⁵ thick trees, to make booths, as it is written. And the people went forth and brought [them], and made themselves booths, everyone upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the open space of the water-gate, and in the open space of the gate ¹⁷ of Ephraim. And all the congregation of them that had come back from the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths. For since the days of

Jeshua the son of Nun until that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

- ¹⁸ Also day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read^d in the book of the law of God. And they observed the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

IX. And on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

³ And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of Jehovah their God a fourth part of the day; and a fourth part they confessed, and worshipped Jehovah their God.

⁴ Then stood up upon the platform of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, Chenani, and cried with a loud voice to Jehovah their God.

⁵ And the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, Pethahiah, said, Stand up, bless Jehovah your God from eternity to eternity. And let [men] bless the name of thy glory which is exalted above all blessing

⁶ and praise. Thou art the Same,^e thou alone, Jehovah, who hast made the heaven of heavens, and all their host, the earth and all that is therein, the seas and all that is therein. And thou quickenest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

⁷ Thou art the Same,^e Jehovah Elohim, who didst choose Abram and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of

⁸ Abraham; and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest the covenant with him to give the land

of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites,—to give it to his seed; and thou hast performed thy words, for thou art righteous. And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red Sea; and didst shew signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants, and upon all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them, and thou didst make thee a name, as it is this day. And thou didst divide the sea before them, and they went through the midst of the sea on dry [ground]; and their pursuers thou threwest into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters.

¹² And thou leddest them in the day by a pillar of cloud, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

¹³ And thou camest down on mount Sinai, and didst speak with them from the heavens, and gavest them right judgments^f and true laws, good statutes and commandments. And thou madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and prescribedst for them commandments and statutes and a law, through Moses thy servant.

¹⁴ And thou gavest them bread from the heavens for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and didst say to them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

¹⁵ But they, our^g fathers, dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to thy commandments, and refused to obey, neither were they mindful of thy wonders which thou hadst done among^h them; but hardened their neck, and in their rebellion made a captain to return to their bondage. But thou art a God

^d Or 'one read;' 'there was reading.'

^e Or 'Thou art He,' an expression which is really a name of God: cf. Deut. xxxii. 39; 2 Sam.

vii. 28; Ps. cii. 27.

^g Or 'they and our.'

^h Lit. 'with.'

^f Or 'ordinances.'

ready to forgive,¹ gracious and merciful, slow to anger and of great loving-kindness,¹ and thou forsookest them not. Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt! and they had wrought great provocation, yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness. The pillar of the cloud departed not from over them by day to lead them on the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go. Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withholdest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness; they lacked nothing; their clothes grew not old, and their feet swelled not.

And thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, and didst divide them by countries; and they possessed the land of Sihon, as well the land of the king of Heshbon, as the land of Og king of Bashan. And their children thou didst multiply as the stars of heaven, and thou broughtest them into the land concerning which thou didst say to their fathers that they should go in to possess it. And the children went in and possessed the land; and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, both their kings and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would. And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, wells digged, vineyards and olive-gardens, and fruit trees in abundance. And they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

But they were disobedient, and

rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets who testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations. And thou gavest them into the hand of their oppressors, and they oppressed them; and in the time of their distress, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from the heavens, and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their oppressors.

But when they had rest, they did evil again before thee; and thou didst leave them in the hand of their enemies, and they had dominion over them; and again they cried unto thee, and thou heardest [them] from the heavens, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies. And thou testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law; but they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thine ordinances (which if a man do, he shall live in them); and they withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. And many years didst thou forbear with them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit through thy prophets; but they would not give ear: and thou gavest them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. Nevertheless for thy manifold mercies' sake, thou didst not make a full end of them nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.*

And now, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God,^k who keepest covenant and loving-kindness, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy

¹ Lit. 'a God of pardons.'

¹ נחמ: so xliii. 22. (It is a different word in

ver. 25, below.) See on 2 Chron. vi. 42.

^k *El*.

people, since the days of the kings
⁸⁸ of Assyria unto this day. But thou
 art just in all that is come upon
 us; for thou hast acted according to
 truth, and we have done wickedly.
⁸⁴ And our kings, our princes, our priests,
 and our fathers, have not performed
 thy law, nor hearkened unto thy
 commandments and thy testimonies,
 wherewith thou didst testify against
⁸⁵ them.¹ And they have not served
 thee in their kingdom, and in thy
 great goodness that thou gavest them,
 and in the large and fat land that
 thou didst set before them, neither
 turned they from their wicked works.
⁸⁶ Behold, we are servants^m this day,
 and the land that thou gavest unto
 our fathers to eat the fruit thereof
 and the good thereof, behold, we are
⁸⁷ bondmen in it. And it yieldeth
 much increase unto the kings whom
 thou hast set over us because of our
 sins: and they have dominion over
 our bodies, and over our cattle, at
 their pleasure; and we are in great
⁸⁸ distress. And because of all this we
 make a sure covenant, and write it;
 and our princes, our Levites, [and]
 our priests are at the sealing.

X. And at the head of those that sealed
 were Nehemiah the Tirshatha, the
 son of Hachaliah, and Zedekiah.—

⁸ Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, ⁹ Pash-
⁴ hur, Amariah, Malchijah, Hattush,
⁵ Shebaniah, Malluch, Harim, Mere-
⁶ moth, Obadiah, Daniel, Ginnethon,
⁷ Baruch, Meshullam, Abijah, Mi-
⁹ jamin, Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah:
⁹ these were the priests.—And the
 Levites: Jeshua the son of Aza-
 niah; Binnui, of the sons of Hena-
¹⁰ dad; Kadmiel, and their brethren,
 Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pela-
¹¹ iah, Hanan, Mica, Rehob, Hasha-
¹² biah, Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
¹³ Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.—¹⁴ The chief
 of the people: Parosh, Pahath-
¹⁵ Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, Bunni,

¹⁶ Azgad, Bebai, Adonijah, Bigvai,
¹⁷ Adin, Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur, ¹⁸ Ho-
¹⁹ dijah, Hashum, Bezai, Hariph,
²⁰ Anathoth, Nebai, Magpiash, Me-
²¹ shullam, Hezir, Meshezabeel, Za-
²² dok, Jaddua, Pelatiah, Hanan,
²³ Ananiah, Hoshea, Hananiah, Has-
²⁴ shub, Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,
²⁵ Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, ²⁶ and
²⁷ Abijah, Hanan, Anan, Malluch,
 Harim, Baanah.

²⁸ And the rest of the people, the
 priests, the Levites, the doorkeepers,
 the singers, the Nethinim, and all
 they that had separated themselves
 from the peoples of the lands to
 the law of God, their wives, their
 sons and their daughters, every one
 having knowledge [and] having
²⁹ understanding, joined with their
 brethren, their nobles, and entered
 into a curse and into an oath, to walk
 in the law of God, which had been
 given by Moses the servant of God,
 and to keep and do all the com-
 mandments of Jehovah our Lord, and
 his ordinances and his statutes;
³⁰ and that we would not give our
 daughters to the peoples of the land,
 nor take their daughters for our sons:
³¹ and that if the peoples of the land
 brought wares or any grain on the
 sabbath day to sell, we would not take
 it of them on the sabbath, or on
 [any] holy day; and that we would
 leave [the land uncultivated] the
 seventh year, and the exaction of
 every debt.^a

³² And we made ordinances^o for us,
 to charge ourselves yearly with the
 third part of a shekel for the service
³³ of the house of our God, for the bread
 to be set in rows, and for the continual
 oblation, and for the continual burnt-
 offering, [for that] of the sabbaths
 [and] of the new moons, for the set
 feasts and for the holy^p [things], and
 for the sin-offerings to make an atone-
 ment for Israel, and [for] all the

¹ Or 'in the midst of them.'

^m Or 'bondmen.'

^a Lit. 'the debt of every hand,' i.e. for which

any one had given his hand.

^o Lit. 'commandments.'

^p Or 'hallowed.'

⁸⁴ work of the house of our God. And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring [it] into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of Jehovah our God, as it is written ⁸⁵ in the law; and to bring the firstfruits of our land, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year ⁸⁶ to the house of Jehovah, and the first-born of our sons and of our cattle, as it is written in the law; and to bring the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks to the house of our God, to the priests that minister in the house of ⁸⁷ our God; and that we should bring the firstfruits of our coarse meal and our heave-offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, new wine and oil, to the priests, into the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground to the Levites, that they, the Levites, should take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. ⁸⁸ And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes; and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to the house of our God, into the chambers ⁸⁹ of the treasure-house. For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave-offering of the corn, of the new wine and the oil, into the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the door-keepers and the singers. And we will not forsake the house of our God.

XI. And the princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem; and the rest of the people cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts in the cities.

² And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.

³ And these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem; but

in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children ⁴ of Solomon's servants. And in Jerusalem dwelt some of the children of Judah and of the children of Benjamin.

Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, ⁵ of the children of Perez; and Maa-seiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of ⁶ Shiloni.^a All the children of Perez that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight valiant men.

⁷ And these are the children of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maa-seiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of ⁸ Isaiah; and after him, Gabbai, Sallai, ⁹ nine hundred and twenty-eight: and Joel the son of Zicri was their overseer, and Judah the son of Senuah^r was second over the city.

¹⁰ Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of ¹¹ Joiarib, Jachin, Seraiah the son of Hilkijah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler^t of the ¹² house of God. And their brethren that did the work of the house, eight hundred and twenty-two; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of ¹³ Pashhur, the son of Malchijah; and his brethren, chief fathers, two hundred and forty-two; and Amassai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of ¹⁴ Immer; and their brethren, mighty men of valour, a hundred and twenty-eight: and their overseer was Zab-diel the son of Gedolim.^v

^a Or 'son of the Shilonites:' cf. 1 Chron. ix. 5.
^r Or 'Hassenuah.'

^t 'The son of' is doubtful: cf. 1 Chron. ix. 10.
^v Or 'overseer.' ^r Or 'Haggedolim.'

¹⁵ And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of ¹⁶ Bunni; and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, [who were] over the outward work of the ¹⁷ house of God; and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, [who was] the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer; and Bakkukiah, the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Sham-mua, the son of Galal, the son of ¹⁸ Jeduthun: all the Levites in the holy city were two hundred and eighty-four.

¹⁹ And the doorkeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, that kept watch at the gates, were a hundred and seventy-two.

²⁰ And the residue of Israel, the priests, [and] the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. And the Nethinim ²¹ dwelt in Ophel; and Ziha and Gispa were over the Nethinim. And the ²² overseer of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, for the work of the house ²³ of God. For it was the king's commandment concerning them, and there was a settled portion for the ²⁴ singers, due for each day. And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand* in all matters concerning the people.

²⁵ And as to the hamlets[†] in their fields, [some] of the children of Judah dwelt in Kirjath-arba and its dependent villages, and in Dibon and its dependent villages, and in Jekabzeel ²⁶ and its dependent villages, and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and in Beth-²⁷ phelet, and in Hazar-Shual, and in Beersheba and its dependent villages, ²⁸ and in Ziklag, and in Meconah and

²⁹ its dependent villages; and in En-Rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jar-muth, Zanoah, Adullam, and their ³⁰ hamlets, in Lachish and its fields, in Azekah and its dependent villages: and they encamped from Beersheba ³¹ unto the valley of Hinnom. And the children of Benjamin from Geba [dwelt] in Michmash and Aija and Bethel, and their dependent villages, ³² in Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, ³³ Hazor, ³⁴ Ramah, Gittaim, Hadid, Zeboim, ³⁵ Neballat, Lod, and Ono, the valley ³⁶ of craftsmen. And of the Levites there were divisions of Judah [dwell-ing] in Benjamin.

XII. And these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerub-babel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, ³ Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, ⁴ She-⁵chaniah, Rehun, Meremoth, Iddo, ⁶ Ginnethoi, Abijah, Mijamin, Maa-⁷diah, Bilgah, Shemaiah, and Joiarib, ⁸ Jedaiah, Sallu, Amok, Hilkijah, ⁹ Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

¹⁰ And the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, Matta-niah, [who was] over the thanks-¹¹ giving, he and his brethren; and Bakkukiah and Unni, their brethren, were over against them as watches.[†] ¹² And Jeshua begot Joiakim, and Joiakim begot Eliashib, and Eliashib begot Joiada, and Joiada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jaddua.

¹³ And in the days of Joiakim were priests, chief fathers: of ¹⁴ Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; ¹⁵ of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; of Melicu, Jonathan; of ¹⁶ Shebaniah, Joseph; of Harim, Adna; ¹⁷ of Meraioth, Helkai; of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; of ¹⁸ Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin [and] ¹⁹ Moadiah, ²⁰ Piltai; of Bilgah, Sham-

* i.e., at Shushan.

† Or 'enclosures,' farms.

† Or 'in [their] charges.'

* Or 'for;' and so all through this passage.

† Maadiah, ver. 5.

¹⁹ mua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; ²⁰ of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; ²¹ of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

²² Of the Levites, the chief fathers were recorded in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan,^b and Jaddua, and the priests, until^c the reign of

²³ Darius the Persian.^d The children of Levi, the chief fathers, were recorded in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan^b the

²⁴ son of Eliashib. And the chief Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise [and] to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against

²⁵ ward. Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were doorkeepers keeping the ward at the storehouses of the gates.

²⁶ These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

²⁷ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to hold the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, [with] cymbals, lutes and harps. And the

²⁸ children of the singers were assembled, both from the plain [of Jordan] round about Jerusalem, and from the

²⁹ villages of the Netophathites, also from Beth-Gilgal,^e and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth; for the singers had built themselves hamlets^f round about Jerusalem.

³⁰ And the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates and the wall.

³¹ And I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall and appointed two great choirs and processions, on the right hand upon the wall towards

³² the dung-gate. And after them went Hoshaiiah, and half of the princes of

³³ Judah, and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, Judah and Benjamin, and

³⁴ Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, and [certain] of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of

³⁵ Mattaniah, the son of Micahiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azareel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe before them.

³⁶ And at the fountain-gate, and over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even to the water-gate eastward.

³⁷ And the second choir went in the opposite direction upon the wall, and I after them, and the half of the people, from beyond the tower of the

³⁸ furnaces even to the broad wall; and from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the gate of the old [wall], and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even to the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate.

³⁹ And both choirs stood in the house of God, and I, and the half of the

⁴⁰ rulers^g with me; and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micahiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, Hananiah, with trumpets; and Maaseiah,

⁴¹ and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Johanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud; and Jizrahiah was their overseer. And that day they offered^h

⁴² great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for

^b Jonathan (ver. 11).

^c Or 'under.'

^d Darius III., Codomanus; according to those who translate 'under the reign,' it would be Darius II., Nothus.

^e Or 'the house of Gilgal.'

^f Cf. chap. xi. 25.

^g See on chap. ii. 16.

^h Lit. 'sacrificed.'

God had made them rejoice with great joy; and also the women and the children rejoiced. And the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

- ⁴⁴ And at that time¹ men were appointed over the chambers of the treasures for the heave-offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions assigned by the law for the priests and the Levites; for Judah rejoiced over the priests, and over the Levites that waited. And, with the singers and the doorkeepers, they kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David [and] of Solomon his son. For of old, in the days of David and Asaph, there were the chiefs of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgivings to God.
- ⁴⁷ And all Israel, in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the doorkeepers, every day what was needed, and they consecrated² things for the Levites; and the Levites consecrated for the children of Aaron.

XIII. On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and there was found written in it that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever; because they had not met the children of Israel with bread and with water, and had hired Balaam against them, to curse them; but our God turned the curse into blessing. And it came to pass, when they heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

- ⁴ And before this, Eliashib the priest, who had the oversight of the chambers¹ of the house of our God, a kinsman of Tobijah, had prepared for him a great chamber, where formerly they laid the oblations,

the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine and the oil, which was commanded for the Levites and the singers and the doorkeepers, and the heave-offerings of the priests.

- ⁶ And during all that [time] I was not at Jerusalem; for in the two-and-thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I came to the king; and after sometime I obtained leave of the king. And I came to Jerusalem, and observed the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobijah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. And it grieved me much, and I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobijah out of the chamber. And I commanded, and they purified the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, the oblation and the frankincense.

- ¹⁰ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given, and that the Levites and the singers that did the work had fled every one to his field. Then I contended with the rulers,³ and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. And all Judah brought the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil into the storehouses.
- ¹⁸ And I made storekeepers over the storehouses: Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah; and subordinate to them, Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were esteemed faithful, and their office was to distribute to their brethren.
- ¹⁴ Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds² which I have done for the house of my God, and for the charges thereof.

- ¹⁵ In those days I saw in Judah some treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading

¹ Or 'on that day.'

² Or 'set apart as holy.'

³ Lit. 'chamber.'

² See on chap. ii. 16.

³ זָרִים, as 2 Chron. xxxii. 32; see on 2 Sam. xxii. 28.

them on asses ; as also wine, grapes and figs, and all manner of burdens ; and they brought them into Jerusalem on the sabbath day ; and I protested in the day on which they sold
¹⁶ the victuals. Men of Tyre also dwelt therein, who brought fish and all manner of ware, and sold it on the sabbath to the children of Judah, and
¹⁷ in Jerusalem. And I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said to them, What evil thing is this which ye do, profaning the sabbath
¹⁸ day ? Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us and upon this city ? And ye will bring more wrath against Israel by profaning the sabbath.
¹⁹ And it came to pass, that when it began to be dark in the gates of Jerusalem before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut ; and I commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath. And I set [some] of my servants^o at the gates so that no burden should be brought in on the sabbath
²⁰ day. And the dealers and sellers of all kind of ware passed the night without Jerusalem once or twice.
²¹ And I testified against them, and said to them, Why do ye pass the night before the wall ? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth they came not on the
²² sabbath. And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to hallow the sabbath day. Remember this also

^o Lit. 'young men,' as elsewhere.

for me, my God, and spare me according to thy great loving-kindness !
²³ In those days also I saw Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of
²⁴ Ammon, [and] of Moab. And their children spoke half in the language of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to
²⁵ the language of each people. And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them and plucked off their hair, and adjured them by God [saying], Ye shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your
²⁶ sons or for yourselves. Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things ? Yet among the many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel ; but even him did foreign wives cause to
²⁷ sin. And should we hearken to you to do all this great evil, to act unfaithfully to our God by marrying
²⁸ foreign wives ? And [one] of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite ; and I chased
²⁹ him from me. Remember them, my God, for they are polluters of the priesthood, and of the covenant of the priesthood and of the Levites !
³⁰ And I purified them from all foreigners, and appointed the charges of the priests and the Levites, every
³¹ one in his service ;^p and for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good !

^p Lit. 'work.'

ESTHER.

I. And it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus^a (that is, the Ahasuerus that reigned from India^b even to Ethiopia, over a hundred and twenty-seven provinces), in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the fortress,^c in the third year of his reign, he made a feast to all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and the princes of the provinces being before him; when he shewed the glorious wealth of his kingdom and the splendid magnificence of his grandeur many days, a hundred and eighty days.

⁵ And when these days were expired, the king made a feast to all the people that were present in Shushan the fortress, both to great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace. ⁶ White, green, and blue [hangings] were fastened with cords of byssus and purple to silver rings and pillars of white marble; couches of gold and silver [lay] upon a pavement of red and white marble, and alabaster, and black marble.^d And they gave drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse one from another), and royal wine in abundance, according to the king's bounty.^e And the drinking was, according to commandment, without constraint; for so the king had appointed to all the magnates of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

⁹ Also the queen Vashti made a feast for the women of the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

¹⁰ On the seventh day, when the

king's heart was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains^f that served in the presence of ¹¹ king Ahasuerus, to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the royal crown to shew the peoples and the princes her beauty; for she was ¹² of beautiful countenance. But the queen Vashti refused to come at the word of the king which was [sent] by the chamberlains; and the king was very wroth, and his fury burned in him.

¹³ And the king said to the wise men who knew the times (for so was the king's business [conducted] before all that knew law and judgment; ¹⁴ and the next to him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, [and] Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face, and who sat ¹⁵ first in the kingdom), What shall be done to the queen Vashti according to law, because she has not performed the word of the king Ahasuerus ¹⁶ by the chamberlains? Then said Memucan before the king and the princes, The queen Vashti has not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces ¹⁷ of the king Ahasuerus. For the act of the queen will come abroad to all women, so as to render their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when they shall say, The king Ahasuerus commanded the queen Vashti to be brought in before him, and she came ¹⁸ not! And the princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of the queen's act, will say it this day to all the king's princes, and there will be

^a Strictly, *Ahashverosh*, i.e. Xerxes.

^b Heb. *Hodu*.

^c Or 'fortified palace.'

^d Or 'mother of pearl.'

^e Or 'power;' lit. 'hand;' and so, chap. ii. 18.

^f Or 'eunuchs;' and so vers. 12, 15, &c.

¹⁹ contempt and anger enough. If it please the king, let a royal order go forth from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it may not pass, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate to another that is better ²⁰ than she; and when the king's edict which he shall make shall be heard throughout his realm—for it is great—all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, from the greatest to the least.

²¹ And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan.

²² And he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language, That every man should bear rule in his own house, and should speak according to the language of his people.^a

II. After these things, when the fury of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed

^a against her. Then said the king's servants^b that attended upon him, Let there be maidens, virgins of beautiful countenance, sought for the

⁸ king; and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the young virgins of beautiful countenance to Shushan the fortress, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given.

⁴ And let the maiden that pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

⁵ There was in Shushan the fortress a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamin-

⁶ ite, who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives who had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried

⁷ away. And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter; for she had neither father nor mother—and the maiden was fair and beautiful—and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her

⁸ for his own daughter. And it came to pass when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the fortress, unto the custody of Hegai, that Esther also was brought into the king's house, unto the custody of Hegai,

⁹ keeper of the women. And the maiden pleased him, and obtained favour before him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, and her portions,¹ and the seven maidens selected to be given her, out of the king's house; and he removed her and her maids to the best [place]

¹⁰ of the house of the women. Esther had not made known her people nor her birth;^k for Mordecai had charged her that she should not make it ¹¹ known. And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

¹² And when every maiden's turn came to go in to king Ahasuerus after that she had been treated for twelve months, according to the manner¹ of the women (for so were the days of their purification accomplished—six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with spices, and with things for the purifying of

¹³ the women, and thus came the maiden in unto the king), whatever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women to ¹⁴ the king's house. In the evening she went, and on the morrow she

^a i.e. 'should speak his own tongue.'
^b Heb. 'young men,' ¹ Or 'food.'

^k Or 'kindred;' cf. Num. x. 30; Ruth ii. 11.
¹ Lit. 'law.'

returned into the second house of the women, unto the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, keeper of the concubines. She came in to the king no more, unless the king delighted in her, and she were called by name.

¹⁵ And when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai who had taken her for his daughter, came to go in to the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained grace in the sight of all them ¹⁶ that saw her. So Esther was taken to king Ahasuerus, into his royal house, in the tenth month, that is, the month Tebeth, in the seventh ¹⁷ year of his reign. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins, and he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of ¹⁸ Vashti. And the king made a great feast to all his princes and his servants, Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave presents according to the king's bounty.^m

¹⁹ And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, Mordecai sat in the king's gate. (Esther, as Mordecai had charged her, had not yet made known her birth nor her people; for Esther did what Mordecai told her, like as when she ²¹ was brought up with him.) In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the threshold, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king ²² Ahasuerus. And the thing became known to Mordecai, and he related it to Esther the queen, and Esther told it to the king in Mordecai's ²³ name. And the matter was investi-

gated and found out; and they were both hanged on a tree. And it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

III. After these things king Ahasuerus promoted Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite,ⁿ and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him. ² And all the king's servants that were in the king's gate bowed and did Haman reverence, for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not nor did [him] ³ reverence. Then the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, said to Mordecai, Why transgressest ⁴ thou the king's commandment? And it came to pass as they spoke daily to him, and he hearkened not to them, that they informed Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters^o would stand; for he had told them ⁵ that he was a Jew. And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not nor did him reverence, Haman was ⁶ full of fury. But he scorned to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai; therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were in all the kingdom of Ahasuerus, the people of Mordecai.

⁷ In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman for each day and for each month,^p to the twelfth [month], that is, the month ⁸ Adar. And Haman said to king Ahasuerus, There is a people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from [those of] every people, and they keep not the king's laws; and it is not for the king's profit to suffer ⁹ them. If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed,

^m Or 'power.'

ⁿ 'Agag' is probably a title of the kings of Amalek.

^o Or 'words.'

^p Lit. 'from day to day, and from month to month.'

and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have charge of the affairs, to bring
¹⁰ [it] into the king's treasuries. And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.^a And the king said to Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as seems good to thee.

¹² Then were the king's scribes called, in the first month, on the thirteenth day of the [month], and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's satraps, and to the governors^r over every province, and to the princes of every people, to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language: in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's
¹⁸ ring. And the letters were sent by couriers into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, and [to take] the spoil of them for a prey.
¹⁴ That the decree might be given in every province, a copy of the writing was published to all peoples, that they should be ready against that
¹⁵ day. The couriers went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the fortress. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was in consternation.

IV. And when Mordecai knew all that was done, Mordecai rent his garments, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud
³ and bitter cry, and came even before the king's gate; for none might enter into the king's gate clothed
⁵ with sackcloth. And in every pro-

vince, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing: many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

⁴ And Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told [it] her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him; but he received [it] not. Then Esther called for Hatach, [one] of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to wait upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know
⁶ what it was, and why it was. And Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the public place of the city which
⁷ was before the king's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened to him, and of the sum of money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the
⁸ Jews, to destroy them. And he gave him a copy of the writing of the decree that had been given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew [it] to Esther, and to declare [it] to her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication to him, and to make request before him for her people.

⁹ And Hatach came and told Esther
¹⁰ the words of Mordecai. And Esther spoke to Hatach, and gave him
¹¹ commandment unto Mordecai: All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces do know that whoever, whether man or woman, shall come to the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is *one* law, to put [him] to death, except [such] to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live; and I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty
¹² days. And they told Mordecai Esther's words. And Mordecai bade to answer Esther: Imagine not in thy heart that thou shalt escape in the

^a Or 'oppressor,' 'adversary.'

^r Or 'pachas:' so viii. 2; ix. 3.

king's house, more than all the Jews.
¹⁴ For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there arise relief and deliverance to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall perish. And who knows whether thou art [not] come to the kingdom for such a time as this?
¹⁵ And Esther bade to answer Mordecai: Go, gather together all the Jews that are found in Shushan, and fast for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish. And Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.
V. And it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on royal apparel and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house. And the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance to the house. And it was so, when the king saw the queen Esther standing in the court, that she obtained grace in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand; and Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.
³ And the king said to her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom.
⁴ And Esther said, If it seem good to the king, let the king and Haman come this day to the banquet that I have prepared for him. And the king said, Hasten Haman, that it may be done as Esther has said. And the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. And the king said to Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be done. And Esther answered and said, My petition and

⁸ my request is, If I have found grace in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow according to the king's word.

⁹ And Haman went forth that day joyful and glad of heart; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor moved for him, he was full of fury against Mordecai. But Haman controlled himself, and came home; and he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. And Haman said, Yea, Esther the queen let no man come in with the king to the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow also I am invited to her with the king. Yet all this is of no avail to me so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends to him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak to the king that Mordecai may be hanged on it: then go in merrily with the king to the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

VI. On that night sleep fled from the king. And he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

² And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, keepers of the threshold, who had sought to lay hand on king Ahasuerus.

³ And the king said, What honour and dignity has been done to Mordecai for this? And the king's ser-

* Lit. 'tree,' as ii. 23: so elsewhere.

* Or 'that they.'

vants that attended upon him said,
⁴ Nothing has been done for him. And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman had come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak to the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. And the king's servants said to him, Behold, Haman is standing in the court. And the king
⁶ said, Let him come in. So Haman came in. And the king said to him, What is to be done with the man whom the king delights to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to me? And
⁷ Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delights to honour, let the royal apparel be brought with which the king arrays himself, and the horse that the king rides upon, and on the head of which
⁹ the royal crown is set; and let the apparel and horse be delivered into the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, and let them array the man whom the king delights to honour, and cause him to ride on the horse through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honour!
¹⁰ And the king said to Haman, Make haste, take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do so to Mordecai the Jew, who sits at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou
¹¹ hast said. And Haman took the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honour!
¹² And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house, mourning and having his head covered. And Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and to all his friends all that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife to

him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but wilt certainly fall
¹⁴ before him. While they were yet talking with him, the king's chamberlains came, and hastened to bring Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

VII. And the king and Haman came
² to drink with Esther the queen. And the king said again to Esther on the second day, at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be done.
³ And Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found grace in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request;
⁴ for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the adversary could not compensate the
⁵ king's damage. And king Ahasuerus spoke and said to Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he that has filled his heart to do so?
⁶ And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was terrified before the king
⁷ and the queen. And the king in his wrath rose up from the banquet of wine, [and went] into the palace garden; but Haman stayed to make request for his life to Esther the queen, for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the
⁸ king. And the king returned out of the palace garden into the house of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen upon the couch on which Esther was. And the king said, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? The word went forth out of the king's mouth, and
⁹ they covered Haman's face. And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains,

said before the king, Behold, also, the gallows fifty cubits high, that Haman made for Mordecai, who spoke good for the king, stands in the house of Haman. And the king said, Hang ¹⁰ him on it! So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. And the king's wrath was appeased.

VIII. On that day did king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' oppressor to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was to her.

² And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

³ And Esther spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device which he had

⁴ devised against the Jews. And the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. And Esther arose

⁵ and stood before the king, and said, If it please the king and if I have found grace before him, and the thing seem right to the king, and I be pleasing in his sight, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews that are in all the king's

⁶ provinces. For how shall I endure to see the evil that shall befall my people? and how shall I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

⁷ And king Ahasuerus said to queen Esther and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he stretched forth his hand against the

⁸ Jews. Write ye then for the Jews as seems good to you, in the king's name, and seal [it] with the king's ring. For a writing that is written in the king's name and sealed with the king's ring cannot be reversed.

⁹ Then were the king's scribes called at that time, in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth [day] thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded, to the Jews, and to the satraps, and the governors, and the princes of the provinces which are from India even to Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language, and to the Jews according to their writing and

¹⁰ according to their language. And he wrote in the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed [it] with the king's ring, and sent letters by couriers on horseback riding on coursers, horses of blood * reared in the breeding studs: * ¹¹ [stating] that the king granted the Jews that were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province that might assault them, [their] little ones and women, and to [take] the spoil of

¹² them for a prey, upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month,

¹³ that is, the month Adar. That the decree might be given in every province, a copy of the writing was published to all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their

¹⁴ enemies. The couriers mounted on coursers [and] horses of blood * went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the fortress.

¹⁵ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a mantle of byssus and purple; and the city of ¹⁶ Shushan shouted and was glad. The Jews had light, and joy, and gladness, ¹⁷ and honour. And in every province,

* Or 'mules.'

* Some explain it as 'mares.'

and in every city, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many among the peoples of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews had fallen upon them.

IX. And in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day thereof, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them (but it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had power over them ¹ that hated them), the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout the provinces of king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt. And no man could withstand them; for the fear of them ² had fallen upon all the peoples. And all the princes of the provinces, and the satraps, and the governors and officers of the king, ³ helped the Jews; for the fear of Mordecai had fallen ⁴ upon them. For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout the provinces; for the man Mordecai became continually greater. And the Jews ⁵ smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword and slaughter and destruction, and did what they ⁶ would to those that hated them. And in Shushan the fortress the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. ⁷ And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, ⁸ and Aspatha, and Poratha, and ⁹ Adalia, and Aridatha, and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the oppressor of the Jews, they slew; but they laid ¹¹ not their hands on the prey. On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the fortress was ¹² brought before the king. And the king said to Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five

hundred men in Shushan the fortress, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? And what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request ¹³ further? and it shall be done. And Esther said, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews that are in Shushan to do to-morrow also according to this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon ¹⁴ the gallows. And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they ¹⁵ hanged Haman's ten sons. And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but they laid not their hand on the prey. ¹⁶ And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their life, and had rest from their enemies; and they slew of them that hated them seventy-five thousand (but they laid not their ¹⁷ hand on the prey), on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and joy. ¹⁸ But the Jews that were at Shushan gathered themselves together on the thirteenth [day] thereof and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and joy. ¹⁹ Therefore the Jews of the villages that dwell in the country towns make the fourteenth of the month Adar a day of joy and feasting, and a good day, and on which they send portions one to another. ²⁰ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jews near and far that were in all the provinces ²¹ of king Ahasuerus, to establish [this] among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the ²² same, yearly, as the days on which

the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month that was turned to them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another and gifts to the poor.

²⁸ And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written to them. For Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the oppressor of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them and to destroy them; and when [Esther] came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head; and they hanged him and his sons ²⁶ on the gallows. Therefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore, according to all the words of this letter, and for what they had seen concerning this matter and what had happened to ²⁷ them, the Jews ordained and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves to them, so that it should not fail, that they would observe these two days according to their writing and according to their fixed time, every ²⁸ year; and that these days should be remembered and observed through-

out every generation, in every family, every province, and every city, and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them cease from among their seed.

²⁹ And queen Esther the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. And he sent ³⁰ letters to all the Jews, to the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, words ³¹ of peace and truth, to confirm these days of Purim in their fixed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and queen Esther had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, as to the matters of the fastings and their cry. ³² And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

X. And king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land and the isles of the ² sea. And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, to which the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? ³ For Mordecai the Jew was second to king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the welfare of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.